

3CC #11,015 v.2:4
Prideaux, Humphrey, 1648-
1724.
The Old and New Testament
connected in the history of





Connected in the

H I S T O R Y

O F T H E

F R O M T H E

Declension of the Kingdoms of *Israel* and
Judah to the Time of CHRIST.

y

D. D.

D E A N of *N O R W I C H*.

P A R T II. V O L. IV.

The N I N T H E D I T I O N.

Printed for

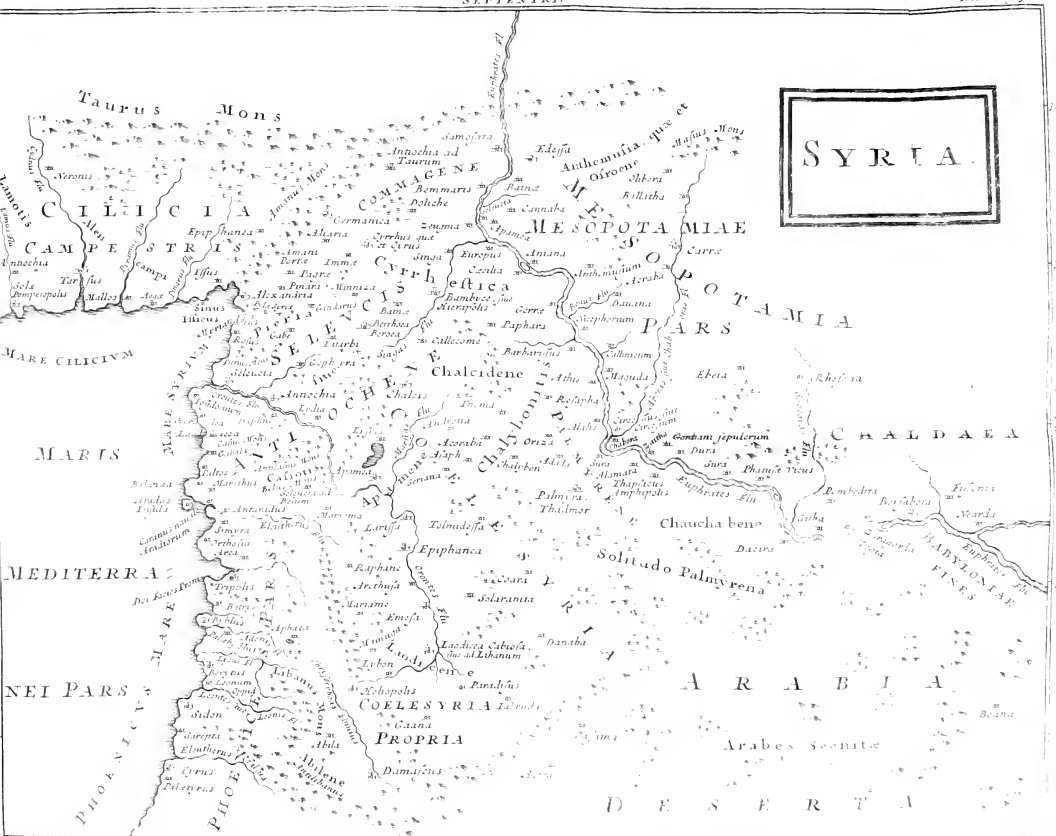
and

in *St. Paul's Church-Yard*,
in the *Strand*.

—
[] OF ANY OF PRI



SYRIA



Taurus Mons

CILICIA

COMMAGENE

MESOPOTAMIAE

CAMPESTRIS

CYRUS

CHALCIDENE

PARS

MARE CILICIVM

CHALCIDENE

CHALDAEA

MARIS

CHALCIDENE

CHALDAEA

MEDITERRA

Solitudo Palmyrena

CHALDAEA

NEI PARS

COELESYRIA PROPRIA

ARABIA

PHOENICIA

PHOENICIA

DESERTA

SYRIA PTO

25

THE

OLD *and* NEW TESTAMENT

Connected in the

H I S T O R Y

O F T H E

Jews and Neighbouring Nations,

FROM THE

Declension of the Kingdoms of *Israel*
and *Judah* to the time of CHRIST.

P A R T II. B O O K VI.



Yrcanus at his death left (a) five sons behind him, the first *Aristobulus*, the second *Antigonus*, the third *Alexander*, and the fifth (b) *Absolom*, what was the name of the fourth is nowhere said. (c) *Aristobulus*, as being the eldest succeeded his Father both in the office of High

Anno 107.
Aristobulus.

vertue of *Hyrceanus's* Will claimed a right to the
verieignty after his death, but *Aristobulus* hav-
verpowered her cast her into prison, and there
ved her to death. As to his Brothers, *Antigon*
eldest of them being much in his Favour and
on, he at first shared the Government with him,
afterwards did put him to death in the manner
by and by be related, the other three he shut
Prison, and there kept them as long as he liv-

Ptolemy Lathyrus King of *Egypt* having in
his Mother's displeasure for sending an Arm
Palestine against the *Jews* contrary to her Mi-
hath been above related, (d) she carried it on
against him for this, and some other like att-
which he had made of reigning without her
having first taken *Selene* his Wife from him (by
he had now (e) two Sons) she drove him out
Kingdom. For the accomplishing of this she
some of her favourite Eunuchs to be wounde
then bringing them out into the publick A-
of the *Alexandrians*, there pretended, that th
suffered this from *Lathyrus* in defence of her
against him, and thereon accused him of
made an attempt upon her Life; whereby she
incensed the people, that they rose in a gene
roar against him, and would have torn him
ces, but that he fled for his Life, and having
on board a Ship in the Harbour, therein m-
escape from their fury. Hereon *Cleopatra* ca-
her *Alexander* her younger Son, who for some
past had reigned in *Cyprus*, and having ma-

the full possession of his Father's Authority (*f*) made war upon the *Ituræans*, and having subdued the greatest part of them forced them to become Prolytes to the Jewish Religion, in like manner as *Yrcanus* some time before had forced the *Idumæans* to do the same thing. For he left them no other choice, but either to be circumcised and embrace the Jewish Religion, or else leave their Country and seek out for themselves new Habitations elsewhere. Whereupon having chosen the former they became ingrafted at the same time into the Jewish Religion as well as the Jewish State. And in this manner the *Asmonæan* Princes dealt with all those whom they conquered. *Ituræa* (*g*) the Country where these people dwelt was part of *Cæle-Syria* bordering upon the North-eastern part of the Land of *Israel*, as lying between the Inheritance of the half Tribe of *Manasseh* beyond *Jordan*, and the Territories of *Damascus*. It was called *Ituræa* from (*b*) *Itur* one of the Sons of *Ismael*, who in our *English* version is wrongfully called *Jetur*. His Country is the same, which is sometimes called *Iduronitis*. As *Idumæa* lay at one end of the Land of *Israel*, so *Ituræa* lay at the other; And thus much it's necessary to say, because by reason of some Similitude of the names the one hath been mistaken for the other. *Philip* one of the Sons of *Herod* (*ii*) was Tetrarch or Prince of this Country, when *John the Baptist* first entred on his Ministry.

Aristobulus returning sick to *Jerusalem* from *Ituræa* left *Antigonus* his Brother there with the Army to finish the War, which he had begun in that Country.

ving finished the war in *Ituræa* with Success
in Triumph to *Jerusalem*, and the Feast of T
cles being then celebrating, he went immedi
to the Temple there to perform his devot
that Holy time with his Armour on and his
Guards about him, in the same manner as he
the City, without stopping any where to a
dress. *Aristobulus* then lying sick in his Palac
adjoining to the Temple had immediately an
given him hereof for the firing of his jealousy
his Brother, and it was warmly represented t
that it was time for him to look to himself
certainly, they said, *Antigonus* would not hav
in this manner armed, and with his armed G
bout him, had he not some ill designs to exe
gainst him. *Aristobulus* being moved hereby
ders to *Antigonus* to put off his Armour and i
ately come to him, concluding, that if he c
armed according to his orders, there was no
tended, but if otherwise, he had certainly fo
sign of mischief against him. And therefore
his Guards in the passage through which his
was to pass into the Palace to come to him, ga
orders, that if he came unarmed, they should
safely pass, but if otherwise, they should fa
him and slay him. This passage thro' which
to pass was a subterraneous Gallery, (k) whi
canus had caused to be made, when he built t
lace, leading from thence into the Temp
thereby he might always have on all occasions
communication with it. The Messenger th

ould come to him as then armed with it, that he might see how it became him. *Antigonus* on his receiving this message immediately passed through the gallery above-mentioned to go to the King, and when he came to the place where the Guards were posted, they finding him armed fell upon him according to their orders, and slew him. This fact was no sooner done but *Aristobulus* most grievously repented of it. And this murder bringing into his mind the murder of his Mother, his conscience flew in the face at the same time for both, and the anxiety of his thoughts hereon encreasing his disease brought him to the vomiting of blood. While a servant was carrying away the vomited blood in a basin, he hapned to stumble and spill it upon the place where *Antigonus's* blood had been shed. At this all that were present made an out-cry, apprehending it to be done of purpose. *Aristobulus* hearing the noise inquired what was the matter, and finding all about him shy of telling him, the more they were so, the more earnest he was to know it, till at length they were forced to acquaint him with the whole that had hapned; whereon a grievous remorse seized him all over, and his conscience extorted from him bitter accusations against himself for both these Facts, and in the Agony, which he suffered herefrom, he gave up the Ghost, and dyed, having reigned only one whole year. And such miserable exits do mostly such wicked men make, which are terrible enough to deter all such from their iniquities, though they were no such things as the Torments of Hell to punish them afterwards for ever for the guilt of them.

Josephus tells us a very remarkable Story of an

Antigonus should be slain that day at *Straton's* Tower. Now taking *Straton's* Tower to be the Town on the Sea-Coast then so named, but afterwards called *Stratonia*, which was full two days journey from *Jerusalem*, he thought his Prophecy was defeated, could not possibly be fulfilled that day, the part of it being then passed, and the place at so great a distance; and therefore he expressed hereof like impatience, as *Jonah* did on the failing Prophecy against *Niniveh*. But while he was in the Agony, and Perplexity of mind, exclaiming at the truth itself in his being thus deceived, and when his death because hereof, came News that *Antigonus* was slain in that part of the subterraneous Galleries above-mentioned, which was just under that Tower or Tower of the Palace, which was called *Straton's* Tower. Whereon the *Essen* finding his prophecy fulfilled in the lamentable murder of this Prince, as to the time and place, rejoiced in the Comfort and Satisfaction of having his prophecy verified, at the same time when all else were grieved at it.

Aristobulus, (m) was a great favourer of the Jews, for which reason he was called *Philellen*, and the *Greeks* as much favoured him. For *Timagenes* Historian of theirs wrote of him, as *Josephus* tells of *Strabo*, That he was a Prince of Equity, and many things been very beneficial to the Jews, in that he augmented their Territories, and ingrafted into the Jewish State part of the Nation of the *Ituræans*, and brought them to it by the bond of Circumcision. But his above described give him another sort of Character.

As soon as *Aristobulus* was dead (n) *Salome* his

ing contented to live quietly a private life under him had his favour and protection, as long as he lived, so that after this we hear no more of him, save only that (o) having marryed his Daughter to *Aristobulus* the younger son of *Alexander* his Brother, he engaged in his cause against the *Romans*, and was made a Prisoner by them on their taking the Temple under the Command of *Pompey*, forty two years after this time.

At this time in *Syria* (p) the two Brothers *Antiochus Grypus*, and *Antiochus Cyzicenus*, one reigning at *Antioch*, and the other at *Damascus*, harassed each other with continual Wars. Of which advantage being taken by some Cities, which had formerly been parts of the *Syrian* Empire, they asserted themselves into Liberty, as *Tyre*, *Sidon*, *Ptolemais*, *Gaza*, and others; and Tyrants took possession of some others of them, as *Theodorus* of *Gadara* and *Amathus* beyond *Jordan*, *Zoilus* of *Dora* and *Straton's* Tower, and others of other places. At the same time *Cleopatra* and *Alexander* her younger Son were in possession of *Egypt*, and *Ptolemy Lathyrus* her eldest Son held *Cyprus*, and in this State were the affairs of the neighbouring Countries, when *Alexander Jannæus* first became King of *Judea*.

This year was famous for the birth of two noble Romans, (q) *Cneius Pompeius Magnus*, and (r) *Marcius Tullius Cicero*, who the one for war, and the other for letters, were two of the most eminent persons which that City ever brought forth.

(o) Josephus Antiq. lib. 14. cap. 8.

(p) Josephus Antiq. lib.

besieged them, whereon they sent to *Ptolemy I*
rus then reigning in *Cyprus* to come to their Relief,
but afterwards having it suggested to them, that they
might suffer as much from *Ptolemy* coming to them
as a Friend, as they should from *Alexander* as an
Enemy, and that as soon as they should be joyned
to *Ptolemy*, they would draw *Cleopatra* with a
Force of *Egypt* upon them, they on these con-
siderations altered their Mind, resolving to stand
on their own Strength alone for their defence with-
out admitting any Auxiliaries at all, and took care
that *Ptolemy* should be informed as much. However
having made ready an Army of thirty thousand
Men, and equipped a Fleet of proportionable power for
the transporting of them, made use of this pretext
to land them in *Phoenicia*, and marched towards
Ptolemais. But they taking no notice of him, not
answering any of his Messages, he was in great doubt
what course to take. While he was in this
 perplexity there came Messengers to him from
the Prince of *Dora*, and from the *Gazæans*, which
informed him of the Siege. For while *Alexander* with
a part of his Forces besieged *Ptolemais*, he sent
the other to waste the Territories of *Zoilus*, and to
take *Gaza*; and therefore these Messengers were
sent to pray his assistance against them, which he
consented to. Whereon *Alexander* was forced to
leave the Siege of *Ptolemais*, and lead back his Army
thence to watch the Steps of *Lathyrus*. And
that he could not prevail by his arms he betook
himself to the Politics, thinking by craft and design
to carry his point, and therefore courting the

d both into *Alexander's* hands. But when he was ready so to have done, he found that *Alexander* was at the same time treating underhand with *Cleopatra* to bring her upon him with all her Forces for the driving of him out of *Palestine*, whereon detesting his double dealing he broke off all Friendship and Alliance with him, and resolved to do him all the Mischief that should be in his power.

And this he accordingly executed the next year after. (t) For being bent to have his revenge on the Inhabitants of *Ptolemais*, and also upon *Alexander* for the false dealings, and ill usage, he had received from both; he first laid Siege to *Ptolemais*, and leaving one part of his Army there for the carrying of it on under the Conduct of some of his chief Commanders, he marched in person with the other part to invade the Territories of *Alexander*. At first he took *Asochis* a City of *Galilee*, and in it ten thousand Captives with much plunder. After this he laid Siege to *Sepphoris* another City of *Galilee*, whereon *Alexander* marched with an Army of fifty thousand men against him for the Defence of his Country. This brought on a fierce Battel between them near the Banks of the River *Jordan*, in which *Alexander* being vanquished lost thirty thousand of his Men, besides those which were taken Prisoners. For *Lathyrus* having gotten the Victory pursued it to the utmost. And there is a very cruel and barbarous Act, which is related to have been done by him at this time, that is, That coming with his Army in the Evening after the Victory to take up his Quarters in the adjoining Villages, and finding

Anno 104.
Alexander
Jannæus 2.

man him, and thereby create the greater dread
terror of his Army through all those parts.
this *Lathyrus* ranged at liberty all over the Co
ravaging, plundering, and destroying it in a ve
mentable manner. For *Alexander* after this I
and the cutting off of so many of his Men, as
it, was in no Condition to resist him, but
have been absolutely undone, had not *Cleopatra*
the next year into those parts to relieve him.

For the apprehending, that in case *Lathyrus* i
make himself Master of *Judea* and *L*
Anno 103. *cia*, he would thereby grow strong e
Alexander to invade *Egypt*, and there again re
Jannæus 3. his Kingdom from her, thought it
to put a stop to his progress in those Parts
therefore (*u*) she forthwith prepared an Army
the command of *Chelkias* and *Ananias*, the two
above-mentioned, and having equipped a Fle
them on board of it, and sailed with them to
nicia, where having landed this Army, and t
terror of it made *Lathyrus* quit the Siege of
mais (which he had till now continued) and
into *Cœle-Syria*, she sent *Chelkias* with one p
the Army after him, and putting the other
the leading of *Ananias* marched with it to *Pto*
expecting they would have opened their Ga
her, but finding the contrary she invested the
to take it by force; in the interim *Chelkias*,
he was pursuing *Lathyrus* in *Cœle-Syria*, lost
in that Expedition; which defeating the furthe
gress of it, *Lathyrus* took the advantage her
march with all his Forces into *Egypt*, hoping
on his Mother's absence with the best of her

at part of the Army, which on this at- Jannæus 4.
mpt of *Lathyrus* she sent back out of
boenicia to re-inforce them, they drove him out of
the Country, and forced him to return again into
alestine, and there take up his Winter Quarters at
aza.

But while this was a doing, *Cleopatra* still carried
on the Siege of *Ptolemais* (x) till at length she took
the place. As soon as she was Mistress of it, *Alexan-*
der came thither to her, bringing with him many va-
uable gifts to present to her for the gaining of her
favour. But that, which most ingratiated him with
her was, his enmity with *Lathyrus* her son, and on
his account he was very kindly received. But some-
times about her thinking she had now a fair opportunity
of seizing *Alexander* to make her self Mistress of *Ju-*
dea, and all other his Dominions, earnestly pressed
her to it. And this had been done, but that *Ananias*
prevailed with her to the contrary. For having re-
presented unto her, how base and dishonourable a
thing it would be thus to treat an ally engaged with
her in the same cause, that it would be contrary to
all the Rules of Faith and common Honesty, that are
observed among Mankind, and would to the preju-
dice of her interest set all the *Jews* in the world
against her, and make them her Enemies, he hereby
brought with her so effectually, that partly on these
considerations, and partly to gratify the Interces-
sor, who pleaded hard in this case for his Country-
man and Kinsman (for *Alexander* was both) she drop-
ped the design, and *Alexander* returned safe to *Jeru-*
salem, where having recruited his broken Forces, and
made them up again to the number of a powerful

Jannæus 5. to attempt any thing more in *Palestina* the reason of the opposition there made a him by his Mother, he left that Country, and turned again to *Cyprus*, whereon she also failed again into *Egypt*, and the Country became free to both of them.

Cleopatra on her return to *Alexandria* (z) understanding that *Lathyrus* was carrying on a Treaty with *Damascus* with *Antiochus Cyzicenus* for the obtaining of his assistance in order to another Expedition into *Egypt* for his recovering of that Kingdom again from her, she gave *Selene* her Daughter, whom she had taken from *Lathyrus*, to *Antiochus Grypus* to Wife, and with her sent to him a great number of auxiliaries, and large Sums of Money, to enable him to prosecute the War upon *Cyzicenus* his Brother; whereon the civil broils between them again breaking out, *Cyzicenus* was diverted thereby from giving any assistance to *Lathyrus*, and so the whole project became abortive. *Ptolemy Alexander* her other Son then reigning, (b) being much terrified with the unnatural and cruel usage, with which she persecuted her other Son, especially in thus taking from him his Wife, and giving her to his Enemy, and observing also, that she was stuck at nothing that stood in the way of her ambition, and the vehement desire which she had to reign, thought himself not safe any longer to stay with her, and therefore withdrew, and left the Kingdom choosing rather to live in banishment with safety, than to reign with so wicked and cruel a Mother, and the continual danger of his Life. And it was not without great Solicitation, that he was persuaded

ted. For after the death of *Pyrrhus* he usurped the whole Regal power to her self, and that *Lathyrus* presumed to make use of some part of it without her was the only cause that she drove him from her, took away his Wife, and expelled him the Kingdom.

This year (c) *Marius* in his fifth Consulship finished the *Cymbrian* war with the total destruction of that people, who threatned *Rome* and all *Italy* with no less than utter ruin. *Marius* commanded the *Roman* Armies through the last three years of this War, and having finished it with success, and thereby delivered *Rome* from that terrible invasion, and the great danger, which it lay under from it, he was reckoned as the third Founder of that City, *Romulus* and *Camillus* being the two former. *Marius* while he carried on this War, (d) first consecrated the Eagle to be the sole *Roman* Standard at the head of every Legion, and hence it became the Ensign of the *Roman* Empire ever after. The Country from whence these *Cymbrians* came, was the *Cymbrica Chersonesus*, the same which now contains *Fjutland*, *Sleswick*, and *Holstein*. On their deserting this Country the (e) *Asci* coming from between the *Euxin* and the *Caspian* Seas, took possession of it, and from them came those *Angli*, who with the *Saxons* after having expelled the *Britains* possessed themselves of that part of *Great Britain*, which is now called *England*.

Alexander Jannæus (f) having after a Siege of ten

(c) Plutarchus in Mario. L. Florus lib. 3. cap. 3. (d) Formerly there were four other ensigns used by the Romans with the Eagle, i. e. The Minotaur, the Horse, the Wolf, and the Boar. *Marius* abolished these four, and retained the Eagle only to be the Standard of every Legion, Plinius lib.

time than he had *Gadara*, and with it made Master of all that Treasure. But *Theodorus* by that time gotten together a powerful army suddenly upon him, as he was returning from Conquest, and having on this surprize overtaken him with the slaughter of ten thousand of his men, he not only recovered all his Treasure again, but took all *Alexander's* baggage with it. This forced *Alexander* back to *Jerusalem* with loss and disgrace, which was pleasing enough to many there. For the *Pharisees* ever since *Hyrchanus's* quarrel with the King, came Enemies to all of his Family, and to none more than to this *Alexander*; and these drawing the greater part of the people after them, they infected the Loyalty of them with disaffection and hatred to the King, which was the cause of all those intestine Troubles and Difficulties, which he fell into during his Reign.

However this loss and disgrace did not hinder

Anno 100.
Alexander
Jannæus 6.

but that understanding, that on *Lathyrus's* departure from *Gaza* all that Coast was left naked of defence, (g) he marched thither with his Army, and made himself Master of *Raphia* and *Anthedon*, which being both at the distance of a few miles from *Gaza*, he in a manner blocked up that City hereby, and to do this was the main end of his seising these two places. The *Gazæans* having called in *Lathyrus* to their assistance against him, and helped him with auxiliaries in a fatal battel near *Jordan*, where he received so great an overthrow, he bore in his Mind ever since a bitter grudge against them, and resolved, when opportunity should serve, to have his revenge on them; and therefore

an named *Apollodotus*, he defended the place against
in a whole year; and in one Sally, which he made
on him in the night with twelve thousand of his
men, he had like have ruined him and all his Army.
For the assault then made upon his Camp being push-
ed on with great Briskness and Resolution, a bruit
went through the Jewish Army, that *Ptolemy Lathyrus*
and all his Forces were come to the assistance of the
Enemy, which damped their courage, and created a
panic fear among them. But when the day-light ap-
peared, and made them see the contrary, they again
fought, and beat the *Gazæans* into their City with
the Slaughter of a thousand of their Men.

But notwithstanding this loss (*i*) they still held out,
and *Apollodotus* was in great credit and re-
putation among them for his wise and
brave Conduct in the defence of the Place,
which being envied by *Lyfimachus* his own
Governor, the Wretch treacherously slew him, and
then getting a Company together delivered up the City
to *Alexander*, who on his first entering into it beha-
ved himself, as if he intended to have used his Victo-
ry with Moderation and Clemency. But when he
was gotten into full possession of the Place, he let
loose his Soldiers upon it with a thorough licence to
plunder, and destroy, which produced a scene
of horrid barbarity. This *Alexander* did to have his
revenge of these people for the reason mentioned, and
suffered not a little himself in the executing of it.
For the *Gazæans* hereon standing to their defence, he
killed almost as many of his own men in this carnage
and faggage of the place, as he slew of the Enemy;
never he had his mind so far as to leave this

Annæ 97.
Alexander
Jannæus 9.

cleon one of his own Dependants in the twentieth year of his Reign, and the forty fifth Life. He left behind him five Sons. 1. who was the eldest, succeeded him; the other 2. *Antiochus* and 3. *Philip* two Twins, 4. *D. Eucherus*, and 5. *Antiochus Dionysius*. All these died, or attempted to reign in their turns.

Ptolemy Apion the Son of *Physcon* King of Egypt, to whom his Father left the Kingdom of *Cyrene*, dying without issue, (l) gave the Kingdom by his last Will and Testament to the *Romans*, who instead of adding it to themselves gave all the Cities their Liberties, which immediately (m) filled the Countries with Strangers, those who were the potentest in every Country endeavouring hereon to make themselves Sovereigns of it, which brought upon that Country great Wars and Confusions. These were in some measure composed by *Lucullus* on his coming thither in the first *Mithridatic* War, but could not finally be moved till that Country was at length reduced to the Form of a *Roman* Province.

Antiochus Cyzicenus on the death of *Grypus* King of *Bithynia* seized *Antioch*, and endeavoured to make himself Master of the whole Kingdom to the Exclusion of the Sons of *Grypus*, but *Seleucus* having gotten possession of many other Cities drew great Forces after him to make good his right to his Father's Dominion.

Anna the Prophetess the Daughter of *Philo*

(k) Josephus Antiq. lib. 13. cap. 21. Porphyrius in Græcis Scilicet (l) Epitome Livii cap. 70. Julius Obsequens

down.

(o) *Tigranes*, the Son of *Tigranes* King of *Armenia*, being in Hostage with the *Parthians* at the time of his Father's death was by them restored to his Liberty, and settled in the succession of that Kingdom, resigning to them some of the Territories of

This was done twenty five years before his making war with the *Romans* in the cause of *Mithridates*.

For so long (p) *Plutarch* tells us, he had reigned in *Armenia*, when that war began.

King *Alexander* entering into the Temple at *Jerusalem* there to officiate as High-Priest in the Feast of Tabernacles, (q) had a great affront and indignity offered him by the People. For they joining in a sort of mutiny against him pelted him with Stones, while he was offering the Festival Sacrifices at the great Altar, calling him Slave, and adding ever opprobrious Language, which implied him unworthy of being either High-Priest or King; which enraged him to that degree, that he fell upon them with his Soldiers, and slew of them six thousand men. And to secure him from suffering any more from them the like Affront he surrounded the Court of the Priests, within which were the Altar and the Temple, with a wooden Partition, thereby to hinder the People from doing this any more to him. Calling him Slave they harped upon the old Story of *Eleazar*, as if *Hyrcaanus's* Mother had been a Slave taken in war. The truth of the matter was, *Hyrcaanus* having quarrel'd with the *Pharisees* on that occasion, and abolished all their traditional Constitu-

but on the contrary fat hard upon them on a
 fions, which imbitter'd them so much again
 that having a great influence over the Peop
 made use of it to set them against him, and
 them disaffected to him to the utmost they
 ble; which created great Troubles to *Alexan*
 ring all his reign, and much greater mischief
 whole Nation of the *Jews*, as will be seen in
 ture Series of this History. The first instan
 of was, That *Alexander* seeing the *Jews* in t
 per durst no more trust them with the safet
 Person, but instead of them (*r*) called in
 Mercenaries to be of his guard, chusing ther
 the *Pisidians*, and *Cilicians*, and not of the
 whom he did not like, and of these he had
 thousand always about him. This Instance
 how dangerous a thing it is for any Prince to
 powerful Faction either in Church or State c
 against him; And the ill success, which *A*
 had in his endeavours to quiet this Faction, sh
 mistake which he made in his means of effe
 For he made use only of Rigor and Severity
 operate in the body Politic no otherwise, tha
 piats do in the body Natural, which put a sh
 to the Disease, but never remove the Cau
 truest method of cure in this case is so to
 verity and Clemency together, that both m
 their effect.

When *Alexander* had by the terror of his
 tions in some measure laid the
 which was raised against him a
 (*t*) he marched out against his

Anno 94.
 Alexander
 Jannaus 12.

aboutaries to him.

Seleucus growing powerful in *Syria* (u) *Cyzicenus* marched out of *Antioch* against him, but being vanquished in Battel he was taken prisoner, and put to death; whereon *Seleucus* made himself master of *Antioch*, and of the whole *Syrian* Empire, but could not keep it long. For (w) *Antiochus Eusebes* the Son of *Cyzicenus* having on *Seleucus's* taking *Antioch* made his escape out of that place, by the assistance of a Courtisan that was in love with him, came to *Ara-*
bus, and was there crowned King.

And (x) having there gotten his Father's Soldiers about him, and joined others to them that were attached to his Interest, he made up a considerable Army, and marched forth with it against *Seleucus*, and having gotten a great Victory over him forced him to flee to *Mopsuestia* a City in *Cilicia* there to take refuge; where having oppressed the Inhabitants with great Exactions he provoked them so far hereby, that they rose in a general mutiny against him, and besetting the Houle, where he was, put fire to it, and were burnt to death him and all there with him.

Anno 93.
Alexander
Jannæus 13.

(y) *Antiochus* and *Philip*, the two twin Sons of *Gry-*
pus, for the revenging of this forthwith marched with all the Forces they could get together towards *Mopsuestia*, and having taken the place rased it to the ground, and sacrificed all that they found in it to the Ghost of their slain Brother. But in their return from this Exploit being fallen upon by *Eusebes* near the *Orontes* they were put to the rout, whereon (z) *An-*

with others, so that being enabled thereby to keep the Field, the whole contest was now between him and *Eusebes* for the whole *Syrian* Empire, each of them having great Armies on foot, much harrassed and wasted that Country in their contest about it.

In the interim (a) *Alexander* pursuing the same success, which he had in the last year's Expedition beyond *Jordan*, carried on the War further on this side, and invaded the Territories of *Theodorus* Son of *Zeno Cotylas* Prince of *Philadelphias*. His chief design in this War was to take from him the strong Fortrefs of *Amathus*, and his Treasures deposited, both which *Alexander* had taken eight years before, and *Theodorus* recovered again, as hath been above related. But at this time *Alexander's* success was grown so terrible by reason of his many Successes in those Parts, that *Theodorus* durst not stand his coming, but carrying off his Treasures, drew his Garrison, and deserted the place; where *Alexander* took it without opposition, and raised the ground.

Eusebes the more to strengthen himself in his Kingdom (b) had married *Selene* the daughter of *Grypus*; she being an ambitious Woman had taken possession of a great part of the *Syrian* Empire on her husband's death, and had gotten Forces about her to maintain her in it: *Eusebes* to join this Interest to his own married her, which offending *Theodorus* (whose Wife she had first been, till his Marriage) took her from him, and gave her in marriage to

Anno 92.
Alexander
Jannæus 14.

could be at liberty to hinder this. For altho' *Eusebes* received great accession to his strength by marrying *Selene*, yet *Philip* made good his part against him, and (d) at length having drawn him to a decisive Battel gave him a total Overthrow, which forced him to flee into *Parthia* for his Safety, whereon *Philip* and *Demetrius* became possessed of the whole *Syrian* Empire between them.

In the Interim (e) *Alexander* King of *Judea* making an Expedition into *Galonitis*, a Country lying on the East side of the Lake of *Gennesareth*, and there engaging in a War against *Obedas* an *Arabian* King was drawn by him into an Ambush, wherein he lost most of his Army, and hardly himself escaped. On his return to *Jerusalem* in this case, the *Jews*, who were before too much imbitter'd against him, being now further exasperated by this loss rose in a Rebellion against him, hoping in this his weak condition soon to compass his destruction, which they had long earnestly desired. But *Alexander* being a man of Application and Courage, and of more than a common Understanding, soon got together Forces sufficient to oppose them. This produced a Civil War between *Alexander* and his People, which lasted six years, and brought great Calamities upon both.

(f) *Mithridates Eupator* King of *Pontus* on the death of *Ariarathes* King of *Cappadocia* having murdered his Sons, which that Prince left behind him (tho' both born of *Laodice* his own Sister) and usurped

Anno 91.
Alexander
Jannæus 15.

ons mould grow too powerful for him, and Iw
him next, suborned a youth to take upon him
the third son of *Ariarathes*, and having gained
dice to own him sent them both to *Rome*, the
lay claim to the Kingdom of his pretended F
for him. This having brought the cause before
Senate, they (g) condemned the claims of both,
of *Mithridates*, as well as that of the Pretender,
decreed, that the *Cappadocians* should become a
People: But they refusing this Grant, and decl
that they could not subsist without a King, th
nate ordered them to chuse whom they liked
whereon they having elected *Ariobarzanes* a
Cappadocian, (b) *Sylla* was sent with a Commis
put him in possession, which he accordingly exe
this year. *Mithridates* did not oppose him h
but this excited in him that disgust against th
mans, which being afterwards heighten'd by
provocations mutually given and retorted at l
produced the *Mithridatic* war, which next th
gainst the *Carthaginians* was the longest, and the
dangerous War, that ever the *Roman* State w
gaged in.

For altho' *Mithridates* on this procedure supp
his resentments for the present, yet
this time he resolv'd to make war
the *Romans* for the revenging of i
order hereto (i) having contract
alliance with *Tigranes* King of *Armenia* by givin
Cleopatra his daughter to wife, he drew him
confederacy with him for the making of this
whereby it was agreed between them, that A

Anno 90.
Alexander
Janæus 16.

tion of that Kingdom, brought back *Ariarathes* the son of *Mithridates* there again to reign. And (l) at the same time *Nicomedes* King of *Bitbynia* dying, *Mithridates* seized that Kingdom, to the exclusion of *Nicomedes* the son of the deceased. This sent both the deprived Kings to the *Romans* for their Relief, who having decreed their Restoration sent *Manius Aquilius* and *Marcus Altinus* to see it executed.

But *Mithridates* permitting neither of them to enjoy quiet possession, when restored, all the *Roman* Forces then dispersed through the several parts of *Lesser Asia* (m) gathering together formed themselves into three Armies; the first under the command of *L. Cassius*, who had the Government of the *Pergamenian* Province of *Asia*; the second under *Manius Aquilius*; and the third under *Quintus Oppius* Proconsul of *Pamphlynia*, having in each body forty thousand men horse and foot, and with these they began the war, without tarrying for any orders from *Rome* for it. But (n) managing it with bad conduct, and much neglect, they had the ill success to be all vanquished and broken. And (n) *Aquilius* and *Oppius* being made Prisoners were first treated with the utmost indignity, and afterwards with equal cruelty tortured to death. Hereon (n) all the Cities and Provinces of *Lesser Asia*, and also several of the Cities of *Greece*, and all the Islands of the *Egean* Sea, excepting only *Rhodes*, re-

Anno 89.
Alexander
Jannæus 17.

(k) Justin. ibid. Appian. in Mithridaticis. (l) Justin. & Appianus ibidem. Memnon in Excerptis Photii cap. 32. (m) Appian. Mithridaticis. (n) Appian. ibid. Epitome Livii lib. 77. & 78.

she might reign alone, and have the whole power in her own Hands. But *Alexander* having notice of it prevented the Plot, and by cutting first, made it turn all upon her own Head. She was a monstrous wicked Woman, as her Actions related sufficiently shew, and well deserved this. Had it come from any other Hands, than those of her own Son. As soon as the *Alexandrians* found that their Mother dyed by the Parricide of the Son, they no longer bear him, but having driven him into banishment sent to *Cyprus* for *Ptolemy Latyrus*. who restored to him the Kingdom, which he held upwards without interruption (p) to the end of his Life. *Alexander* the next year after (q) having gathered ten some ships together to attempt a return in was encounter'd at sea by *Tyrrhus*, *Ptolemy's* Admiral and being vanquished by him escaped to *Myra*, from whence afterwards sailing towards *Crete* for the executing of some Design which he had on that Island, he was met by *Chereas* another Commander of *Ptolemy's*, and being overborne by him perished in the fight.

While these things were a doing in *Lesser* *Aegypt*, the civil war went on in *Judea* between *Alexander* and his people. And altho' he had the better of them in all encounters, yet he could not bring them to submit, or put any stop to these intestine troubles, so much were they enraged against him. Being weary of punishing and destroying them they made earnest Applications to them for the com

(o) Justin. lib. 39. cap. 4. Eusebius in Chronico. Pausania

That they would on no other Terms be at Peace with him; And it were well, they said, if they could then be reconciled to him after he was in his grave, considering the great Mischiefs he had done them. And therefore having their Minds to so high a degree thus exasperated against him, they resolved to go on with the War without hearkning to any terms of Reconciliation whatsoever. And because they wanted sufficient Forces of their own to act up to the Anger and Rage which in their answer to *Alexander* they had expressed against him, they (*t*) sent to *Damascus* to call *Demetrius Eucærus* (who then reigned there) to their Assistance, who thereon came into *Judea* with an Army consisting of three thousand horse and forty thousand foot *Syrians* and *Jews*. *Alexander* encountring him with six thousand *Greek* Mercenaries and twenty thousand *Jews*, was overthrown with so great a Slaughter, that he lost all his *Greek* Mercenaries to a man, and the greatest part of his other Forces; whereon he was driven with the poor Remnant of his broken Army, that survived this terrible Blow, to flee to the Mountains, where he might by the Advantage of the situation best protect himself in this shatter'd case. And now he had been utterly ruin'd, but that he was reliev'd by a very extraordinary and unexpected turn of fortune. For those very men, who were before so much imbitter'd against him, that they had called in a foreign Enemy upon him, and had joined with that Enemy in battle against him, when they saw him reduced to this distressed condition, took such compassion of him, that six thousand of them immediately went over to

Straton Prince of the Place, and friend to *Philip*, led thither *Zizus* an *Arabian* King, and *Mithridates* a *Parthian* Commander to his assistance having vanquished *Demetrius*, and taken him prisoner, sent him for a present to (u) *Mithridates* of *Parthia*, where a little after he fell sick and *Philip* after this victory releasing all the *Antiochians* that were taken Prisoners in this defeat, and sent them home without Ransom, this so far ingratitude he was received with the general acclamation of the People, and for some time he reigned there over *Syria* without a Competitor.

Alexander after the retreat of *Demetrius* having

Anno 88.
Alexander
Jannæus 18.

gathered together another Army (x) did good his part against the Rebels notwithstanding his late loss, and vanquished them in all conflicts. However

he could bring them to no terms of Peace, but still carried on the war with the same Rage and Fury against him, without being in the least diminished by any loss, baffle, or defeat, that hapned to him.

Anna the Prophetess, Daughter to *Phanuel*, coming a Widow on the death of her Husband, refused to marry any more (y) devoted herself v

(u) This *Mithridates* seems to be the same who according to *Jude* 42. cap. 2.] was called *Mithridates* the Great, and having succeeded *Banius* his Father in the Kingdom of *Parthia*, Anno 128, was now in the 12th year of his reign. To him succeeded *Sinatrux*, and after *Sinatrux*, his son, Anno 67. (x) *Josephus* *ibid.* (y) *Luke* ii

Her serving God at the Temple day and night is to be understood of her wife, than that she constantly attended the morning and evening Sac

who were then on several occasions in *Lesser Asia*,
 and there dispersed through all the Provinces and Ci-
 ties of that Country, did underhand carry on the *Ro-*
man Interest, in the places where they resided, to
 the great obstruction of his Designs, (z) sent secre-
 tarys to all the Governours of Provinces and Ma-
 gistrates of Cities through all *Lesser Asia* to put them
 all to death in one and the same day, that he had ap-
 pointed for it; which was accordingly executed with
 that rigour, that no less than eighty thousand say
 some, near double that number say others, of *Romans*
 and *Italians* were then massacred in that Country.

After this *Mithridates* hearing that there was a
 great Treasure at *Coos*, sent thither, and laid his hand
 upon it. *Cleopatra* Queen of *Egypt*, when she went
 with an Army into *Phœnicia* against *Latyrus* her son,
 (a) sent to this place her Grandson *Alexander* the Son
 of *Alexander*, who then reigned with her in *Egypt*,
 and with him a great sum of Money with her Jew-
 els and all her most precious things, there to be de-
 posited as a reserve against all Events. All this (b)
Mithridates seized, and with it (c) the sum of eight
 hundred Talents more, which the *Jews* of *Lesser Asia*
 had there deposited in order to be sent to *Jerusalem*
 for the securing of it from the rapins of the War,

(z) Epitome Livii lib. 78. L. Florus lib. 3. cap. 5. Appian. in Mithridaticis. Cicero in Orationibus pro Lege Manilia & pro Flacco. Mem-
 on cap. 33. Velleius Paterculus l. 2. c. 18. Orosius lib. 6. cap. 2. Eu-
 ropius lib. 5. Valerius Maximus lib. 9. c. 2. Plutarchus in Sylla. Dion
 Cassius Legat. 36. (a) Josephus Antiq. lib. 13. cap. 21. & lib.
 4. cap. 12. Appianus in Mithridaticis. (b) Appianus ibid. &

on, and we shall ere long again hear of him.

Mithridates having thus made himself master of *Lesser Asia* (e) sent *Archelaus* one of his Generals with an Army of an hundred and twenty thousand men to *Greece*, who having seized *Athens* made that the chief seat of his residence for the carrying on of his war in those Parts, and while he lay there he drew over to him most of the Cities and States of *Greece* for the embracing of the interest of *Mithridates*.

And in this State (f) *Sylla* now sent from *Rome* to carry on this war against *Mithridates*. *Sylla* in these matters on his arrival in *Greece*, and before he went to *Athens* in the first place he laid siege to *Athens*, and after having spent several months in it at last took the place about the end of the year.

The *Parthians* seem this year on the death of *Antiochus Eusebes* to have brought back *Antiochus Eusebes* into *Syria*, and to have there put him again in possession of some part of his former Dominions. It is first, that he came back from *Parthia* (whither he fled when vanquished by *Philip*) and reigned in *Syria*, is certain. For (g) it was to be delivered from the Calamities of the civil war, with which the *Seleucidae* afflicted *Syria* in their contentions for the crown, that the *Syrians* called in *Tigranes*, as will be hereafter shewn. But at that time there was no other of them to make this contention, but *Antiochus* and *Eusebes* only, all the rest being then dead. It is that *Tigranes* found *Eusebes* in possession of some

(d) Appianus in *Mithridaticis*.

(e) Plutarchus in *Sylla*.

Appianus in *Mithridaticis*.

Frontinus *Libri* lib. 2.

Grævus lib. 6.

Parthians, that he came back again into *Syria* seems most probable, because he having fled to them as friends, they are the most likely as friends to have given him this assistance, and they lay the most convenient to afford it, the Kingdom of *Syria* being bounded by the Banks of the *Euphrates* on the one side of that River, and (i) the Territories of the *Parthians* reaching to those of the other side; and without some such powerful assistance he could not have recovered any part of his former Dominions. But by what assistance soever he returned, *Philip* seems at this time to be engaged to oppose him. But while he was thus employed in the Northern Parts of *Syria* for the keeping out of one Rival, another started up against him in the Southern. For (k) *Antiochus Dionysius* his Brother, the youngest of the five Sons of *Grypus*, taking the advantage of his being thus otherwise engaged seized on *Damascus*, and there making himself King of *Cœle-Syria* reigned over it in that place for the space of about three years.

While these wars were thus carrying on in *Greece* and *Syria*, *Alexander Jannæus* was as deeply engaged in war with his own people. But (l) having now given it to a decisive Battel he gave them such a terrible blow, as soon brought those troubles to a conclusion. For having cut off the major part of them in the rout, and driven the chief of those that survived, into *Bethome*, he shut up that place all round, and there closely besieged them.

(b) In Syriacis & in Mithridaticis.

(i) The Parthians had at this time all Mesopotamia from the Tigris to the Euphrates.

(k) Josephus.

cified all together in one day, and their wives
children to be there slain before their faces,
they hung dying on their Crosses, on which
were crucified; which was a severity never
justified, had there been any other way, whereby
brought that rebellious Faction to reason. What
was a doing, *Alexander* made a Treat for his wife
concubines near the place where this scene
mour was acting, and to feast himself and them
the sight hereof was the main part of the en-
ment. From hence *Alexander* had the name of
cidias, that is *the Thracian*, those people being
above all others infamous for their bloody and
rour cruelties. And indeed there could no name
invented for him bad enough to express so in-
a procedure. However it had its effect. For
remainder of the rebel party being terrified with
horror hereof fled the Country. And after
Alexander had no more disturbance at home to
of his death. And thus ended this furious rebel-
after it had lasted six years, and had cost the
(n) above fifty thousand men of the rebel faction.

And this same year was no less fatal to the
and Armies of *Mithridates*, than it was to the
Jews. (o) For though he had sent into Greece
the command of *Archelaus* an hundred and
thousand men, and under the command of *Tax*
another of his Generals, and brother of *Archela*
hundred and ten thousand, and after that eighty
sand more under the command of *Dorylaus*,

(m) Josephus ibidem.
De Belle Judaico lib. 13. cap. 10.

(n) Josephus Antiq. lib. 13. ca.
(o) Ibidem lib. 13. cap. 10.

It of which was fought at *Chæroneæ*, and the other
to at *Orchomenus*, in which battels he is said to have
in an hundred and sixty thousand of them; and
thereby he forced all the rest of them to flee out of
reccc.

And the next year after *Mithridates* was as much
stressed in *Asia*. For (*p*) *Fimbria*, who
ere commanded another Roman Army,
aving vanquished the best remainder of his
orces, pursued those that fled as far as *Per-*
mus, where *Mithridates* himself then resided, and
aving driven him from thence to *Patana* a Maritim
ty of *Æolia* followed him thither, and laying Siege
the place, blocked it closely up by Land, but not
ving any Ships to shut it up by Sea, a passage
ere still lay open, whereon *Fimbria* sent to *Lucullus*,
ho was then in the Neighbouring Seas with the
oman Fleet, to come thither, and would he have
ne so, *Mithridates* must necessarily have been taken;
at *Fimbria* being of a contrary Faction in the State,
e would have nothing to do with him, and so *Mi-*
ridates escaped by Sea to *Mitylene*, and from thence
ot clear out of their hands, to the great damage of
e Roman interest. And the like often happens,
here-ever the Ministers and Officers of the Govern-
ent are divided into different Factions. For such
requently study in their several Stations more to gratify
eir envy, their piques, and their malice against each
her, than to serve the publick interest of their Coun-
y, and thereby often make the best projects mis-
rry, that so they may obstruct the honour, or work
e disgrace of those, that are entrusted with the ex-

Anno 85.
Alexander
Jannæus 21.

(q) being terrified with the danger he had so
ly got clear of, and the many losses he had
he sent to *Archelaus* on any Terms to make
with *Sylla*; whereon *Sylla* and *Archelaus* mee
the Isle of *Delos*, agreed that *Mithridates*
restore *Bithynia* to *Nicomedes*, *Cappadocia* to
zanes, and all else to the *Romans*, which he ha
from them since the War begun, and be cont
ly with his paternal Kingdom of *Pontus*; and
should pay three thousand Talents to the *Rom*
the Charges of the war, and yield to them
of his Ships; and that on these Terms Peace
be granted, and all past acts of hostility bei
gotten *Mithridates* should be received into th
ber of the Friends and Allies of the *Roma*.
And *Sylla* and *Mithridates* having afterward
meeting at *Troas* in *Asia* there ratified and co
these Articles on both sides, and thereon th
was published and declared. *Sylla* would nev
consented to make this Peace, but that the c
of the *Romans* at home, and the Civil War
commenced, made his return into *Italy* the
lutely necessary for the appeasing of them.
made *Sylla* as desirous of ending the War, as
dates himself, who had suffered most by it
therefore *Sylla* having received the seventy Sh
the three thousand Talents above-mentione
mulcted the States and Cities of *Asia* in the
twenty thousand Talents to be paid in five
time, returned into *Italy* to make war with t
rian Faction, which was there at this time p

of the learned World. *Aristotle* at his death left them to *Theophrastus*; he on his death bequeathed them to *Neleus* of *Scepsis*, a City near *Pergamus* in *Asia*, and on *Neleus's* death they fell to his Heirs, who being men of no learning only kept them locked up in a Chest. But when the *Pergamenian* Kings, under whose Jurisdiction *Scepsis* was, made diligent search for all sorts of Books for the filling up of their Library at *Pergamus*, they fearing that those Books might be taken from them, for the preventing of it hid them in a Vault under-ground, where they lay buried for about an hundred and thirty years, till at length *Apellico* a rich Citizen of *Athens* being on the hunt after all sorts of Books for the making him a Library, the Heirs of *Neleus*, to whom through several Generations these Books were then descended, being reduced to Poverty took them up out of the Vault, where they had been hid, and sold them to *Apellico*. But these Books by the length of time, and the moisture of the place where they lay, being so corrupted and rotten, that they could scarce hang together, *Apellico* caused Copies of them to be written out, and in the writing out of them many Chasms being found in the Original (in some places Letters, and in some others whole words, and sometimes several of them together, being either eaten out by worms, or rotted out by time and wet) these Chasms are in many places supplied by conjecture, and sometimes very unskilfully, which hath caused Difficulties in those Books ever since. *Apellico* being dead a little before *Sylla* came to *Athens*, he seized his Library, and with it these works of *Aristotle*, and car-

communicated to *Andronicus Rhodius*, who first Copy first made these Works of *Aristotle* and to him it is, that the learned World is bound that it hath ever since enjoyed the very valuable things of this great Philosopher.

While (*t*) *Antiochus Dionysius* King of *Lycaonia* was making War upon *Aretas* King of *Arabia Petraea*, *Philip* his Brother took the advantage to seize *Damascus*, which he got into by the help of *Milesius* the Captain of the Castle. But *Antiochus* rewarding him as he expected, he took the opportunity of his next going abroad for his Diversion shut the Gates against him, and kept the City. *Antiochus*, and on his return out of *Arabia* whence he immediately hastned on his heels (after this Invasion) restored it to him again. Here *Philip* retreating, *Antiochus* made another Expedition against *Aretas*, taking his way thorough *Judaea* that part of that Country, that lay between *Jerusalem* and *Antipatris*, being the only Passage which he could have for his Army that way, *Alexander* jealous of his Intentions drew Lines between the two places of the length of twenty of our Miles.

(*s*) This Tyrannion was a Citizen of Amisus in Pontus: taken Prisoner, when Lucullus reduced that place, he was released for the sake of his eminent Learning. After this going to Rome there the Patronage of M. Cicero, and read Lectures publicly and there took care of his Library, and did set it in due Order. after growing very rich, he got together a very great Library consisting of above thirty thousand Volumes; and he procured Aristotle's Works to be set among them. Concerning all this, see *Plutarch* lib. 2. *Epist.* 4. & lib. 4. ad *Atticum* *Epist.* 4. & *Et*

orough the Lines, and passed on into *Arabia*; but being there surprized and taken at a Disadvantage by *Aretas*, he was slain in the Battel, and most of his forces were cut off with him; and the rest that escaped had no better Fate. For having after their flight gotten into a Village called *Cana*, they there perished for want of Bread. Whereon *Aretas* became King of *Cœle-Syria*, not by Conquest after this victory, but by the Election and Call of the People of *Damascus*, in opposition to *Ptolemy the Son of Menæus* Prince of *Chalcis* in their Neighbourhood. It seems, he would have served himself of the Opportunity offered by the death of *Antiochus* to have seized that Government: But the People of *Damascus* having an utter Aversion to him, rather than have him, chose to call in *Aretas*, and made him their King. And as soon as he was settled in that Sovereignty he made an Expedition into *Judæa* against *Alexander*, and had the better of him in a Battel near *Adidda*. But afterwards a Treaty being commenced between them, all further Hostilities were superseded by an Agreement of Peace.

Many places on the Borders of *Arabia* having revolted from *Alexander*, while he was engaged in his Wars with his Rebel Subjects, he being now at leisure from all other Embarrassments (u) marched over *Jordan* again to reduce them; and after having taken *Ulla* and *Dia* he sat down before *Gerasa*, to which place *Theodorus* the Son of *Zeno* had removed his treasure on his deserting *Amathus*, as hath been above related, and after a strict Siege made himself

Anno 84.
Alexander
Jannæus 22.

conquered no other Choice, but either *Jews*, or else to have their Habitations destroyed, and be forced to go seek new Dwellings elsewhere.

On *Sylla's* Departure for *Italy*, *Murena*, was left in the Government of *Asia*, (*x*) renewed War again with *Mithridates* without a sufficient Reason for it, which lasted three years, at the end of which *Sylla* (being then Dictator of *Rome*) disliked the Proceedings of *Murena* (*y*) recalled him, and renewed again with *Mithridates* the same Articles of War which he had formerly made with him; and ended the second *Mithridatic* War. However *Murena* on his return triumphed for his Success in it.

The *Syrians* being weary of the continuance of War made in their Country between the Princes of the race of *Seleucus* and the Sovereignty of it, and not being any longer able to bear the Devastations, Slaughters, and other Calamities, which they suffered hereby, (*a*) resolved to sling them all off, and call in some foreign Prince to rule over them, who might deliver them from these Miseries, and settle the Country in Peace. And accordingly they fixed their Choice on *Tigranes* King of *Armenia*, and sent Ambassadors to notify it unto him; upon (*b*) coming into *Syria* on this Call he took possession of that Kingdom, and there reigned

(*x*) Appian. in *Mithridaticis*. Plutarchus in *Sylla*. Epitome lib. 86. Memnon. cap. 38. (*y*) Cicero in *Oratione* pro

of Syria, *Eusebes* fled into *Gilicia*, and there (*e*)
 hid in an obscure place of that Country (among
 the fastnesses it may be supposed of Mount *Taurus*)
 till he died. What became of *Philip* is no where
 said. It's most likely, he was slain by *Tigranes* in
 some opposition he made against him on his first
 coming into that Country. (*f*) *Porphyry* indeed
 makes mention of both these Princes as in being near
 thirty Years after, but that *Porphyry* was mistaken
 herein will be hereafter shewn in its proper place.
 But (*g*) *Selene* the Wife of *Eusebes* still retained *Pto-*
lemais with some Parts of *Phœnicia* and *Cœle-Syria*,
 and there reigned for many Years after, and was
 thereby enabled to give a Royal Education to her
 two Sons, the eldest of which was called *Antiochus* (*i*) *Asiaticus*, and the other (*k*) *Seleucus Cibi-*
onætes.

(*l*) *Alexander Jannæus* enlarging his Conquests be-
 yond *Jordan* took *Gaulana*, *Seleucia*, and several o-
 ther Places in those Parts.

And the next Year after (*m*) he made himself Ma-
 ster of the Valley of *Antiochus*, and the
 strong Fortrefs of *Gamala*. One *Deme-*
trius was till then Master of these places,
 but there being many grievous Misde-
 meanours laid to his Charge, *Alexander* deprived him
 of his Principality, and carried him Prisoner with

Anno 82.

Alexander

Jannæus 24.

(*d*) Appian. in Syriacis. (e) Appian. in Syriacis. Plutarchus in

Compeio. (f) In Græcis Eusebianis Scaligeri. (g) Cicero in

Terrem lib. 4. § 27. Josephus Antiq. lib. 13. cap. 24. (h) Cicero

in id. (i) He was called Asiaticus because he was educated in Asia.

(j) See Appian. in Syriacis. (k) Strabo lib. 17. p. 706. (l) Josa-

Luxury and Drunkenness, whereby he contracted
Quartan Ague, which he could never get rid of
long as he lived, but dyed of it three Years after

Ptolemy Lathyrus (n) having for three Years
Anno 81. Siege to *Thebes* in the Upper *Egypt*
Alexander length took the place. For they
Jannæus 25. belled against him, and being beaten
of the Field were shut up within

Walls, and there forced to bear this Siege, till
were thereby now again reduced. *Lathyrus*
taking the place handled it so severely for the
bellion, that from being the greatest and wealthiest
City in *Egypt* he reduced it to so low a Condition
that it never after any more made a Figure.

And not long after this (o) he dyed, having reigned
ed from the time of the death of his Father
six Years, of which he reigned eleven with his Mother
ther in *Egypt*, eighteen in *Cyprus*, and seven in
Egypt after his Mother's death. He was succeeded
by *Cleopatra* his Daughter, and only Legitimate
Child. Her proper name was *Berenice*, and
Pausanias calls her. For it is to be noted, that
the Males of this Family had the common name
Ptolemy, so all the Females of it had that of
tra, and besides had other proper names to distinguish
them from each other; Thus *Selene* (q) was
Cleopatra, and so were also two other of her
And in like manner this Daughter of *Lathyrus*
whose proper name was *Berenice*, bore also
Cleopatra according to the usage of her Family.

(n) Pausanias in Atticis. ibi Thebas Bœotias pro Thebis A

Kingdom after the death of *Lathyrus* his
 Uncle, as next Heir to him of the Male-
 line, there claimed the Crown. But the *Alexandrians*
 having put *Cleopatra* on the Throne, and she having
 now sat on it six Months before his arrival; to com-
 promise the matter, and avoid displeasing *Sylla*, who
 was perpetual Dictator at this time absolutely govern-
 ed the *Roman* State, it was agreed that *Cleopatra*
 should be given to him to Wife, and that they should
 both reign jointly together. But *Alexander* either
 not liking the Lady, or else not liking to have a
 Partner in the Government, (s) at nineteen days end
 after the Marriage put her to death, and then reign-
 ed alone fifteen Years. I have before related how
 his *Alexander* had been sent by Queen *Cleopatra* his
 Grandmother to *Coos* there to be educated, and how
Mithridates there took him with all the Treasure,
 which his Grandmother sent thither with him. Af-
 ter this (t) having made his escape from *Mithridates*
 he fled to *Sylla*, who receiving him kindly took him
 into his Protection, and carried him with him to
Rome, and from thence on this occasion sent him to
 take possession of the Kingdom of *Egypt*, and there
 for fear of *Sylla* he was accordingly received in-
 to it.

Alexander Jannæus (u) being still afflicted with the

(r) Appian. De Bellis Civilibus lib. 1. Porphyrius in Græcis Eusebianis
 caligari. (s) Porphyrius ibid. He there saith, that this Alexander
 was for this murderous Fact slain by the Alexandrians, and Appian in the
 place last cited saith the same; but this is a Mistake, for he reigned fif-
 teen years after, as will be hereafter shewn. (t) Appian. de Bellis Ci-
 vilibus lib. 1. & Porphyrius ibid. (u) Josephus Antiq. lib. 13. cap. 23.

in having instead of alleviating the Distemperated it to a greater height he died of it
Camp. At his death (b) he left two Sons
him, *Hyrchanus* and *Aristobulus*, but bequeath
Government of the Kingdom to *Alexandra* his
during her Life, and afterwards to which of
her two Sons she should think fit to dispose of
Alexandra being then with him at this Siege
her finding him in a dying Condition was exce
ly troubled at the ill state, which she feared, f
her Children should be left in at his death
knew how much he had exasperated the *Ph*
then a powerful Sect and Party in the Jewit
tion, and how great Hatred at their instigati
generality of the People had contracted against
and therefore saw nothing else, that she had
pect on *Alexander's* death, but that they wou
the wreaking of their Revenge against him fai
her, and his Children by her, and destroy the
Family; And hereon she made great Lamenta
him as she sat by his bed-side, where he lay a
To ease her mind from these dismal Appreh
he gave her those Directions, which he assur
if duly followed, would extricate her out of
Danger, and secure both Safety and Tranqui
her and her Family. For his Advice was, th
should conceal his Death till the Castle should
ken, and then lead back the Army to *Jerus*
Triumph for this Success, carrying thither wi
his dead Corps; and that as soon as she sho
there arrived, she should call together to l

or otherwise to be disposed of as they should think fit; And that then she should promise them, that she would follow their Advice in all matters of the Government, and do nothing therein, but what should be agreeable to their Sentiments, and according to their Directions. Do, said he, but follow this Advice, and you shall not only gain me an honourable Funeral, but also both for you and your Children a safe Settlement in the Government. And so it accordingly happen'd. For on having taken the Castle she returned to *Jerusalem* in the manner as directed and then calling together to her the leading Men of the *Pharisaic* Sect, she did and said to them, as her dying Husband had advised, taking especial care to assure them, that she would put the Administration of the Government, and the prime Direction of all the Affairs of it again into their hands; which Promise sweetned them to such a degree, that immediately laying aside all that Hatred to the dead King which they had to the utmost contracted against him while living, they turned it into Veneration and Respects for his Memory, and instead of those Invectives, which formerly their Mouths had been full of against him, they made Encomiums upon him magnifying his great Exploits in enlarging their Dominions, and encreasing thereby the Power, Honour and Interest of the Nation; whereby they so far reconciled the People to him, whom before on all occasions they had exasperated against him, that hereupon he was buried with a more sumptuous and honourable Funeral, than had been made before for any of his Predecessors, and *Alexandra* according to her Will was safely settled in the supreme Government.

did put the prime Management and Administration of her Affairs into the hands of the *Pharisees*. The first thing they did was (f) to procure that Decree of *John Hyrcanus* to be revoked, whereby in the latter end of his Government he had caused all the Traditionary Constitutions to be abolished, which till now had been ever since severely exacted to the great grief and mortification of this People. But by this Revocation the Traditions being restored to their former Credit, and the *Pharisees* their full Liberty again to impose and propagate them, they grew to that bulk, which I have already mention'd, and that People have ever since been enslaved to them, that they have for their sake abolished and made of none effect the very Word it self, of which they are pretended to maintain the Explication. Next this they released all out of Prison, who had been committed thither for being concerned with them in the late Civil Wars, called home from Banishment all such, who for the same cause had been forced to flee their Country, and restored to them again their former Possessions, and hereby much increased both the number and strength of their Party.

Tigranes having built a large new City in Armenia, which from his own name he called *Tigranocerta*. The City of *Tigranes*, (g) he by the Instigation of *Antiochus* invaded *Cappadocia*, and carried thence a hundred thousand of the Inhabitants of that Country.

(d) Josephus *ibid.* & *Antiq.* lib. 20. cap. 8. (e) For Hyrcanus past 80 at the time of his death must have been at least 22 at

populous, and assigning them Lands there for their Cultivation sufficient for each man's support. And he is said to have demolished twelve *Grecian* Cities in *Lesser Asia* for the peopling of *Tigranocerta* only besides what he did elsewhere for the same purpose. For he transplanted thither great number from *Assyria*, *Adiabene*, *Gordiana*, and other places as well as from the *Grecian* Cities mentioned, for the making of this place a great and populous City.

The *Pharisees* in *Judea* having strengthened themselves by releasing all the Prisoners, and calling home all the Exuls of their Party, as hath been mentioned, proceeded (b) to demand justice against all those, at whose Instigation, and by whose Advice, *Alexander* had crucified the eight hundred Rebels above-mentioned which was in effect against all those that had stood by him in that War. For all those they involved in this guilt. And first they began with *Diogenes* a noted Confident of the late King's, and having cut him off they proceeded to others, laying against them the same Accusation, and this was made a Pretence for their destroying all else of the adverse Party whom they most disliked; and *Alexandra* was much against her will forced to allow them thus to proceed because they having gotten all the People on their side she could no otherwise keep peace at home though she had two powerful Armies on foot on the borders of her Kingdom, which made her a Terror to all her Neighbours. She dreaded a Civil War having seen so much of the Calamities of it in her Husband's time, and finding she could no otherwi

Anno 77.
Alexandra 2

Anno 76.
Alexandra 3.

man People his Heirs, by vertue wh
that Country thenceforth became
man Province, which occasion *Mit*
tes laying hold of for his reviving of the War
with the *Romans* spent the most part of this y
making Preparations for it.

This year (k) *Cyrene* also was reduced into th
form of a *Roman* Province. *Ptolemy Apion* th
King of that Country (l) having on his death
it by his will to the *Romans*, they instead of acco
of it declared all the Cities free, and left them
governed by their own Laws. This was done
ty years before this time, as hath been (m) abo
lated. But this (n) causing Seditions among
and afterwards Tyrannies to the great vexation o
Inhabitants, the *Romans* found it necessary to r
their Grant, and make it a *Roman* Province
Peace of the Country being no otherwise to be
vided for. To these Disturbances (o) the *Je*
the Country are said to have much contri
They were first planted in it by the first *Ph*
that reigned in *Egypt*, as hath been above re
where they grew and multiplied so fast, that
short time they became a great part of the bulk o
People in that Country, and are said often to
disturbed it by their Seditions, to which no
they were sufficiently provoked by the other
bitants. For being by reason of their differen
ligion, and different way of living, much hat

(i) Appian. in Mithridaticis & de Bellis civilibus lib. 1. Epit
vii lib. 22. Velleius Paterculus lib. 2. cap. 4. & 20.

more the blame of the whole, and this often hapned
to be their case in *Alexandria*.

Mithridates (*p*) seized *Paphlagonia* and *Bithynia*.
and the Province of *Asia* being much
exhausted by the *Roman* Publicans, and
Roman Usurers, to be delivered from
these Oppressions again revolted to him, and hereon
began the third *Mithridatic* War, which lasted near
twelve years.

Anno 75.
Alexandria 4.

For the managing of this War against him (*q*) the
Consuls of this year *Lucius Lucullus* and
Marcus Cotta were sent from *Rome* with
two Armies, the first having *Asia*, *Ci-*
cia, and *Cappadocia*, and the other *Bithynia* and the
Propontis assigned them for their Provinces. But (*r*)
M. Cotta being a Person not skill'd in War, on his
arrival in his Province was vanquished by *Mithridates*
at *Chalcedon* with the Slaughter of a great number
of his Men, and at the same time lost the best part
of his Fleet, which he had there for the defending
of that Coast.

Anno 74.
Alexandria 5.

Mithridates animated with this Success (*s*) laid siege
to *Cyzicus* a City on the *Propontis*, which
perseveringly adhered to the *Roman* interest
during this War. Could *Mithridates* have
made himself Master of this place, it would have o-
pened to him a clear and safe Passage from *Bithynia*

Anno 73.
Alexandria 6.

(*p*) Appian. in *Mithridaticis*. Plutarchus in *Lucullo*. Epitome *Livii*
p. 93. (*q*) Plutarch. & Appian *ibid*. Cicero *pro Murena*. Memnon
p. 39. Eutropius lib. 6. (*r*) Plutarch. Appian. & *Livius* *ibid*.
p. *Mithridatis* apud *Salust*. Frag. lib. 4. (*s*) Plutarchus in *Lucul-*

begirt it with three hundred thousand Men
Camps by Land, and with four hundred S
War by Sea. But he was no sooner sat down
it with his Army, but *Lucullus* sat down by hi
another, and there without coming to a Bat
obstructing his Supplies of Provisions, by
on his Foragers, by cutting off Detachmen
out on several occasions, and by taking all oth
vantages, as they were offered, he so wasted
stressed him, that at length he forced him to
Siege with disgrace, after having lost the g
part of his numerous Army in it.

There being some Confusions in *Egypt*,
dislike which the People had of *Alexander*, S
Sister to *Lathyrus* put in her Claim for that C
and (t) sent her two Sons *Antiochus Asiaticus* :
leucus (whom she had by *Antiochus Eusebes*) to
to solicit the Senate for the putting of her in
sion of it. But after two years spent in sol
this matter they were forced to return without
cess, and had also the misfortune to be rob
their way home by *Verres* Prætor of *Sicily*, :
passed through that Island. The *Roman* S
held them so long in hand with hopes at *Rom*
to get the more Money out of *Alexander* for th
firming of him in that Kingdom. And whe
had thus squeezed out of him all that could
they declared for him, whom they had got m
and sent home the two young Princes to thei
ther with Baffle and Disappointment.

In *Judæa* the *Pharisees* (u) went on still to
those that had sided with the late King against

Acculations of the lame nature against such others of them, as they most disliked, in order to subject them to the same fatal Ruin.

Whereon (*w*) the Friends and Adherents of the late King seeing no end of these Prosecutions at length gathered together, and went in a full body to the Queen, with *Aristobulus* her younger Son at the head of them, to remonstrate against these Proceedings. On which occasion having set forth their Services to the late King, and their faithful adhering to him in all his Wars and Difficulties, and shewn how hard a thing it was, that now under her Government they should for this very reason be subjected to punishment, and be thus sacrificed to the malice of their Enemies for no other guilt, but for having in opposition to them been Friends to her and her Family, they earnestly prayed of her, that a stop might be put to these Proceedings for the future; or if this could not be done, that they might have leave to depart the Land, and seek their Safety elsewhere; or else that they might be dispersed thro' the Garrisons of the Kingdom, that so by this means at least they might be put out of the reach of their Enemies. The Queen heartily commiserated their Cause, as being sensible of the hardship of it, but was not able to help them as far as she could wish. For she was got so far into the hands and power of the *Pharisees*, that she could do nothing, but what they liked. To stop all further Proceedings against those Men, they cried, would be to put a stop to the course of Justice, which was in no Government to be endured,

Anno 72.
Alexandra 7

thereby deprive herself of all refuge, whereto in case of need. And therefore she chose to them in their third Demand, and placed them several Garrisons of the Kingdom, which an a double end. For when they were thus set these Fortresses with their Swords in their their Enemies could no more approach them them any hurt; and they were there a certain for the service of the Queen, whenever o should require.

This year was born *Herod the Great*, who v terwards King of *Judea* (for he was (x) twen years old when he was first made Governor of lee in the year before Christ 47) (y) his Father *Antipas* a noble *Idumean*, and his Mother *Cyp* an illustrious Family among the *Arabians*. Th *tipas* to bring his name to the Greek form called self *Antipater*, and under that name we shall frequent occasions to speak of him in the futu ries of this History. *Nicolas Damascenus*, wh wrote a General History consisting of 124 saith *Josephus*, of 144 saith *Athenæus*, having t given an account of the Actions of *Herod*, as they fell within the time, where he concludes Work, and published the whole, while *Herod* living, therein (a) to flatter him, as being a Favourite of his, derives the Pedigree of *Am* his Father from one of the Principal *Jews* th

(x) *Josephus Antiq. lib. 14. cap. 17. For there instead of of age it ought to be read 25 years. See Casaubon's first Exercitium upon Baronius cap. 24. and Usher's Annals I. P. 4667.* (y)

by some Thieves of *Idumæa*, while a Child, and his Father being so poor as not to be able to redeem him, he was made a Slave in that Country, and as such there bred up in the Religion of the *Idumæans* (which was then the same with that of the *Jews*) and from this mean Original grew up to that Figure, which he afterwards made in the world. But *Josephus*, who best knew the Truth, and is the likeliest to relate it without disguise on either side, tells us of his *Antipas* or *Antipater*, That (c) he was of a noble Family in *Idumæa*, that his Father being called also *Antipas* (d) was Governour of *Idumæa* under King *Alexander Jannæus* and *Alexandra* his Queen. By Country therefore he was an *Idumæan*, but by Religion a *Jew*, as all other *Idumæans* were from the time that *Hyrchanus* brought them all to embrace the Jewish Religion, of which I have above given an Account.

In the interim the *Mithridatic* War still went on in Lesser *Asia*. (e) *Mithridates* being forced to raise the Siege of *Cyzicus* with the loss of so great a part of his Army, as hath been mentioned, fled to *Nicomedia*, and from thence by Sea into *Pontus*, leaving some part of his Fleet with ten thousand of his choicest Men behind him in the *Hellespont* under the Command of three of his prime Generals. These *Lucullus* falling on with the *Roman* Fleet cut most of them off in two Naval Victories, which he gained over them, the first at *Tenedus*, and the other near *Lemnus*; in the last of which he took the three Gene-

(b) Africanus apud Eusebium in Hist. Ecclesiast. lib. 1. cap. 7. Am-
osius in Comment. ad Lucan. cap. 5. (c) Antic. lib. 14. cap. 2.

ving by these two Victories quite cleared all the Coasts of the Enemy he turned his Arms on the Continent, and having reduced first *Bithynia*, and *Paphlagonia*, from thence marched into *Pontus* by the War home to *Mithridates's* own Country where he found him almost as much brotten by Tempests in his Return through the *Euxin Sea* as had been by the War: For therein he had lost all the remainder of his Fleet and the Army, he was carrying home for the defence of his Country; And therefore on *Lucullus's* Arrival he was very busy in raising new Forces for the opposition to him; and to strengthen himself the better he sent Ambassadors to *Tigranes* King of *Armenia*, to the *Parthians*, to the *Scythians*, and to other neighbouring Nations to solicit their Assistance. In the same time *Lucullus* marched into his Country and laid siege to *Amisus* and *Eupatoria*, two of the chief Cities of his Kingdom, the latter of which stood neighest to the Sea, and being newly built by him was called *Eupatoria* from *Eupator* his own surname, and made it him the chief seat of his residence, and the metropolis of his whole Kingdom. And at the same time *Lucullus* sent another part of his Army to besiege *Amisus*, a City on the River *Thermodon* as comely as either of the other two.

While these Sieges were carrying on by the Romans (*f*) *Mithridates* having gotten together his Army together early in the Spring took the Field with it. Whereon *Lucullus* leaving *Murena* to carry

Anno 71.
Alexandra 8.

... there to play the Protection and Maintenance of *Tigranes* his son-in-law; but he was so far from finding such a reception from him, as he desired, that he was there a year and eight months ere *Tigranes* would take any Notice of him, or as much as admit him to speak with him. After this Victory all places in *Pontus* yielded to the Conqueror, excepting *Amisus*, (which held out till the beginning of the next Spring) and some few other Fortresses. For the *Romans* were forced to spend two winters before *Amisus*, ere they could make themselves Masters of that important place.

Ptolemy the Son of *Menneus* Prince of *Chalcis* at the foot of Mount *Libanus* being very vexatious to his Neighbours, and especially to those of *Damascus*, *Alexandra* sent *Aristobulus* her younger Son with an Army to suppress him, and under that Pretence, as it seems, to seize *Damascus*. But *Aristobulus* being more intent to make an Interest for the Crown against the time that his Mother should die, than to execute his Commission, made use of this opportunity only to secure the Army for him. And therefore having seized *Damascus*, he returned without suppressing the Oppressor, against whom he was sent, or doing any thing else, that was memorable, in this Expedition.

Selene, after the return of her Sons from *Rome*, finding that her pretences to the Kingdom of *Egypt* could not succeed, endeavoured to enlarge herself in *Syria*, where

Anno 70.
Alexandra 9.

b) having drawn over several Cities to revolt to her, and attempted to do the same as to all the rest, she hereby brought *Tigranes* upon her with all his

up *Selene* in *Ptolemis*, and said Siege to the P
his taking of it he there took her prisoner,
his return having carried her with him as far
leucia in *Mesopotamia* he there (k) caused her
put to death. She was the Daughter of *Ptolem*
con King of *Egypt*, and had at first been the *V*
Ptolemy Lathyrus her Brother, but being take
him by her Mother was given in Marriage to
chus Grypus, and after his Death she married
chus Eusebes the Son of *Antiochus Cyzicenus*, by
she had her two Sons. *Appian* (l) tells us, t
married *Cyzicenus* himself, and after his Death
bes his Son, and makes this Remark upon it
all the Misfortunes that afterward befel *Eus*
was a just Judgment of Heaven upon him f
Incest. But this cannot be true. For the *S*
the *Syrian* History after the Death of *Grypu*
not allow a Place for any such Marriage of he
Cyzicenus, neither doth any other Historian sa

While *Tigranes* lay at the Siege of *Ptolem*
Queen *Alexandra* fearing his Power sent Amb
thither to him with large Presents to court
vour and desire his Friendship, whom he r
with all seeming Kindness, accepting the P
and granting the Friendship that was desire
not so much out of favour to the Queen, as t
ply with the exigency of his own Affairs. I
Progress of the *Romans* in *Pontus* and *Cappado*
king his presence in *Armenia* then necessary
defence of those parts of his Dominions, he w
king all the haste he could to return thithe

brought with him into those Parts.

On his Return from *Ptolemais* to *Antioch* (*n*) he there met with *Publius Clodius*, who was sent thither in an Embassy from *Lucullus* to demand *Mithridate* to be deliver'd to him, with order in case of refusal to declare War against him. *Clodius* in executing his Commission having expressed himself with a freedom which *Tigranes* had never met with before (absolute Will and Pleasure having hitherto governed all his Actions without admitting the least Contradiction or Controul) he was very much offended at it, but much more at the Letter of *Lucullus* then delivered to him on this occasion. For he had directed it to *King Tigranes*, without styling him King of Kings which was a Title he had assumed, and out of his Pride much affected; and to make his Claim to it the better appear, on his having taken several petty Kings Prisoners in his Wars against them, (*o*) he had the Vanity to make them wait on him as his Servants in all offices of service about his Person. He never went abroad, but he had four of them to attend him, two running by him on one side of his horse and two on the other; and thus in like manner was he served by some or other of them at his Table, in his Bed-chamber, and on all other occasions, but most especially when he gave audience to Ambassadors. For then to make the greater ostentation of his glory and greatness to foreign Nations he made all these captive Kings in the posture and habits of servants to range themselves on each side of him. To express his resentment against *Lucullus* for not giving him this Title, on his writing back again

clared War from the *Romans* against him, and returned to *Lucullus* to acquaint him of it.

At this time *Lucullus* was in the Province of the *per Asia*. For after having driven *Mithridates* out of *Pontus*, taken *Amisus* and *Eupatoria*, and reduced the rest of that Kingdom, he (*p*) was returned thither, and finding that this Province had fallen under great disorders and oppressions from the Insolence of Usurers, and Publicans, he employed a great part of this year in reforming them; and he took a wise order herein, as effectually removed all the Mischiefs, and wrought a thorough cure of them, whereby he gained to so great a degree the Esteem and Affection of the Provincials, that they instituted Games in his honour called *Lucullia*, which they annually celebrated for several years after. He gained at the same time no less Honour and Reputation among the neighbouring Nations both to himself and all the *Roman* People for his Justice in this proceeding. But the *Roman* Usurers and Publicans, whose Lucre was much abridg'd hereby, returning to *Rome* with Accusations against him on the Account, there clamoured so loud against him as the People, as first to beget in them that misapprehension of him, which being afterwards improved by the spreading of false Rumours, became the cause that he was recalled much sooner than otherwise he might have been, and another sent in his stead to reap the Laurels of his Victories.

War being declared against *Tigranes*, (*q*) *Lucullus* was hastned back again into *Pontus* for the prosecution

consisting of twelve thousand foot and three thousand horse he marched thorough *Cappadocia* to the *Euphrates*, and having passed that River in the midst of Winter he continued his course to the *Tigris*, and having passed that River also marched directly to *Tigranocerta* (r) which lay a little beyond it, there to fall upon *Tigranes* in his Metropolis, whither he was newly returned from *Syria*. For he having put one to Death for telling him of *Lucullus's* first March towards him, no one durst tell him any more of it, till he was now arrived almost to the very doors of his Palace. And hence it was that *Lucullus* had passed through so great a length of *Armenia* without any Opposition to hinder his Progress, till he arrived so nigh to the Royal City.

A little before this Invasion of *Armenia* by the Romans, (s) *Alexandra* Queen of *Judæa* fell sick and died, being then seventy three years old. She was a Princess of great Wisdom, and had she not gone in too much to the *Pharisees*, or could she possibly have avoided doing so, no Exceptions could have been made to her Government. *Salome* the Widow of *Aristobulus*, the elder Brother of *Alexander*, (t) having according to *Josephus* been called also *Alexandra* by the Greeks, this hath made (u) some think that this *Alexandra* and she were one and the same Person, and that *Alexander* after *Aristobulus's* Death married her according to the Jewish Law to raise up seed to his Brother; but the Birth of *Hyrchanus*, who is every where owned to be her Son by *Alexander*, proves the

(r) Tigranocerta was built on the East side of the Tigris about two Days

Hyrcanus was born of her five years before the
of *Aristobulus* is proved from the Age which
of at the time of his Death. For that hap
the thirtieth year before *Christ*, he was then
ing (*w*) to *Josephus* above eighty; supposing
have been eighty one, this will carry up the
his Birth to the year before *Christ* one hund
eleven, which was just five years before *Ar*
died.

As soon as *Aristobulus* the younger Son of *Ar*
saw his Mother was past recovery, having lo
solved to seize the Crown on her Death, (*x*)
vately in the night left *Jerusalem*, taking o
servant with him, and repaired to the Castles, in
by his procurement his Father's Friends had b
ced in Garrison, by whom he was gladly re
and in fifteen days time two and twenty of th
tresses one after another put themselves in
Hands, and thereby they made him in a mann
ster of all the rest of the Strength of the Ki
And at the same time the Army and the Peop
ready to declare for him, as being weary of t
pressive Administration of the *Pharisees*, who
Government of all publick Affairs under *Qu*
alexandra. For they had managed it with muc
rity and insolence, and with so great an Aim
venge against their Enemies of the contrary I
as was scarce any longer tolerable. And there
this occasion *Aristobulus* was flock'd to of a
as one who, they knew, would put an end to
Mens Tyranny, which they could have no h
from *Hyrcanus*, who was bred up by his Mot

ulus prevailed, they being greatly disturbed at it got *Hyrchanus* at the Head of them, and went to the dying Queen to acquaint her how the case stood, and to pray her Direction and Assistance in it. Her Answer to them was, that she was not in a Condition any more to charge herself with such Affairs, and therefore remitted all to their Management, and soon after died, leaving *Hyrchanus* her eldest Son Heir of all she had, who accordingly on her Death took possession of the Throne, and the *Pharisees* did their utmost to secure him in it. As soon as *Aristobulus* had left *Jerusalem*, they had procured that his Wife and Children, whom he had left there behind him, were shut up in the Castle of *Baris*, there to be reserved as Hostages against him. But this not stopping his Course they (*y*) got ready an Army, and he also soon got ready another, and near *Jericho* it came to a decisive Battle between them, in which most of the Forces of *Hyrchanus* going over to his Brother, he was forced to flee to *Jerusalem*, and there shut himself up in the Castle *Baris*, where the Wife and Children of *Aristobulus* were kept as his Prisoners; and those that adhered to him took Sanctuary within the verge of the Temple. But they soon after going over to *Aristobulus* also, this forced *Hyrchanus* to come to Terms with him, by which it was agreed, that *Aristobulus* should have the Crown and the High-Priesthood, and that *Hyrchanus* making full resignation of both, should be contented to live a private life under the Protection of his Brother upon his own private Fortunes; which he willingly enough submitted to, as being a Man that loved his own Ease

lus Creticus then being Consuls at *Rome*, that *nus* began his Reign; and (a) in another place it was in the 179th Olympiad, *Caius Antonius* and *Tullius Cicero* being then Consuls, that *Jerusalem* taken by *Pompey*, and *Aristobulus* deposed; according to which account from the death of *Alexandra*, *Hyrchanus* begun his Reign, to the time when *bulus* ended his, there must have intervened six so much time having elapsed from the first of two Consulates to the other. And therefore two Brothers, taking the times of their Reign together, must have reigned at least six. But *Josephus* assigning no more than three Months to *Hyrchanus*, and no more than (b) three years and six months to *Aristobulus*, both these put together no more than three years and nine months, and therefore in one of these two particulars there must be an Error, that is either in that, which assigns no more than three months to *Hyrchanus*, or else in that, which assigns no more than three years and six months to *Aristobulus*. For either the one or the other of them must have reigned longer to make up the time, according to the Interval of the Consulates mentioned must be assigned to both. Archdeacon *Usher's* Opinion is (c) that the Error is in the former of these particulars, that is, that in the passage of *Josephus*, where we read, that *Hyrchanus* reigned three months, it ought to be three years, and was so in the Original; but that there the Greek word for months crept in instead of that which is for years by the Error of some Scribe, that wrote out the Copy. Another (d) learned Man to solve this

The Time after this Flight, when *Aristobulus* according to this Author first added the Pontifical Tiara to his Crown, and took the High-Priesthood also. So that by the three years and six months assigned to *Aristobulus* we are to understand, according to this Author, only the time in which he held the High-Priesthood, and not the whole of his Reign. But neither of these suppositions can hold good; not the former, because *Josephus*, from whom alone we have his Relation of *Hyrchanus's* quitting the Crown to his Brother, sets forth that matter as transacted immediately after the death of *Alexandra*, and therefore the putting of it at three years distance seems utterly inconsistent with that History. And as to the other supposition, it's plain from the same *Josephus*, that when *Hyrchanus* resigned the Kingdom, he resigned the High-Priesthood also, and that all the while *Aristobulus* held the one, he held the other together with it. It seems most likely therefore, that the Error was in the second particular, which assigns to *Aristobulus* only three years and six months, and that here the Scribe made the mistake by writing three years instead of six. For that six years at least must have intervened between the Death of *Alexandra* and the deposing of *Aristobulus*, and that *Hyrchanus* reigned only three Months hath been already shewn; and therefore the Remainder must belong to the Reign of *Aristobulus*. The whole of the matter I take to have been thus; in the beginning of the Consulate Q. *Hortensius* and Q. *Metellus Creticus*, who entered that Office at Rome about (e) the middle of our October, *Hyrchanus* on the Death of *Alexandra* took the Crown, and held it three Months, that is till a-

those twenty four years, during which *Hyrca*
said after that restoration to have held the Go-
vernment of the Kingdom, and the Pontificate tog-
ther. And therefore the error of the Scribe must
have been in putting three years and six months, in-
stead of six years and six months for the reign of *Ar-
stobolus*; and not in putting of three months, instead
of three years for the reign of *Hyrceanus*. And is
an argument for this opinion, that a mistake in putting
three months for three years must be made by
change of words, that is of months for years;
a mistake in putting three years for six years is
made by change of a Numerical Letter only. For
a mistake by the change of a Numerical Letter may
easily be made, but not so by the change of one
word for another, especially when the words have no
resemblance the one with the other, as in the present
case. But in objection hereto it may be said, that *Jos-
ephus* doth not in one place alone (that is the 14th
chapter of his *Antiquities* chap. 11.) assign three years to
Aristobolus, but after that in another place (that is
the 20th Book of the said *Antiquities* chap. 8.)
assign the same, and that therefore what is said in the
former place is confirmed by what is said in the latter
place. In answer hereto I acknowledge it would
be strange if did both places agree with each other, which
they do not. For in the first of these two places
is assigned three years and six months, and in the latter
place is assigned three years and an equal number of months, that is
three months. But three years and six months, and
three years and three months do not agree; and therefore
these two places cannot be said by their agree-

the true reading (as I think it certainly is) then these words in the second place [*and an equal number months*] must imply just as many months in this place, as are expressed in the other, that is six months, and then as in this place the months must be six, so must the years be six also, otherwise their numbers will not be equal to each other; and if this moves the years in the second place to be six, it will move them to be six also in the first, and hereby the errors will be corrected in both; and each of them being made by this correction six years and six months, each will be made to agree with each other, and both best to accord with the series of the History, that is related concerning this matter. It may be said in opposition hereto, that (*f*) *three years* in the first place is expressed by words at length, and not by Numerical Letter as in the first, and herein I have showed a mistake is not so easily made. The answer hereto is, that the alteration in this last place seems not to be made by casual mistake, but by design. I take the whole to have been done in manner following. The Numerical Letter for *six* before the word *years* in the first place of *Josephus* above-mentioned being by the casual mistake of some transcriber changed into the Numerical letter for *three*, when it had gone so for some time in other Copies transcribed from it, some Critic, to make *Josephus* agree with himself in both places, instead of mending the first place, where the error was, by the second, altered the second, where there was no error, to make it accord with the first, and thereby brought error into both; altho' in that very place, when

and thereby also left sufficient light, who
 guide us for the setting of the whole again at
 For if both places must be made to agree with
 other (as it is not to be doubted, but that
 both did) then as six months are expressed
 first place, so six months must be implied by
 pression above-mentioned in the second place
 six months were there originally implied in it,
 infer the words immediately preceding to have
 originally six years also, and not three as in
 sent Copy. For as six years can have none
 months, so six months can have none but
 in that place of equal number with them. And
 fore as it must be read six years and six
 in the first place, so also must it be read six years
 an equal number of months in the second place
 this will make all agree in both places, that
 with the other, and both with what is written
 History mentioned concerning the reign of the
 Brothers.

— *Tigranes* having found by the declaration of
 us, that war was intended against
 Anno 69. *Lucullus*, on his return into *Armenia*.
 Aristobu- his *Syrian Expedition* (g) admitted
 lus II. 1. dates into conference with him, the
 consulting together about the operations of the
 war they might agree on such methods, as
 should judge properest for the prosecuting of
 the best advantage for the common interest of
 The result hereof was, *Mithridates* was sent
 to *Pontus* with ten thousand Horse in order to
 get together more Forces, and return again

vanced near upon him, as hath been above-mentioned. The first, that durst tell him of this after his putting to death the first messenger of this Invasion, was *Mithrobarzanes* one of his chief favourites, who had for his reward the Commission of opposing the Invader, in the execution of which he perished. For he being immediately on his giving the King his intelligence sent forth with an Army, and commanded to take *Lucullus* alive and bring him prisoner to him, as if the thing were as easily to be done as said, was cut off in the attempt, and most of his Forces with him. Hereon *Tigranes* left *Tigranocerta*, and fled to Mount *Taurus*, ordering all his Forces there to rendezvous to him. In the interim *Lucullus* laid siege to *Tigranocerta*, and by his Lieutenants sent abroad with detachments from the main Army did cut off several parties of *Tigranes's* Forces, as they were marching from their several Quarters to the place of general Rendezvous. As soon as *Tigranes* had gotten all his Army together to the number of about three hundred and sixty thousand men of all sorts, he marched with it to the relief of *Tigranocerta*. Whereon (i) *Lucullus* leaving *Murena* with six thousand men to continue the siege marched with the rest of his Forces to meet the enemy, and altho' he scarce reached the twentieth part of their number, yet with these only he fought this numerous Army, and got an absolute victory over them, slaying great numbers of them, and putting the rest to flight, and *Tigranes* himself hardly escaped. So that

(b) Plutarchus *ibid.* Appian. in *Mithridaticis.*

(i) Memnon

to his relief. He had heard of his march
him before the battel, but making sure of van-
ing the enemy hastned to fight before his arriv-
he might not share with him in the glory of
ctory; but instead of this he came only to ta-
part in the grief and regret for the loss of it.
ever finding *Tigranes* much dejected under the
fortune he comforted him as much as he coul-
gave him the best advice for the repairing of h-
tered fortunes, that they were capable of. W-
on *Tigranes*, as a man utterly confounded und-
sense of the Calamity he was fain into by the
overthrow, remitted all to the direction and m-
ment of *Mithridates*, as one better experienced
affairs of war, and better acquainted with the
way of managing it. The resolutions taken in
consultations were to get together another
with all the speed, and by all the means they w-
ble. In order hereto they went round the C-
to raise more forces, and at the same time sen-
the neighbouring Nations to pray their assi-
especially to the *Parthians*, who lay nearest to
and by the greatness of their power were best
help them in this distress. And the letter whi-
thridates on this occasion wrote to (l) *Arfaces*
of *Parthia* is still extant in the fourth Book
Fragments of the General History of *Salust*.
interim *Lucullus* made himself master of *Tigran*

(k) Plutarch in the life of *Lucullus* quotes *Livy* for the first of
marks, and *Antiochus*, an eminent Philosopher of those times, f-
ther.

(l) *Arfaces* was a name common to all the Kings of

making of it (*m*) gave all these liberty again to return to their former habitations, which all gladly accepting of, *Tigranocerta* from a great city was on a sudden reduced to a small village, and no more made any figure in that Country. Had (*n*) *Lucullus* immediately after this pursued *Tigranes*, and not given him the opportunity of raising new Forces, he must either have taken him Prisoner, or driven him out of the Country, and thereby put an end to the war. His committing to do this displeased the *Romans* as well in the Camp as in the City at home, as if his neglect therein had been out of design to draw out the war, or the continuing of himself the longer in Command; and the discontent, which was hereby created against him, gave the justest reason for that resolution, which was taken hereupon of sending him a successor, though it was not executed till two years after.

Among other methods taken by *Tigranes* for the bringing of another Army into the field against *Lucullus* one was, (*o*) he recalled *Megadates* out of *Syria*, ordering him to come with all the forces he had in that Country for his assistance at this pinch. Wherein *Syria* being left naked (*p*) *Antiochus Asiaticus* the son of *Antiochus Eusebes*, to whom of right the inheritance of that Country belonged, as being the next surviving Heir of the *Seleucian* Family, took possession of some parts of it, and there quietly reigned four years without the least contradiction or di-

(*m*) Strabo lib. 11. p. 532. & lib. 12. p. 539. Plutarchus in Lucullo.
 Dion Cassius lib. 35. (o) Appian. in Syriacis. (p) Appian.
 ibid. Justin lib. 40. cap. 1. (q) Tacit. lib. 12. cap. 1.

Anno 68.
Aristobu-
lus II. 2.

gotten together an Army of seventy
thousand choice men, and exercised them
in the *Roman* way of fighting, about the
middle of the summer took the Field with

But strongly encamping themselves on all
movements in advantagious places, where they
could not be attacked, and not being to be drawn by
Lucullus to hazard another battel by all the means
made use of for this purpose, they must at last
have worn him out of the Country for want of
provisions; which being what they aimed at by their
stay, *Lucullus* found it necessary to break their
designs herein, and at length resolved on an expedition
which effectually accomplished it. For *Tigranes*
having left his wives and children at *Artaxata*, the
Metropolis of *Armenia*, and there deposited the
best of his Effects and Treasures (*s*) *Lucullus*
with himself and all his Army on a march thither for
the taking of that place, concluding that *Tigranes*
could not bear this, but forthwith march after him for
the preventing of it, and thereby give him the opportunity
of forcing him to a Battel, and so it accordingly
happen'd. For as soon as *Tigranes* knew of
Lucullus's design, he immediately made after him with
his Army to hinder the execution of it, and in
a few days time having by long marches gotten before
him, took post on the further side of the River *Araxes*
over which *Lucullus* was to pass in his way to
Artaxata, resolving there to oppose his further progress,
which brought it to a battel between them, in
which the *Romans* again obtained a very signal victory.
There were (*s*) three Kings present in this battel

all lost their courage hereon, and this became the cause that they lost the battel also. *Lucullus* after this victory would have continued his march to *Artaxata*, the taking of which would have put an end to the war, but it lying at the distance of many days march to the North, and winter coming on with snowy and tempestuous weather, his soldiers weary of the fatigues of so incommodious a Campaign would follow him no further into those cold regions; where on being forced to yield to this necessity he (*t*) marched back to the Southward, and passing Mount *Taurus* entered into *Mesopotamia*, and having taken the strong City of *Nisibis* there put his Army into winter Quarters. In these Quarters that spirit of mutiny first began to appear in *Lucullus's* Army which hindred him from doing any further service with it after that time. *Publius Clodius* Brother of *Lucullus's* wife was the prime incendiary of this disorder, for reasons which will be hereafter mentioned. In the interim (*u*) *Mithridates* with four thousand men of his own and four thousand more which he received from *Tigranes*, was returned into *Pontus* and had there vanquished *Fabius*, and distressed *Triarius* and *Sornatius*, *Lucullus's* Lieutenants in those Parts Hereon (*w*) *Lucullus* with some difficulty at length prevailed with his mutinous Army to march out of their Quarters for their relief. But they came too late for it. For *Triarius* before their arrival having rashly engaged in Battel with *Mithridates* (*x*) was vanquished with the

Anno 67
Aristobu-
lus II. 3.

(t) Plutarchus in Lucullo. Orosius lib. 6. cap. 3. Dion Cassius lib. 35. cap. 2. (u) Dion Cassius lib. 25. Appian in Mithridaticis. (w) Plu-

rival he found the dead Bodies lying on the Field
 Battel, but (y) neglecting to bury them this further
 exasperated his Soldiers against him. After this
 (z) Spirit of Mutiny prevailed so much among
 that thenceforth retaining no more regard to
 their General, they treated him only with insult
 and contempt on all occasions, altho' he went
 Tent to Tent, and almost from Man to Man,
 treat them to march out against *Mithridates* and
granes (who taking the advantage of this Disturbance
 the former of them had recovered *Pontus*, and the
 other was then harrassing *Cappadocia*) yet he
 not get them to stir. All that he could obtain
 them was, that they would stay with him all the
 ensuing Summer, but would not move out of
 Camp for any military Action under his command
 and they had received accounts from *Rome* of
 Votes there passed to the disadvantage of *Lucullus*
 which encouraged them herein. So that he was
 forced to lye still in his Camp, and suffer the
 enemy to range over the Country without being
 do any thing to oppose them. And thus the case
 with him, till *Pompey* being sent by the People
Rome to succeed him in the management of the War
 arrived to take it out of his Hands.

This hapned in the beginning of the next Year

Anno 66.
 Aristobu-
 lus II. 4.

For (a) then *Pompey* coming into
 with this Commission from the People
Lucullus there delivered over the Army
 him, and returned to *Rome*, leaving
 Successor to reap the Laurels of his Victories

for it, and there they always found a kind and generous Entertainment.

Pompey on his first entring on this War (c) drew into Alliance and Confederacy with him *Pbraates* who had the year before succeeded in the Kingdom of *Parthia*; and also (d) made an offer of Peace to *Mithridates*, but he reckoning himself as sure of the Friendship and Assistance of *Pbraates* would not hearken to the Proposal. But when he heard *Pompey* had been before-hand with him as to *Pbraates*, he sent Ambassadors to *Pompey* to treat about it. But *Pompey's* Preliminaries being, that he should forthwith lay down his Arms, and deliver up to him all Deserters, this had like to have raised a Mutiny in his Army. For there being in it a great number of Deserters, they could not bear the mention of their being delivered up to *Pompey*, nor the rest of the Army to be deprived of their Assistance in the War. Whereupon to quiet this matter *Mithridates* was forced to pretend to them, that his Ambassadors were sent with no other intention, than to spy out the Strength and State of the *Roman* Army, and also at the same time to swear to them, that he would never make Peace with the *Romans*, either on these or any other Terms whatsoever. And indeed he was now better furnished for the War, than he had been for many years before. For the mutiny of *Lucullus's* Soldiers having hindered him from entering on an Action of War all the last year, (e) *Mithridates* too

(b) Plutarchus in Lucullo. Isidor. Origin. lib. 6. cap. 3.

(c) Dion Cassius lib. 36. Epitome Livii lib. 100.

(d) Dic

their Supplies of Provisions, was the readiest way to
 vanquish them, he for some time followed this
 method, wasting the Country before them, and
 refusing to fight. And he had in part the Success
 proposed. For *Pompey* was hereby so far distressed
 that he was forced to remove out of *Pontus* and
padocia into the *Lesser Armenia*, for the better furnishing
 of his Army with Provisions, and other Necessaries
 for their Subsistence, and *Mithridates* followed
 after him thither for the carrying on there all the
 the same Methods of distressing him. But while
 he was thus endeavouring it in that Country, he (f) was
 there surpris'd by *Pompey* in a night March, and
 utterly vanquish'd with the loss of the major part
 of his Army, and himself hardly escaping was forced
 to flee Northward beyond the Springs of the *Euxines*
 for the seeking of his Safety. Whereon *Pompey*
 (g) having ordered the building of a new City at
 the place where this Victory was gained, which was
 a Commemoration of it he called *Nicopolis*, i. e.
City of Victory, left there for the inhabiting
 such of his Soldiers as were wounded, sick, aged,
 or otherwise disabled for the Fatigues of War,
 then marched with the rest into the *Greater Armenia*
 against *Tigranes*, as being a Confederate of *Mithridates*
 in this War against the *Roman People*.

At this time *Tigranes* was at war with his Son
 of the same name. It hath been before mentioned
 that he married *Cleopatra* the Daughter of *Mithridates*.
 By her (h) he had three Sons, two of which he

(f) Plutarchus in Pompeio. Dion Cassius lib. 36. Epitome
 (g) Plutarchus in Pompeio. Dion Cassius lib. 36. Epitome
 (h) Plutarchus in Pompeio. Dion Cassius lib. 36. Epitome

and laid siege to *Artaxata* the Capital of the Kingdom. But finding the place strong and well provided with all Necessaries long to hold out, he left his son-in-law there with one part of the Army to carry on the Siege, and returned into *Parthia* with the other. Whereon *Tigranes* the Father falling on his son with all his power got a thorough Victory over him, and drove him out of the Country. In this Distress he purposed to betake himself to *Mithridates* his Grandfather, but meeting in his way to him the News of his Defeat, and that therefore no help was to be had from him, (k) he fled to the *Roman* Camp, and there by way of a Suppliant cast himself into the hands of *Pompey*; who received him very kindly and was glad of his coming. For being then on his march into *Armenia*, he needed one that knew the Country to be his guide in it; and therefore making use of him for this purpose, marched under his guidance directly toward *Artaxata*. At the news whereof (k) *Tigranes* being much terrified, as not being sufficiently provided to resist the power that was coming against him, resolved to cast himself upon the Generosity and Clemency of the *Roman* General, and to make way for it sent to him the Ambassadors of *Mithridates*. For *Mithridates* on his late Defeat sent Ambassadors to him to desire refuge in his Country, and his help for the repairing of his loss. But *Tigranes* not only denied him his help, and all admission in his Country, but also seized his Ambassadors and cast them into Prison, and did set a price of an hundred Talents upon the head of *Mithridates* himself, should he be any where found within his

ter (*m*) followed himself without any Precaution, and entering the *Roman* Camp resigned himself and Kingdom to the Pleasure and Discretion of *Pompey* and the *Romans*; and in the doing debased himself to so mean and abject an Humiliation, that as soon as he appeared in the presence of *Pompey*, he plucked his Crown or Royal *Tiar* off his Head, and cast himself prostrate on the ground before him. *Pompey* hereon much commiserating his Case leaped from his Seat, and kindly taking the hand lifted him up, put his Crown again on his head, and placed him on a Seat at his right hand and his Son on another at his left; and having appointed the next day for the hearing of his Cause invited him and his Son that night to sup with him. But the Son refusing to come out of displeasure to his Father, and neglecting to shew him any respect or to take the least notice of him at the Interview he much offended *Pompey* by this Conduct. He on having heard the Cause he did not wholly neglect his Interest. For after having decreed, that *Tigranes* should pay the *Romans* six thousand talents for making war upon them without cause, and giving up to them all his Conquests on this side the *Taurus*, he ordered, that he should still reign in the internal Kingdom of *Armenia the Greater*, and in *Gordena* and *Sophena* (two Provinces bordering *Armenia*) during his Father's Life-time, and that he should reserve to himself all the rest of his Dominions after his Death, reserving to the Father out of *Sophena* the Treasures which he had there deposited, without which he would not have been able to pay the Mulct.

made an attempt to have fled for the railing of new Disturbances: Whereon *Pompey* put a Guard upon him, and on his refusal to permit his Father to take away his Treasure in *Sophena*, cast him into Prison, and afterwards on his being detected to have solicited the Nobility of *Armenia* to renew the War, and also the *Parthians* to join in it, *Pompey* put him among those whom he reserved for his Triumph, and after that Triumph left him in Prison, whereas most of the other Captives, after they had born their part in that Show, were released, and again sent home into their own Countries. *Tigranes* the Father after the Receipt of his Treasure out of *Sophena* paid the six thousand Talents, in which *Pompey* had mulcted him, and added over and above a Donative to the *Roman* Army, giving every common Soldier fifty Drachms, each Centurion a thousand, and each Military Tribune ten thousand, whereby he obtained to be declared a Friend and an Ally of the *Roman* People.

Pompey having thus composed matters in *Armenia* (n) marched Northward after *Mithridates*. On his coming to the River *Cyrus* he was opposed by the *Albanians* and the *Iberians*, two potent Nations dwelling between the *Caspian* and the *Euxine* Seas, and Confederates of *Mithridates*, but having overcome them in Battel he forced the *Albanians* to sue for Peace, and having granted it to them wintered among them.

Early the next year after (o) he marched against

cession one after the other held the Empire of *Pompey*, altho' he found some Difficulties in this, yet soon mastered them, and forced the *Iberians* to the Terms of Peace. After his having reduced the People of *Colchis* also to a Submission to him, and *Olthaces* their King Prisoner (whom he afterwards caused to be led before him in his Triumph) he marched back again upon the *Albanians*, whom he was engaged with the *Iberians* and *Colchians* renewed the war; but having overthrown their Battel with a great Slaughter, and slain therein the Brother of (p) *Orodes* their King, who commanded the Army, he thereby forced *Orodes* to purchase the renewal of the last year's Peace by Gifts, and also to send his Sons to him as Hostages for the keeping of it.

In the Interim (q) *Mithridates* having wintered at *Dioscurias* (a place (r) upon the *Euxin* Sea, and situated in the farthest part of the *Isthmus* which lies between that Sea and the *Caspian*) (s) early in the Spring did set out from thence for the Conquest of the *Cimmerian Bosphorus*, (t) making his way through several *Scythian* Nations, that lay betwixt, obtaining his Passage of some of them by fair means, and of others by force. This (u) Kingdom of the *Cimmerian Bosphorus* is the same, which is now the Country of the *Crim Tartars*, and was then a Province of the Empire of *Mithridates*. He had sent one of his Sons called *Machares* there to

(p) So *Florus*, *Eutropius* and *Orosius* call him, but the name by others is *Orceses*. (q) *Appianus* in *Mithridaticis*. (r)

and ever since maintained the Terms of it; by which having much angered his Father he dreaded his approach, and therefore while he was on the way (w) he sent Ambassadors to him to make his Peace with him, begging for his Excuse, that what he did was by the necessity of his Affairs driving him to it, and not by choice. But finding that his Father was implacable, he endeavoured to make his escape by Sea, but being intercepted by such Ships as *Mithridates* had sent out for this purpose, he flew himself to avoid falling into his Hands.

Pompey having finished his War in the North, and finding it impracticable to pursue *Mithridates* any further that way, led back his Army again into the southern parts, and (x) in his way thither having subdued *Darius* King of *Media*, and *Antiochus* King of *Commagena*, he (y) came into *Syria*, and having (z) by *Scaurus* reduced *Cœle-Syria* and *Damascus*, and (a) by *Gabinius* all the rest of those parts as far as the *Tigris*, he made himself Master of all the *Syrian* Empire; whereon (b) *Antiochus Asiaticus* the Son of *Antiochus Eusebes* the remaining Heir of the *Seleucian* family, who by the permission of *Lucullus* had now for four years reigned in some part of that Country, after *Tigranes* had been forced to withdraw his Forces from it, applied to him to desire to be re-established in the Kingdom of his Fore-fathers. But *Pompey* re-

(u) Epitome Livii lib. 98. Plutarchus in Lucullo, Appian. & Memnon
idem. (w) Appian. & Dion Cassius ibid. Orosius lib. 6. cap. 5.

(x) Appian. in Mithridaticis. (y) Appian. ibid. (z) Josephus
antiq. lib. 14. cap. 4. De Bello Judaico lib. 1. cap. 5. (a) Dion

Antiochus was strip'd of all, who never did them hurt, or ever deserved any ill from them. The sons given for it were, that the *Romans* had this Country by Conquest from *Tigranes*, and therefore were not to lose the Fruits of their Victory. And that *Antiochus* was a weak Prince of no Courage or Capacity to protect that Country, and therefore the putting of it into his hands would be to betray it to the Ravages and Depredations of *Jews* and *Arabs*, which *Pompey* could not consent to. And therefore (c) *Antiochus* being thus deprived of his Crown, was reduced to a private condition of life. And here ended the Empire of the *Seleucians* in *Asia*, after it had there lasted two hundred fifty Years.

While these things were a-doing by the *Romans* there hapned great Disturbances and Revolutions in *Egypt* and *Judea*. For in *Egypt* the *Alexandrians* being weary of *Alexander* their King rose in a Rebellion against him, and (d) drove him out of the Kingdom, and (e) called *Ptolemy Auletes* to the Crown. He was the Bastard Son of *Ptolemy Lathyrus*. For *Lathyrus* had (f) no Male Issue by his Wife, therefore he divorced her; but he had several by his Concubines, one of which was (g) that *Ptolemy*, who he made King of *Cyprus* after his Father's death. He there reigned till injuriously deprived of it by the *Romans*, as will be hereafter related. Another

(c) Some confound this *Antiochus* with *Antiochus Commagene* and hold that *Commagene* was given him by *Pompey*, when stripping the rest. But the Testimony of History is contrary to this Conjecture.

(d) *Suetonius* in *Julio Cæsare* cap. 11. *Trogus* in *Prologo* 20.

intend for Victory in the publick Shows; hence he
 had the name of *Auletes*, that is *the Piper*. And (k)
 he would often imitate the Effeminacies of the *Bac-*
chinals, and in the same manner as they dance their
 Measures in a Female Dress, and hence it was, that
 he was called *Dionysius Neos* or *The New Bacchus*. He
 (l) reckoned to have as much exceeded all that
 reigned before him of his race in the Effeminacy of
 his Manners, as his Grandfather *Phyſcon* did in the
 Wickedness of them. *Alexander* on his Expulsion (m)
 went to *Pompey* to pray his Assistance for his Restora-
 tion, and offered him great Gifts, and promised him
 more to induce him hereto. But *Pompey* refused to
 meddle with this matter, as being without the Li-
 mits of his Commission. Whereon (n) *Alexander* re-
 turned to *Tyre* there to wait a more favourable Juncture,
 and soon after dyed in that City. It is here to be
 remarked that *Ptolemy* the Astronomer in his Chro-
 nological Canon names not *Alexander* at all among
 the Kings of *Egypt*, but begins the Reign of *Aule-*
tes from the death of *Lathyrus*, altho' it appears (o)
 both from *Cicero* and *Suetonius*, that *Alexander* reign-
 ed fifteen years between. Perchance as *Ptolemy* King
 of *Cyprus* had that Island immediately on his Father's
 death, so likewise *Auletes* had at the same time some
 other part of the *Egyptian* Empire for his share of
 it, and for this Reason *Ptolemy* the Astronomer makes
 him the immediate Successor of *Lathyrus*, though he
 had not the whole Kingdom of *Egypt* till fifteen
 years after.

(b) Trogus ibid.

(i) Strabo lib. 17. p. 796.

(k) Lucian

Court of *Alexander Jannæus* and *Alexandra* his
who reigned after him, there (*p*) wrought
into the good liking of *Hyrchanus* the eldest of
Sons, hoping to rise by his Favour, when he
come to the Crown after his Mother. But
Hyrchanus was deposed, and *Aristobulus* made King
his Place, these measures, which he had taken
his Advancement, were all broken; and his Elements
in them having render'd him so obnoxious
Aristobulus, as to exclude him all prospect of
from him, he set himself with all the craft,
he was signally endowed with, to repair the Fortune
of *Hyrchanus*, and restore him again to his Crown
in order whereto he treated with *Aretas* King
Arabia Petraea, and engaged him to help *Hyrchanus*
an Army for the accomplishing of this Design
had by clandestine Applications drawn in great
numbers of the *Jews* for the promoting of the same
purpose. But his greatest Difficulty was to excite
Hyrchanus himself to the Undertaking. For being
an indolent Man, who loved Ease more than any
else, he had no Ambition for reigning, and therefore
had no Inclination to stir a foot for the obtaining
it. But at length being made believe that he
was in Danger, and that he had nothing to choose
between reigning and dying, if he staid in *Judea*
was roused up by this Argument to flee for his
safety, and put himself into the Hands of *Aretas*
according to his Agreement with *Antipater* (*q*) by
whom he was sent back into *Judea* with an Army of fifty thousand
Men, and having there joined the *Jews* of *Hyrchanus*'s
Party gave Battel to *Aristobulus*, and gaining a

lared for *Hyrcanus*. This hapned in the time of their Passover, whereon *Aristobulus* wanting Lambs and Beasts for the Sacrifices of that holy Solemnity agreed with the *Jews* that were among the Besiegers to furnish him with them for a Sum contracted. But when they had the Money let down to them over the Wall, they refused to deliver the Sacrifices, and thereby impiously and sacrilegiously robbed God of that part of his Worship, which was then to have been performed to him. And at the same time they added another very heinous Wickedness to this guilt. For there being then at *Jerusalem* one *Onias* a Man of great Reputation for the Sanctity of his Life, who had been thought by his Prayers to have obtained Rain from Heaven in a time of drought, they brought him forth into the Army; and concluding his Curses would be as prevalent as his Prayers, persuaded him to curse *Aristobulus*, and all that were with him. He long resisted to hearken to them, but at length finding no rest from their Importunities he lifted up his Hands toward Heaven as standing in the midst of them, and prayed, "O Lord God, Rector of the Universe, since those that are with us are thy People, and they that are besieged in the Temple are thy Priests, I pray that thou would'st hear the Prayers of neither of them against the other." Hereon they that brought him thither were enraged against the good Man, that they fell upon him with Stones, and stoned him to death. But this was soon revenged upon them. For (*r*) *Scaurus* being by this time come to *Damascus* with a Roman Army, *Aristobulus* sent thither to him, and by the promise of some hundred Talents engaged him on his

Talents more out of *Aristobulus's* Purle was in
to do the same. And therefore they both sent
retas to withdraw, threatening him with the
Arms in case of refusal. Whereon *Aretas* rais'd
Siege, and marching off towards his own Co
Aristobulus got together all the Forces he coul
pursued after him, and having overtaken hi
place called *Papyrion*, overthrew him in batt
a great Slaughter, in which perished many of th
of *Hyrchanus's* Party, and among them *Cœphal*
Brother of *Antipater*.

About this time (s) *Pompey* himself came
mascus, where resorted to him Ambassadors fr
the neighbouring Countries, especially from
and *Judæa*. For the Kings of both these Co
reigning in them by the Expulsion of their in
ate Predecessors, thought it their Interest to
Roman Power on their side for the maintain
their Usurpations. For this reason the Amb
from *Egypt* presented *Pompey* with a Crown o
of the value of four thousand pieces of Gold
and those from *Judæa* (t) with a Vine of Go
the value of four hundred Talents, which was
wards deposited (u) in the Temple of *Jupiter*
Capitol at *Rome*, and there inscribed as the
Alexander King of the *Jews*. It seems they
not own *Aristobulus* to be King, and therefo
put his Father's name upon it instead of his.
Pompey was in these Parts, (w) there came to
fewer than twelve Kings to make their Court t

(s) Josephus Antiqu. lib. 14. cap. 5. & De Bello Judaico lib.

found it necessary to march again into those Parts
 to reduce them, which having on his Arrival in a
 great measure accomplished he took up his Winter
 Quarters (*x*) at *Aspis* in *Pontus*. Among the Places,
 which he reduced, one (*y*) called *Kawn*, *i. e.* *New-*
castle, was the strongest. There *Mithridates* had laid
 a great part of his Treasure, and the best of his other
 Effects, as reckoning the Place impregnable, but it
 was not so against the *Romans*. *Pompey* took the
 Place, and in it all that was there deposited. Among
 other things there found, were the private Memoirs
 of *Mithridates*, which made discovery of many of his
 Transactions, and secret Designs. And there also
 were found his Medicinal Commentaries, (*z*) which
Pompey caused to be translated into *Latin* by *Lenæ-*
us a learned Grammarian, that was a freed man of
 his, and they were afterwards publish'd by him in
 that Language. For among many other extraordi-
 nary Endowments, with which this Prince had ac-
 complished himself, he was eminently skill'd in the
 Art of Physic. And particularly it is to be remarked
 of him, that he was the Author of that excellent A-
 ntipharmical Medicine, which from his Name is
 now called *Mithridate*, and hath ever since been in
 great use among Physicians, and is so even to this
 Day.

Pompey having while he lay at *Aspis* settled the af-
 fairs of the adjacent Countries, as well as
 their Circumstances would then admit,

Anno 64.
Aristobu-
lus II. 6.

Soon as the Spring began, (*a*) returned
 again into *Syria* there to do the same.
 For *Mithridates* being gotten into the Kingdom of
Cappadocia on the other side of the *Euxine* Sea, there

of a total Milcarriage. And therefore all that
they could do in this case (b) was to order the
ons of the *Roman* Navy in such manner, as to
all Supplies of Provisions and other Necessaries
being carried to him; which having taken full
of he thought by this method he should soon
him, and therefore on his quitting *Pontus* (c) he
he had left behind him against *Mithridates* a
Enemy than the *Roman* Army, that is Famine
the want of all Necessaries. That which made
so fond of this March into *Syria* was (d) a very
ambitious Desire, which he had of extending
Conquests to the Red-Sea. He had formerly,
he commanded first in *Africa*, and afterwards in
carried them on to the Western Ocean on both
of the *Mediterranean*, and had lately in his *Asiatic*
War made them reach as far as the *Caspian* Sea.
if he could do the same as to the Red-Sea
he thought it would compleat his Glory.
coming into *Syria* he made (e) *Antioch*, and (f)
Leucia on the *Orontes* free Cities, and (g) then
nued his march to *Damascus*, intending from
(b) to make War upon the *Arabians* for the continuance
on of his Victories to the Red-Sea. But in his march
thither he made many stops to examine the
Conduct of the Princes of those Parts, and to
the Complaints that were made against them.
in the Declension of the *Syrian* Empire many
Princes had set up upon its Ruins, and had divid-
ed themselves in several parts and districts of it.

(b) Dion Cassius lib. 37. Plutarchus in Pompeio.

(c)

Under the condition of becoming Tributaries to the Romans, others he deprived, and some of them he condemned to Death for their Male-administrations. But *Ptolemy* the Son of *Mennæus* Prince of *Chalcis*, who was the worst and wickedest of them all, escaped by vertue of his Money. For having made himself very rich with his oppressions upon his people, and his plunders upon his Neighbours, he presented *Pompey* with a thousand Talents, and thereby redeemed both his Life and his Principality, and continued in the Enjoyment of both a great number of Years after.

On *Pompey's* coming into *Cæle-Syria* (*k*) *Antipater* from *Hyrchanus*, and one *Nicodemus* from *Aristobulus*, addressed themselves to him about the Controversy that was between these two Brothers, each of them praying his Patronage to the party from which they were delegated. *Pompey* having heard what was said by them on both sides, dismissed them with fair words, ordering, that both Brothers should appear in person before him, promising, that then he would take full cognizance of the whole cause, and determine it as Justice should direct. At this Audience *Nicodemus* did much Hurt to the Cause of his Master, by complaining of the four hundred Talents which *Scaurus*, and the three hundred which *Gabinius* had extorted from him. For this made them both to be his Enemies, and they being two of the greatest Men in the Army next *Pompey*, he was afterwards influenced by them to the damage of the complainant. But *Pompey* being then intent upon making Preparations for his *Arabian* War could not im-

came thither to him Ambassadors from *Mithridates* out of *Bosphorus* with proposals of Peace. They offered in his Behalf, that in case he might be allowed to hold his paternal Kingdom as *Tigranes* had been, he would pay Tribute to the *Romans* and quit to them all his other Dominions. *Pompey* answered, that he should then come in person in the same manner as *Tigranes* did. *Mithridates* would not submit to, but offered to give his Sons, and some of his principal Friends; but not being accepted of, he set himself to make Preparations for War with as great Vigour as at any time before. *Pompey* having notice hereof found it necessary to hasten back again into *Pontus* to see the Issue of his Proceedings. On his Arrival thither (m) he took up his Residence for some time at *Amisus*, the Metropolis of that Country, and while he continued in that place practised the same thing, which had been before blamed in *Lucullus*. For he there (n) distributed the Dominions of *Mithridates* into Provinces, and distributed Rewards, as if the War had been ended. Whereas *Mithridates* was then still alive, and had a great Army about him for the making of a terrible Invasion into the very Heart of the *Roman* Dominion. In the distributing of his Rewards (o) he gave the *Lesser Armenia*, with several other Territories and Cities adjoining, to *Deiotarus* one of the Princes of the *Galatians*, to recompence him for his adherence to the *Roman* Interest during all this war, and he gave to him with the Title of King of these Countries, whereas before he was (p) only a Tetrarch

ver the Inhabitants of the Place, among whom there were no fewer than six thousand Persons devoted to the Service of the Goddess. This *Archelaus* was the Son of that *Archelaus*, (s) who had the chief Command of *Mithridates's* Forces in *Greece* during his first War with the *Romans*; but after that falling into Disgrace with his Master fled to the *Romans*. And he and his Son having from that time adhered to the *Roman* Interest, and done them thereby much Service in all their Wars in *Asia*, the Father being now dead, the Son for the Reward of both had this High-Priesthood of *Comana* conferred on him, which made him also a Prince of that Place, and the Territory belonging thereto. He is the same who afterwards reigned in *Egypt*, as will be hereafter related.

While *Pompey* was thus absent in *Pontus*, (t) *Archelaus* King of *Arabia Petraea* took the Advantage of it to infest *Syria*, making Incurfions and Depredations upon several Parts of it. This (u) called *Pompey* back again into that Country. In his way thither marching by the place, where the Bodies of the *Romans* lay dead, that had been slain in the defeat of *Triarius*, he bury'd them (x) with great Solemnity, which much ingratiated him with the Army, whose greatest Disgust against *Lucullus* was his having omitted it, when he marched by the same Place soon after

(q) This Oration was spoken in behalf of King *Deiotarus* before *Julius Cæsar*, and is still extant under the Title *Pro Rege Deiotaro*. *Galatia* was formerly governed by four Tetrarchs, of which *Deiotarus* was now one. This Tetrarchy *Pompey* added his Grants without dispossessing the other Tetrarchs. But afterwards *Deiotarus* swallowed the other three Tetrarchie

Finding no hopes of making Peace with the
upon any tolerable Terms, he (z) resolved to
desperate expedition through the way of *Pa*
and the *Trentine Alps* into *Italy* itself, and the
fault them, as *Hannibal* did, at their own Door
order hereto he got many forces together out
Scythian Nations for the augmenting of his
Army, and sent agents to engage the *Gauls* to
with him on his approach to the *Alps*. But the
dertaking containing a march of above two thou
miles through all those Countries which are
called *Tartaria Crimea, Podolia, Moldavia, Wallachia,*
Transilvania, Hungaria, Stiria, Carinthia, Tyrol,
Lumbardy; and over the three great Rivers
Boristhenes, the Danube, and the Po, the thought
hereof so frightened his Army, that for the avoid
it they conspired against him, and made *Ph*
his Son their King; whereon finding himself d
ed of all, and his Son not to be prevailed upon
let him escape elsewhere, he retired into his
ment, and having there distributed poison to
Wives, his Concubines, and Daughters, that
then with him, he took a dose of it himself, but
not operating upon him he had recourse to his
to compleat the work, but failing with that t
himself such a wound as was sufficient to cau
death, he was forced to call a *Gallic* Soldier
him, who had then newly broken into the *F*
to help dispatch him, and so dyed after he had
seventy two years, and reigned sixty of them
dreaded nothing more than to fall into the har

might deliver him to *Pompey*, caused that at this time he was so eager to dispatch himself. It's commonly said that the Poison did not work upon him, because he had by the frequent taking of his *Mithridate* so fortified his body against all Poisons, that none could hurt him; but this cannot be true. For *Mithridate* hath no such effect against deadly Poisons. Besides Poisons according to their different sorts operating different ways, that is some by corroding, and some by inflaming, and others otherwise, not any one sort of Medicine can be an universal antidote against all of them.

As to the Character of this Prince, he was a very extraordinary person, both for the greatness of his spirit and the endowments of his mind. He was naturally of a great capacity and understanding, and had added thereto all manner of acquired improvements. For he was learned in all the Learning of those times, and altho' he had twenty two several Nations under his Dominions, he (a) could speak to every one of them in their own proper Language. And he was of that great Sagacity, and imployed it so effectually in the observation and inspection of his affairs, that altho' a great number of Plots and Conspiracies had from time to time been framed against him, none of them escaped his discovery, excepting that in which he perished. He was a Prince (b) of great undertakings, and altho' he failed in most of those, wherein he had to do with the *Romans*, yet his spirit never sunk with his fortune, but it ever

(a) Plinius lib. 7. cap. 24. & lib. 25. cap. 2. Valerius Maximus lib. 8.

overthrown, *Antæus* like, risen up again with vigour to maintain his pretensions. And his last undertaking for the invading of *Italy* sufficiently shew that tho' his fortune often forsook him, yet his heart, his couragious spirit, and his enterprising genius never did. And had not the Treason of his people at last cut him off, perchance in the part of his life the *Romans* might have found much more dangerous enemy to them, than a time before: *Cicero* (c) saith of him, That he was the greatest of Kings next *Alexander*. It's certain the *Romans* had never to do with a greater crooked head in all their wars. But his vices on the other hand were as great as his virtues. The chiefest of them, and which were most predominant in him, were his cruelty, his ambition, and his lust. His cruelty was shewn in the murder of his mother, his brother, and the great number of his sons and friends and followers, which at several times, often on very slight occasions, he had put to death. His ambition was manifest by his many unjust conquests on other mens rights for the augmentation of his Dominions, and the most wicked methods of treachery, murder, and perfidiousness, which he used to take in order hereto. His lust (d) appeared in a great number of his wives and concubines, which he had to serve it. Where-ever he found an opportunity of some young woman, he took her unto him in his bed, or other of these two sorts, whereby the number of them became very great. Some of them he carried with him where-ever he went, others he did shut up into his strong Castles and fortified Towns, th

same manner in this case used his filters and his daughters, that none of them might fall into the enemies hands. Only (f) one of his wives called *Hypsicratia* always accompanied him, where-ever he was forced to take his flight. For being of a strong body, and a masculine spirit, she did cut off her hair, put on a man's apparel, and accustomed her self to the use of Arms, and the War-horse, rode always by his side in all his battels, and accompanied him in all his Expeditions, and in all his Flights, especially the last of them, when after being vanquished by *Pompey* in the *Lesser Armenia* he made his dangerous and difficult retreat through the *Scythian Nations* into the Kingdom of the *Cimmerian Bosphorus*; in all which journey she rode by his side by day, and took care both of him and his horse at night, doing to him the office of a valet in his lodgings, and that of a groom in his stable; for which reason *Mithridates* took great delight in her, as affording him by this attendance the greatest comfort he had in his Calamities; and by reason of this masculine spirit in her *Mithridates* was used to call her *Hypsicrates* in the Masculine Gender instead of *Hypsicratia*. But of all his wives (g) *Stratonice* by reason of her extraordinary beauty was most beloved by him, tho' she were no other than a Musicians Daughter. *Mithridates* in the decline of his affairs had placed her in a strong Castle in *Pontus* called *Symphorium*, where finding her self like to be deserted she delivered the place to *Pompey* upon Terms of safety for herself, and also for her

remained in *Pontus*. Hereon the cruel man revenged on her carried this son of his to the opposite side of the *Fritib*, over-against which she stood, and there slew him within her view, and the dead body unburied on the strand. Moreover these his wives and concubines fell into *Pompey's* hands during this war, on his taking the Castle Fortresses where they were kept; and (b) it is marked of him to his great honour, that he did not carry with any of them, but sent them home as they were touched to their Parents and Friends, who many of them were Kings or Princes, or other great men in those Eastern Parts. By these many wives and concubines he had a great number of sons and daughters; many of his sons he slew in his displeasure, several of his daughters he poisoned, when he could not carry them off in his flights. However some of them fell into the hands of the *Romans*. (i) Five of the sons and two of the daughters *Pompey* carried with him to *Rome*, and there caused them to be put before him in his Triumph. Next *Hannibal* had the most terrible enemy the *Romans* ever had; the continuance of their war with him was the longest of any. The continuance of it according to (k) *Justin* was six years, according to (l) *Appian* forty two, according to (m) *L. Florus* and (n) *Eutropus* forty, according to (o) *Pliny* thirty; but according to the true and act truth of the matter, tho' we reckon the beginning of the war from *Mithridates's* seizing *Cappadocia* (which gave the first occasion for it) from that time to the concluding of it in his death will be no

make war upon the *Arabians*. On his arrival at that City (*p*) the cause of *Hyrceanus* and *Aristobulus* was brought to his hearing, and they both there appeared in person before him according as he had ordered, and at the same time several of the *Jews* came thither against both. These first pleaded, "That they might not be governed by a King; that it had been formerly the usage of their Nation to be governed by the High-Priest of the God they worshipped, who without assuming any other title administered justice to them according to the Laws and Constitutions transmitted down to them from their forefathers; that it was true indeed the two contending Brothers were of the Sacerdotal Race; but they had changed the former manner of the Government, and introduced another Form, that they might thereby subject the people to slavery." *Hyrceanus* on his part urged, "That being the elder Brother he was unjustly deprived of his birth-right by *Aristobulus*, who having left him only a small portion of Land for his subsistence had usurped all the rest from him; and as a man born for mischief practised Piracy at sea, and rapin and depredation at land upon his Neighbours." And for the attesting of what *Hyrceanus* had thus alledged there appeared about a thousand of the principal *Jews*, whom *Antipater* had procured to come thither for that purpose. Hereto *Aristobulus* answered; "That *Hyrceanus* was put by from the Government merely by reason of his Incapacity to manage it, and not thorough any ambition of his; that being an un-

Annals
Hyrceanus II. 1.

“*ander* his Father had before him.” And for witnessing of this he produced several young *Gen* men of the Country in gaudy and splendid apparel, who did not by their dress or by their behaviour bring any credit to the cause of him they appeared for. *Pompey* on this hearing saw far enough into the cause to make him disapprove of the violence of *Stobulus*; but however he would not immediately terminate the controversy, lest *Aristobulus* being provoked thereby might obstruct him in his *Arabian* war, which he then had his heart much upon. He therefore giving fair words to both brothers he dismissed them for the present, promising that afterwards he should have reduced *Aretas* and his *Arabians* and would come in person into *Judea*, and there to settle and compose all matters, that were in difference between them. *Aristobulus* perceiving which way *Pompey*'s inclinations stood went from *Damascus* in an expedition without taking leave, and returning into *Judea* he armed the Country for his defence, which proceeding much incensed *Pompey* against him.

In the interim he prepared for his war against the *Arabians*. *Aretas* tho' he had hitherto contented with the *Roman* Arms, (q) yet when he found the *Roman* Army near him, and ready to make invasion upon him with their victorious Army, he sent Ambassadors to demand his submission. However *Pompey* marched to the Metropolis of his Kingdom, and having taken the place and *Aretas* in it he put him into captivity; but afterwards again released him on his submission to the Terms required, and then returned to *Damascus*.

is situated in the entrance of the Country on an high Mountain, where it having been built by *Alexander* the Father of *Aristobulus*, it for that reason bore his name. *Pompey* there sent him a message to come down to him, which he was very unwilling to obey, but at length by the persuasion of those about him, who dreaded a *Roman* war, he was prevailed with to comply, and accordingly went down into the *Roman* Camp; and after having had some discourse with *Pompey* about the controversy between him and his Brother returned again into his Castle, and this he did two or three times more, endeavouring by these compliances to gain *Pompey* on his side for the deciding in his favour the controversy between him and his Brother. But still for fear of the worst he was at the same time arming all his Castles, and making all other preparations for his defence, in case the sentence should go against him; which *Pompey* having received an account of, forced him on his last coming down to him to deliver up all his Castles to him, and to sign orders for this purpose to all that commanded in them; which *Aristobulus* being necessitated in this case to do, he grievously repented the putting of this force upon him, and therefore as soon as he was got again out of *Pompey's* hands, he fled to *Jerusalem* and there prepared for war. He being resolved to retain his Kingdom was actuated by two contrary passions about it, that is Hope and Fear. When he saw any reason to hope for *Pompey's* determination on his side, he complimented him with all manner of Compliances to gain his favour. But when

where he next pitched his Camp, was at *y* and there (*s*) he had the first news of the death of *Mithridates*. It was (*t*) brought thither to him by special Messengers sent from *Pontus* with Letters to him about it. The Messengers coming with their spears wreathed about with Laurel, which was always a token of some victory or other important advantage gained to the state, the Army was greatly to know what it was, and whereas they being newly encamped, there was in that place no signal as yet erected for the General from the distance to speak to them, and it would require some time singularly to make it up with Turfs laid one upon another, as was their usage where they encamp, to supply the defect they upon a sudden laid up their Pack-saddles one upon another, and by having made an advanced place, *Pompey* advanced upon it, and from thence communicated to them, that *Mithridates* having laid violent hands on himself was dead, and that *Pharnaces* his son having seized his Kingdom submitted that and himself to the *Roman* State, and that therefore that which had so long vexed them was now at an end, which being very welcome News to the whole Army, as well as to the General, they spent the remainder of the day in rejoicing for it.

Josephus on his making mention of *Pompey* camping at this time at *Jericho* (*u*) takes occasion thence to tell us, that this City was famous for Balsam there produced, which is the most p

in them, from thence (*w*) distilled the Balsam during the Months of *June*, *July*, and *August*. The Incisions were usually made with Glass, a Boning-knife, or a sharp Stone, and not with Iron. For it is said, (*x*) that if the Tree were wounded with Iron it immediately died; but this was not true, unless the Incision were made too deep, of which there being danger from a sharp iron Knife, for this reason only no such Knife was made use of in this Operation. *Pliny* tells us (*y*) that these Balsam Trees were no where to be found but in *Judæa*, (*y*) and there only in two Gardens, of which one contained about (*z*) twenty *jugera*, and the other not so much. But now *Egypt* hath this Tree, and *Judæa* none of it. The truth of the matter, as *Bellonius* and *Professor Alpinus* tell us, is, neither *Judæa* nor *Egypt* is the Natural Country of these Trees, but *Arabia the Happy*. Their Argument for it is, that in *Arabia the Happy* they grow naturally, but not so in *Judæa* or *Egypt*, where they never grow, but as cultivated in Gardens; and that in *Egypt* the best Cultivation

(*v*) See Ray's Herbal, lib. 31. cap. 23. (*w*) Hence it is called *O-balsamum*, i. e. The Gum or Unguent coming by Distillation from the Balsam Tree. For *Balsamum* properly signifieth the Balsam Tree, and *O-balsamum* the Unguent distilling from it. For $\text{Ὀπ} \text{⊙}$ in the Greek Language signifieth any Gum, Juice, or Liquor distilling from any Tree, or from elsewhere. (*x*) *Plinius* lib. 12. cap. 25. (*y*) *Plinius* ibidem. (*z*) *Pliny* had this from *Theophrastus*, but doth not rightly render it. For what he renders by the Latin word *jugera*, is in the Greek of *Theophrastus* πλῆθρο . But the Latin *jugerum* contains two Greek πλῆθρο . For a Greek πλῆθρον contains an hundred foot square, that is an hundred foot broad and an hundred foot long. But the Latin *jugerum* contains two Greek πλῆθρο together, for it is an hundred foot

Sheba brought with her from *Sheba* (which was *Arabia the Happy*) to present King *Solomon* with was a Root of the Balsam Tree. And from that Root it's most likely were propagated all the Balsam Trees, that afterwards grew in *Judea* *Jericho* being found the properest Soil for them; thenceforth became the sole place, where they were found in that Country. But the Gardens in *Judea* they were there cultivated having been long since destroyed, there are now no more of those Balsam Trees to be found in *Judea*. But there are many of them still in *Egypt*, and from thence and *Arabia* comes all the Balsam, which is now brought into these western Parts. But all that is brought into *Egypt* is not the produce of that Country, the greater part of it is brought thither from *Arabia* *Alexandria*, and from thence to us; but now I understand the *East-India* Company import it to us directly from *Arabia* by the way of the *Red Sea*. When it came to us only by the way of *Egypt*, it was reported thither from *Mecca* a City in *Arabia*, not far from the Country where the Balsam Tree naturally grows; and hence Physicians in their Prescriptions call it *Balsamum e Mecca*, that is, the Balsam of *Mecca*. But in our Apothecaries Shops it is here called *the Balm of Gilead*, which name is given it upon supposition, that the Balm, which is said in Scripture to come from *Gilead*, was the same with that, which now comes from *Mecca*. But the *Hebrew* Word in the Original Text, which we translate Balm, is *Shemen*, which the Rabbins interpret to mean any kind of the rosinous sort. In (*a*) *Jeremiab* it is menti-

the Balsam Tree to have been in *Gilead* long before it was planted in the Gardens of *Jericho*; and also before the Queen of *Sheba* brought that Root of it to King *Solomon*, which *Josephus* mentions. For the *Ismaelites* traded with it from *Gilead* to *Egypt*, when *Joseph* was sold to them by his Brethren, and *Jacob* sent a Present of it to the same *Joseph* as a Product of the Land of *Canaan*, when he sent his other Sons to him into *Egypt* to buy Corn. It seems most likely to me that the *Zori* of *Gilead*, which we render in our *English Bible* by the word Balm, was not the same with the Balsom of *Mecca*, but only a better sort of *Turpentine* then in use for the cure of wounds, and other Diseases.

From *Jericho* (*c*) *Pompey* led his Army to *Jerusalem*. On his approach thither *Aristobulus* repenting of what he had done went out to *Pompey*, and endeavoured to reconcile matters with him by promising a thorough Submission and also a Sum of Money, so the War might be prevented. *Pompey* accepting the Proposal sent *Gabinus* one of his Lieutenants with a body of Men to receive the Money. But when he came to *Jerusalem*, he found the Gates shut against him, and no Money to be had; but was told from the Walls, that those within would not stand to the Agreement; whereon *Pompey* not bearing to be thus mocked clap'd *Aristobulus* (whom he retained with him) in Chains, and marched with the whole Army directly for *Jerusalem*. It was by reason of its Situation, as well as its Fortifications, a very strong place, and might have held out long against him, but that they were divided within among

ceiving *Pompey* into the City; and they being in a greater number, the other Party retired into the Mountain of the Temple, and having broken down the Bridges over the deep Ditches and Vallies, which furrounded it, resolved there to maintain themselves. Whereon *Pompey* being received into the City, the other Party, set himself to besiege the place. A great number of the Sacerdotal Order stuck by the Cause of *Stobulus*, and were shut up with those that seized the Temple for the support of it. But the Generals of the People were on the other side. And *Hyrcanus* at the Head of them supplied *Pompey* with all necessaries within his power for the carrying on the Siege. The Northside of the Temple being supposed to be the weakest part of it, *Pompey* there directed his Approaches. At first he offered the most moderate Terms of Peace; but these being rejected, he forthwith began with the utmost Vigour to assault the place. And for this purpose having gotten *Tyre* battering Rams, and all other Engines of War proper for a Siege, he applied them with the most skill, and utmost diligence, he was able, for the speedy forcing of the place. However it held out several Months, and would have done so much longer, if perchance would at last have necessitated the Jews to have raised the Siege, had it not been for the obstinate and perstitious Rigour with which the *Jews* observed their Sabbath. Formerly it had been carried so far (d) that they would not defend their Lives or their day, but if then assaulted would rather patiently suffer their Throats to be cut, than stir an Hand in their own defence. But the Mischief and Folly of

ate Assault, but not against any antecedent Preparative leading thereto, it reached not in their opinion to the allowing of any Work to be done on that day for the preventing or destroying the worst Designs of mischief, till they came to be actually executed against them. (f) Although therefore they vigorously defended themselves on the Sabbath-day, when assaulted, yet they would not then stir an Hand either for the hindring of the Enemy's Works, or the destroying of their Engines, or obstructing their erecting of them, as they did on other days. Which *Pompey* perceiving, ordered, that no Assault should be made upon them during their Sabbaths, but that those days should be employed wholly in carrying on their Works, and in erecting and fitting their Engines in such manner, as they might best do execution in the next days of the week following; in all which Attempts the besieged never giving them any Obstruction on those Sabbaths for fear of breaking their Law, the *Romans* observing the order mentioned took the advantage hereof, and by this means filled up the Ditches, with which the Temple was fortified, brought forward their Engines of Battery, and placed them to the best advantage without any opposition, and were thereby enabled to play them so effectually, that having at length beaten down a great strong Tower, which drew a great part of the adjoining Wall with it into the same Ruin, a Breach was made large enough for an Assault, which *Cornelius Faustus* the Son of *Sylla*, who had his Station next it, immediately mounting drew the rest of the

contrary Faction did against their own Bre
Amongst all this Scene of dreadful Destruction
remarked, (g) that the Priests that were then in
Temple went on with the daily Service of it,
out being deterred either by the rage of their
emies or the death of their Friends, chusing rather
lose their Lives amidst the Swords of the prevailing
Adversary, than desert the Service of their
and many of them, while they were thus imp
at this time, had their own Blood mingled with
Blood of the Sacrifices, which they were offer
and fell themselves by the Sword of their Enemies
Sacrifice to their Duty; which was an instance
steady Constancy much admired by *Pompey* himself
and is scarce any where else to be thoroughly
ell'd. Among the Prisoners was one *Absolom* a young
er Son of *John Hyrcanus*, who having been con
ted to live in a private condition under *Alexander*
Janneus his Brother had the benefit of his Protection
and hitherto had never meddled with any public
Business. But having married his Daughter to
Stobulus, this now engaged him in his Faction.
Prisoners who were found to have been the In
aries of the War, *Pompey* caused to be put to
and among them most likely this *Absolom* was
For after this we hear no more of him, and since
was the Father-in-law of *Aristobulus*, no doubt
was one of the chief among those that adhered
his Faction.

And thus after a Siege of three Months wa
Temple of *Jerusalem* taken by the *Romans*, in the
of the first year of the 179th Olympiad, *Caius*

Pompey with several others of the chief Commanders of the Army accompanying him went up into it, and not contenting themselves with viewing the outer Courts (i) caused the most sacred parts of the Temple it self to be opened unto them, and entered not only into the Holy Place, but also into the Holy of Holies, where none were permitted by their Law to enter, but the High-Priest only once in a year, on their great day of Expiation; which was a Profanation offered this Holy Place, and the Religion whereby God was there worshipped, which the *Jerusalem* were exceedingly grieved at, and most grievously repented beyond all else, that they suffered in this War. Though *Pompey* found in the Treasuries of the Temple (k) two thousand Talents in money besides its Utenfils, and other things of a great value there laid up, (k) yet he touched nothing of all this, but left it all there entire for the sacred Uses to which it was devoted, without the least diminution of any part. And the next day after ordered the Temple to be cleansed, and the Divine Service to be there again carried on in the same manner as formerly. However this did not exiate for his Prophanation of God's Holy Temple, and the Impiety which he made himself guilty of thereby. Hitherto he had found won

(b) That the Temple was now taken on the Day of a solemn Fast said, not only by *Josephus* in the Places last above cited, but also by *Strabo* lib. 16. p. 763. The Fast for the taking of Jerusalem by *Nebuchadnezzar* was on the ninth Day of their Month *Tamuz* (2 Kings xxv. 31) which usually falls about the time of our Midsummer sooner or later, according as their Intercalations happen. But in their present Kalender it translated to the 18th of that Month. (i) *Josephus* Antiq. lib. 1.

Walls of *Jerusalem*, and then restored *Hyrcanus* the Office of High-Priest, and made him also P. of the Country under the payment of Tribute to *Romans*, but would not allow him to wear a *dem*, or to extend his Borders beyond the old L. of *Judæa*. For he deprived him of all those C. which had been taken from the *Cœle-Syrians* *Phœnicians* by his Predecessors. *Gadara* (which one of them) having been lately destroyed by *Jews*, he ordered to be rebuilt at the request of *metrius* his Freed-man and chief Favourite, who a Native of that place. And then having added and all the rest of those Cities to the Province of *ria* (II) he made *Scaurus* President of it, and left him there with two Legions to keep the Country in order, returned towards *Rome*, carrying with *Aristobulus* with *Alexander* and *Antigonus* his two and two of his Daughters as Captives to be led before him in his Triumph. But *Alexander* while the journey thither made his escape, and returned to *Judæa*, where he raised new Troubles, as will in its due place related.

In (m) this same year, of *Attia* the Wife of *vius*, and Daughter of *Julia* the Sister of *Julius* *sar*, was born *Octavius* *Cæsar*, who being adopted by his Uncle *Julius* succeeded him in his Estate and Power; and being afterwards by the name of *Augustus* made supreme Commander of the *Roman* Empire, governed it with great Felicity, and thorough Peace, when Christ the Prince of Peace and Saviour of the World was by taking our Nature upon him born.

and then made publick, that Nature was at that time producing a King, who should govern the *Roman Empire*; at which the Senate being terrifyed, for the preventing of it made a Decree, that no Male Child born that year should be brought up; but that such of the Senators, as had then pregnant Wives, hoping each of them, that that Oracle might be fulfilled in his Family, took care that this Decree was never carried into the Treasury, and therefore through want of being there registred, received, and laid up among the publick Records of the State, it lost its Force, and had none effect. If this Oracle were typically fulfilled in the Birth of *Augustus*, it was ultimately and really so only in the Birth of Christ, the Spiritual King and Saviour of the whole World, the time whereof was then approaching.

Pompey coming to *Amisus* in *Pontus* on his return from *Syria* (o) had the body of *Mithridates* there sent to him from *Pharnaces* with many Gifts to procure his Favour. The Gifts *Pompey* received; But as to the Body, (p) looking on the Enmity to be dead with the Person, he offered no Indignity to it, but giving him the Honour due to so great a King generously ordered his Corps to be carry'd to *Sinope*, to be there buried among the Sepulchres of his Forefathers in the ancient Burial-place of the Kings of *Pontus*, adding such Expences for the Funeral, as were necessary for the solemnizing of it in a Royal manner. On this his last coming into *Pontus* (q) he took in all the remaining Fortresses and Castles, that had been there held for *Mithridates*. For although

of Under-Officers. In some of these Castles found vast Riches, especially at *Telaura*, where the chief Wardrobe or Store-house of *Mithras*. For therein were two thousand Cups made of *Onyx* Stone, and set in Gold, with such a vast quantity of all sorts of Plate, Household-Goods and Furniture, and also of all manner of rich Accoutrements for War both for Man and Horse, that the Quartermaster or Treasurer of the Army was thirty days in taking an Inventory of them.

After this (r) *Pompey* having granted to *Phar* the Kingdom of *Bosphorus*, and declared him a Friend and Ally of the *Roman* People, he marched into the Province of *Asia* so properly called, and there pitched himself into Winter-Quarters in the City of *Sus*. While he lay there he distributed Rewards to his victorious Army, giving to each private Soldier fifteen hundred Drachms, and proportionably to all the Officers, according as they were in higher or lower Posts of Command in the Army; on this occasion he expended out of the Spoils taken in this War sixteen thousand Talents; and yet he reserv'd (s) twenty thousand Talents more to be carried into the publick Treasury at *Rome* in the next year of his Triumph, and to make this as glorious as he could, was what he had now a main View

On *Pompey's* having left *Syria* (t) *Aretas* King

Arabia Petraea began again to be troubled by some to that Province, whereby *Syria* was there involved in a new War

Anno 62. *Hircanus* II. 2. him, and having marched too far after him into the Defart Country he fell into Difficulties for want

Scaurus for three hundred talents of Silver, which was much to the Satisfaction of both. After this *Scaurus* being recalled (u) *Marcus Philippus* was made President of *Syria* in his room.

Pompey having spent his Winter at *Ephesus* in the manner as mentioned, (w) in the Spring he passed from thence through the Isles into *Greece*, and from thence to *Brundisium* in *Italy*, and so on to *Rome*, where having in an Oration to the Senate acquainted them that he had waged War (x) with two and twenty Kings, and that whereas he had found the Proper *Asia* the utmost Province of the *Roman Empire*, he had made it to (y) be the middle of it by reason of the many Provinces which he had conquered beyond it, a Triumph was decreed him for these Victories; but desiring to take it (z) on his Birth-day, which was past for this Year, he deferred it, till that Day should come about again the next year after.

When being forty five years old (a) he solemnized his Triumph for two Days together with great Pomp and Glory, wherein were led before him 324 of the noblest Captives, among which were *Aristobulus* King of *Judæa*, and his Son *Antigonus*, *Olthaces* King of

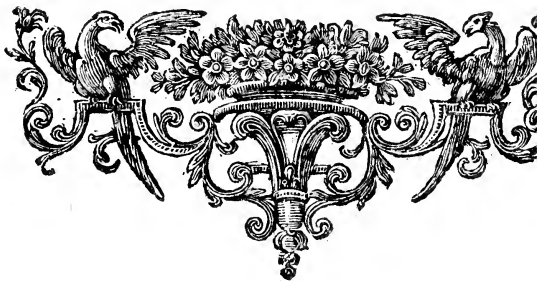
Anno 61.
Hyrcanus II. 3.

(u) Appian. in Syriacis. (w) Plutarchus in Pompeio. Appian. in Mithridaticis. Dion Cassius lib. 37. (x) Orosius lib. 6. cap. 6.

(y) Plinius lib. 7. cap. 26. L. Florus lib. 3. cap. 5. This was not then true, or at any time after. For Proper Asia was never made the middle of the Roman Empire. Beyond the Tigris it was never extended Eastward. but at this time it reached Westward as far as the Atlantic Ocean, and from thence to Proper Asia was more than double the distance of Tigris from that Province. (z) i. e. pridie Calend. Octob. Plin. lib. 7. cap. 26. 8.


death, neither did he after his Triumph wa
leave any of them in Prison, excepting only *A
lus* and *Tigranes*, all the rest he sent home into
respective Countries at the expences of the p
Hitherto *Pompey* had shined in great Honour
all else of his time, and had wonderful success
his undertakings, for which he deservedly h
name of *Magnus*, i. e. *The Great*. But (d) aft
he sunk in his Character, and his Power,
length he fell to nothing, and dyed by vile an
derous Hands in a strange Land, where he
the Honour of a Funeral. By what fact h
this Curse upon him, I have already shewn
therefore in this Triumph the glory of this
Man ending I shall with it here end this Book

(b) Appian. in Mithridaticis. (c) Videas Josephum De
daico lib. 7. cap. 24. (d) Videas de hac re verba Plutarchi in



THE
OLD *and* NEW TESTAMENT
Connected in the
H I S T O R Y
O F T H E
Jews and Neighbouring Nations,
FROM THE
Declension of the Kingdoms of *Israel*
and *Judah* to the time of CHRIST.

P A R T II. B O O K VII.



OMPEY, *Crassus*, and *Julius Cæsar*
(*a*) having enter'd into a
Confederacy for the sup-
porting of each other in
all their pretensions upon the *Roman*
State, thereby ingrossed in a manner
the whole power of it, and divided it
among themselves; which laid the first Foundation

Anno 60.
Hyrcanus II. 4.

had before risen. As long as *Crassus* lived he balanced the matter between the other two; But his death neither of them being contented with part, each contended to have the whole. (*b*) of them could not bear an Equal, nor the other superior. And through this ambitious humour, and thirst after more power in these two Men, the *Roman* Empire being divided into two opposite parts, there was produced hereby the most destructive war that ever afflicted it. And the like folly too reigns in all other places. Could about thirty be persuaded to live at home in Peace, without interfering upon the Rights of each other for the vain glory of Conquest, and the enlargement of power, the whole World might be at quiet; but their ambition, their follies, and their humour lead them constantly to encroach upon, and quarrel with each other, they involve all that are under their power in the mischiefs hereof, and many thousands are yearly perished by it. So that it may raise a doubt, whether the benefit, which the State receives from Government, be sufficient to make up the mends for the Calamities, which it suffers from the Follies, Mistakes, and Male-administrations of those that manage it.

At this time flourished *Diodorus Siculus*, a famous *Greek* Historian. (*c*) He was born at *Astacum* in *Sicily*, from whence he had the name of *Siciliensis*. *i. e.* the *Sicilian*. He was the Author of the *General History* called his *Bibliotheca*. He was thirty years in the Collecting and Writing of it, and imple

of the hundred and eightyeth Olympiad, which
as the 60th before *Christ*, the very year of which
we now treat; *Ptolemy* surnamed *Dionysius Neos*, or
the new *Bacchus*, then reigning there. This *Biblio-*
eca contained forty Books, of which only fifteen
are now remaining, excepting some few Fragments
and Abstracts out of the rest which are preserved in
the works of other Writers. It begins from the an-
cientest of times, and was continued down to this
year. The five first Books are still entire, but the
next are all wanting; the other ten still remain-
ing are the tenth, the eleventh, and so on to the
eightieth inclusive, with which all that is now ex-
tant of this Author ends, in the year of the building
Rome 452, *M. Livius Dentor* and *M. Æmilius Pau-*
lus being then Consuls. Of the other twenty five
Books we have nothing now left us, but the frag-
ments and abstracts, which I have mentioned. Had
they been all still entire, so valuable an History would
have been very acceptable to the Learned. The five
first Books, though they have a great intermixture
of Fable, yet contain many valuable particulars of
the Antiquity, which give much light to the Holy
Scriptures; and the next five would have yielded
much more, had they been still extant; and for this
reason the loss of these five is more to be lamented,
than that of all the other twenty. This Author liv-
ed to a very great age, for he continued down to
the middle of the Reign of *Augustus*.

The time for which *Marcus Philippus* was appoint-
ed to govern *Syria* being expired, (e) *Lentulus Mar-*
cellinus was sent from *Rome* to succeed him. Both
of them had a great deal of trouble created them by

Anno 59.
Hyrcanus II. 5.

forced *Bibulus* his Colleague to him all the Administration and of the Government, which heged with great application and address for vancement of his own Interest. In order he he raised vast Sums of money by admitting States into Alliance with the *Romans*, and by ing to Foreign Kings the Confirmation of Crowns. And thus he extorted from *Ptolemy* only near six thousand Talents. That King only a contested Title to the Crown of *Egypt* which he now was in possession, he needed a ration of the *Roman* Senate in his favour, for the firming and strengthening of him in that Kingdom for the procuring of this he paid unto *Cæsar* the mentioned; and by these and such like methods amassed that treasure and wealth, which enabled for his after Undertakings, and therefore from we may date the Original of all his Power. From Step hereto was, he procured by a Decree of the People, (*b*) that when the year of his Commission should be expired, he should have *Illyricum* and the *Gauls*, that is the *Cisalpin* and the *Transalpin*, his Province to govern it as Proconsul for five years. He had assigned him an Army of four Legions to carry with him into this Government, and from the entering on it begins the History of his Commission.

A. Gabinius, the same who hath been above mentioned as one of *Pompey's* Lieutenants in the *Mithridatic* war, being made Proconsul for the ensuing year, (*i*) o

Anno 58.
Hyrcanus II. 6.

Lucullus having married one of his Sisters he accompanied him in his *Mithridatic* war, but having lost his favour by his misdemeanours, especially in being discovered to have corrupted his own Sister the Wife of that General, he could not obtain under him such a post as he expected; at which being displeas'd, to work his revenge he set himself to corrupt the Army, and was the main Author of that mutiny in it against *Lucullus*, which made his last Campaign in that war wholly ineffectual; for which being forced to get out of the reach of *Lucullus*, he fled into *Cilicia*, where *Marcus Rex* then Governour of that Province made him his Admiral, but being vanquish'd by the Pirates of that Coast, against whom he was sent, and taken Prisoner by them, he sent to *Ptolemy* King of *Cyprus* to supply him with a sum of Money for the paying of his Ransom; but *Ptolemy* being a niggardly sordid Prince sent him only two Talents, which the Pirates despising rather chose to release *Flodius* for nothing, than take so mean a Ransom for him. On his return to *Rome*, he there followed his sordid way of living, and having corrupted two others of his Sisters, and also *Pompeia Cæsar's* Wife, and endeavour'd under the disguise of Woman's apparel to come to her into *Cæsar's* House, while the chief Women of *Rome* were there celebrating sacred Mysteries, at which no man was to be present, he was for these crimes brought to a publick Tryal, in which *Flodius* was one of the Witnesses against him, but by bribing the Judges with great Sums of Money he escap'd the Punishment he deserved. After this procuring himself to be adopted by a *Plebeian*, he there-

Province of *Syria* was assigned him by the Suffrage of the People, and accordingly at the end of the year he departed thither.

After this *Clodius* resolving to make use of his Office for the revenging of himself first on *Ptolemy* King of *Cyprus*, for not finding him money enough to pay his Ransom, and also on *Cicero* for giving Sentence against him in his last Tryal, fully executed both. For first (l) he caused a Decree to pass the People for seising the Kingdom of *Cyprus*, the disposing of *Ptolemy* the King of it, and confiscating his Goods, without any just cause for the same. (m) *Ptolemy* was a Bastard Son of *Ptolemy Latanius* and Brother of *Ptolemy Auletes* King of *Egypt*, on the death of his Father succeeded him in the Island. He was in his manners altogether as vicious as his Brother, but being withal exceedingly niggardly and fordid he had amassed vast wealth, to gain all this was the chief motive which induced the *Roman* People to concur with *Clodius* for his seizure. And it is truly (n) reckoned one of the unjustest that the *Romans* to this time ever did. For *Ptolemy* had been admitted as a Friend and Ally of the *Roman* People, and had never offended them or done them any hurt or displeasure, whereby to deserve their seizure from their Hands; but all was done meerly out of a greedy and rapacious desire to take what he had. The only show of Justice for it was, that *Alexander* late King of *Egypt* dying at *Tyre*, as hath been a

(l) Plutarchus in *Catone Uticensi*. Dion Cassius lib. 38. L. lib. 2 cap. 9. Strabo lib. 14 p. 684. (m) Trogus Pro

of this Donation. The (o) matter of this Will had been insisted on at *Rome* soon after the death of *Alexander*, and motions had been there made for the seizing both of *Egypt* and *Cyprus* by vertue of it. But they having lately taken possession of *Bithynia* by vertue of the Will of *Nicomedes*; and of *Cyrene* and *Libya* by the like Will of *Appion*, who were the last Kings of those Countries, and reduced them both into the form of *Roman* Provinces, the Senate thought it would not be to their credit, but would on the contrary bring them under the imputation of being over-greedy for the grasping into their Hands all foreign Dominions, should they on this pretence seize *Egypt* and *Cyprus* also; and besides the *Mithridatic* war not being at that time over, they feared this might involve them in a new war before they were rid of the other, and therefore they did no more at that time on the claim of the said Will, than send to *Tyre* to fetch from thence all the Effects, which *Alexander* there left at his death, and drop'd all the rest. But (p) now this pretence as to *Cyprus* was again revived, and to gratify *Clodius's* revenge and the covetousness of the people of *Rome* the Decree passed among them for the seizing of it, and all that *Ptolemy* there had; and *Cato*, the justest man in *Rome*, was sent much against his will to execute it; which was done not only, that by that Character of so just a man some reputation might be given to this unjust act, but especially that thereby a way might be made for *Clodius* with the more ease to execute his revenge upon *Cicero*. He designed to bring an accusation against him before the people, for that he had while

from *Cato*, for the preventing of it, contrived him out of the way on this expedition; And being accordingly gone on it from *Rome*, Clothed his design upon *Cicero*, and caused him banished *Rome* and *Italy*, whereon he went into and there continued, till after sixteen months again recalled.

Cato coming to *Rhodes* in his way to *Cyprus* to *Ptolemy* to persuade him quietly to reced mising him hereon the High-Priesthood of *Paphos*, on the revenues whereof he might ported in a State of Plenty and Honour; would not accept hereof. To resist the power he was not able, and to be less than a King he had so long reigned he could not bear, therefore resolving to make his Life and his end together he put all his Riches on shipboard launching out into the Sea, purposed by board Ship thorough to make both his Riches and sink into the deep, and there perish together when it came to the Execution he could not that his beloved Treasure should be thus lost continued still in the Resolution to destroy but he could not bring his Heart to destroy and therefore expressing greater Love to himself, than to himself, carried it all back to land having laid it all up again in its former repository he poisoned himself, and left all that he had Enemies, as if he intended thereby to reward for his death. All this *Cato* the next year at

(q) Plutarchus in *Catone*.

(r) *Valerius Maximus* lib.

of *Egypt*, and Brother to the other *Ptolemy*, that was King of *Cyprus*. When the *Alexandrians* heard of the intentions of the *Romans* to seize *Cyprus*, (t) they pressed *Auletes* to demand that Island to be restored to *Egypt*, as being an ancient appendant of that Kingdom, or else in case of denial to declare war against them; which *Auletes* refusing to do, this refusal joined with what they had suffered from him, by the Exactions wherewith he had oppressed them to raise the money, with which he purchased the favour of the great men at *Rome*, angered them so far, (u) that they drove him out of the Kingdom; and he was then going to *Rome* there to solicit the assistance of the Senate for his Restoration. On (w) his coming to *Cato* and entering into discourse with him about his affair, *Cato* blamed him for quitting that State of Honour and Happiness, which he was possessed of in his Kingdom, and thus exposing himself to the disgrace, trouble, and contempt, which as an Exul he must expect to meet with. And as to the help he expected from *Rome*, he laid before him what great gifts and presents for the obtaining of it would be extorted from him by the great Men of that City, whose greedy expectations he freely told him were such, that altho' *Egypt* were to be sold, the purchase money would not be sufficient fully to satisfy them. And therefore he advised him to return again into *Egypt*, and there make up all differences with his people, offering himself to go with him to help him herein. *Ptolemy* at first approved of this advice, and resolved to be guided by it; but being beaten off it by the

(t) Plutarchus in *Catone*.

(u) Dion. Cassius lib. 46.

(w) Dion.

to procure them to favour his cause, and afterwards when there was no more left to be extorted from him, (x) an Oracle was trump'd up out of the *line* Books, whereby it was pretended, the Kings were forbidden to give him any help in this case; that after having for a year's time solicited the Emperor at *Rome*, and expended vast sums in it, he was forced to depart from thence without success.

In the mean while (y) the *Alexandrians* after *Ptolemy's* departure from them, not knowing what would become of him, placed *Berenice* his daughter on the Throne, and sent an Embassy into *Syria* to *Antiochus Asiaticus*, who by his Mother *Selene* was the next Male-Heir of the Family, to invite him to come into *Egypt*, and there marry *Berenice*, and reign with her; but the Ambassadors on their arrival finding him just dead returned without success.

But understanding that *Seleucus* his Brother was still living, they (a) sent an Embassy to him with the same proposal, which he accepted of; but *Gabinus*, (who was then Governor when he came into his Province) at first hindered him from going, but however either with his consent or without it he afterwards went; but (b) he being a covetous and base-spirited man, and (c) having given an especial instance of it in robbing the Sepulchre of *Alexander* of the Golden Case, which his brother had deposited in, *Berenice* soon grew weary of him.

(x) Dion Cassius lib. 39. *The words of this pretended Oracle are, If the King of Egypt comes to desire your help deny him not your assistance, but aid him not with your forces; if you do otherwise, you shall be in great Trouble and Danger.*

(y) Dion Cassius lib. 20. Strabo lib.

son of *Grypus*, whom the second Embassy invited into *Egypt*; but it being now above twenty six years since there hath been any mention made of him in History, it's most likely that he had been long dead before this time; and besides had he been now alive he would have been too far advanced in years for the marriage proposed, it being now forty years since he succeeded his Father in the Kingdom of *Syria*. The Person therefore whom the second Embassy here mentioned called out of *Syria* into *Egypt* after the death of *Asiaticus* must have been his younger Brother, for he was called thither as next Heir, and that the Brother of *Asiaticus* then only was. There is often mention made of this younger Brother of *Asiaticus* by such as write of those times, but none of them who speak of him as such, acquaint us of his name. But what *Strabo* tells us of *Seleucus Cybiosactes* puts it beyond doubt, that he was the Person. For he tells us of him, (g) that he was called into *Egypt* to marry *Berenice*, and that he was of the *Seleucian* Family both which put together plainly prove this *Seleucus* could be none other, than the younger Brother of *Asiaticus*. For after *Asiaticus's* death there was none other remaining of the *Seleucian* Family, but this younger Brother of his only. And therefore when he was put to death, as is above-mentioned, in him ended the whole race of *Seleucus*, and none of it were any more left to survive the loss of that Empire which they once possessed.

Alexander the eldest Son of *Aristobulus*, while he was carrying prisoner to *Rome* by *Pompey*, having made his escape, as hath been already mentioned, re

ged the whole Country. *Hyrchanus* being too
to take the Field against him, he would have
fyed *Jerusalem* for his defence, by rebuildin
Walls which *Pompey* had demolished; but th
mans not permitting this, he was forced to call
in to his aid; whereon *Gabinius* President of
and *M. Antonius* who was general of the Horse
him, came into *Judea* with a great Army for the
ling of these troubles, and being there joined by
pater, *Pitholaus*, and *Malichus* with those *Jews*
their Command, that were of *Hyrchanus's* Party,
came to a battel with *Alexander* near *Jerusalem*, w
in *Alexander* being overthrown with the loss of
thousand Men slain, and as many taken Prisoner
to *Alexandrium*, where *Gabinius* having pursued
there shut him up and besieged him. But the
being naturally strong, as situated upon the top
high Mountain, and also well fortified by
could not easily be taken; *Gabinius* therefore l
one part of his Army to block it up marched
the other part round the Country to take a V
the Condition it was in, and finding *Samaria*,
Gaza, *Raphia*, *Anthedon*, *Jamnia*, *Scythopolis*,
nia, *Dora*, *Marissa*, and several other Cities ly
ruins, as having been demolished in their War
the *Asmonæans*, he ordered them all again to
paired, and then returned to the Siege of *Alex*
um, where repaired to him the Mother of *A*
der a very wise and discreet Woman, who bei
licitous for her Husband and Children that ha
carried Captive to *Rome*, in order to obtain
for them endeavoured to recommend herself t
Romans all she could, that so she might be th

of Peace being commenced, *Alexander* surrendered *Alexandrium*, and all his other Castles, which being immediately rased to the ground by the Advice of his Lady, that they might not become the occasion of another War, he was thereon dismiss'd with pardon and impunity for all that was past.

After this *Gabinus* going up to *Jerusalem* (i) restor'd *Hyrcanus* to the High-Priesthood, but made a very considerable alteration in the Civil Government, changing in a manner the whole form of it, and reducing it from a Monarchy to an Aristocracy. Hitherto (k) the Government had been managed under the Prince by two sorts of Councils or Courts of Justice, one consisting of twenty three persons called the Lesser Sanhedrim, and the other of seventy two persons called the Great Sanhedrim. Of the first sort there was one in every City, only in *Jerusalem* because of the greatness of the Place and the multiplicity of Business thence arising there were two of them sitting apart from each other in two distinct Rooms. Of the other sort there was one only always sitting in the Temple of *Jerusalem* 'till that time. The Lesser Sanhedrims dispatched all affairs of Justice arising within the respective Cities where they sat, and the precincts belonging to them. The Great Sanhedrim presided over the affairs of the whole Nation, received Appeals from the Lesser Sanhedrims, interpreted the Laws, and by new Institutions from time to time regulated the Executing of them. (l) All this

(i) Josephus ibid.

(k) Vide Talmudis Tractatum Sanhedrim,

Maimonidem in Sanhedrin aliosque de hac re Scriptores Rabbinicos.

at *Sepheris*; and having under these five Cities
ded the whole land into five Provinces, he
all to repair for Justice to those Courts, wh
had established in them; that is each to th
of that Province of which he was an Inhabita
there every thing was ultimately determin'd
tyranny of *Alexander Jannæus* had made th
weary of Regal Government; and therefore
formerly (*m*) petitioned *Pompey* for the aboli
it at the time when he heard the Cause of t
brothers at *Damascus*, and in compliance with
went so far, as (*n*) to take away the Diadem,
name of King, tho' he did not the Power. For
he restored *Hyrchanus* he gave him the sovereig
rity, though under another style. But now t
vail'd with *Gabinus* to take away the Power as
the Name, which he effectually did by the a
I have mentioned. For hereby he changed
narchy in an Aristocracy, and instead of the
thenceforth the Nobles of the Land had in t
Courts the sole Government of it. But af
(*o*) *Julius Cæsar* on his passing thorough *Sy*
the *Alexandrian* war reinvested *Hyrchanus*
Principality, and restored again the old for
Government as in former times. But besid
two sorts of Sanhedrims or Courts (*p*) the
third among the *Jews*, which was not aff
any of these alterations, but stood the same
of them; and this was the Court of Three
was for the deciding of all Controversies ab
gains, sales, contracts, and other such matters

Now in *Denmark*, whereby such cases as with us make long and chargeable suits, are summarily heard and finally determined by a like Court of three in the same manner chosen, before which each Party pleads his own Cause and hath speedy Justice awarded him, without the Assistance of Solicitors, Attornies, or any other such Agents of the Law. Thus much may serve for the information of the *English* Reader concerning the Sanhedrims or Courts of Justice, which were anciently in use among the *Jews*. Those who would dive further into the Knowledge of them may read the Mishnical Tract *Sanbedrim*, and the *Gemara* upon the same, *Maimonides's* Tract under the same Title, *Selden de Synedris*, *Cock's Sanbedrin*, and others.

Towards the latter end of the year (*q*) *Aristobulus* late King of *Judæa*, who was led in Triumph by *Pompey*, and after that shut up in Prison at *Rome*, having with his Son *Antigonus* made his escape thence returned into *Judæa*, and there raised new Troubles. For immediately great Numbers resorted to him, among whom was *Pitholaus*, who hitherto had been one of the chief Leaders on the side of *Hyrchanus*, and was at present Governour of *Jerusalem*; but having now taken some disgust, for what it is not said, went over to the other side, carrying with him a thousand men well armed. *Aristobulus* having out of all those, that came in unto him, selected such as had arms, formed with them an Army, and dismissed all the rest. He first re-edified *Alexandrium*, and having furnished it with a strong Garrison marched with the rest, being about eight thousand men, towards *Macherus*, another strong place beyond *Jordan* lately

ment, vanquished him with the Slaughter
 thousand of his men. *Aristobulus* with a thou-
 the remainder got to *Macherus*, and there th
 deavoured to fortify and maintain themselves
 on the coming up of the *Romans* to them the
 soon overpowered. For after two days resistanc
 Place was taken, and *Aristobulus* being grie
 wounded was taken in it with *Antigonus* his So
 both sent back again to *Rome* into their form
 But *Gabinus* having informed the Senate that
 promised the wife of *Aristobulus*, on her pro
 the yielding up of the Castles, that her C
 should be released, it was accordingly performe
Aristobulus only being retained in Chains, *Ant*
 and all the rest of his Children were permitted
 part, and return again in *Judaea*.

Orodes and *Mithridates* the Sons of *Phraate*
 of *Parthia* (r) conspiring against th
 ther impiously became the Authors
 death, after he had reigned over th
Parthians about twelve years. The an
 of reigning having been the cause of this Par
 it became the cause also of great contention b
 the two brothers, while each strived to poss
 Throne, which they had by their horrid wick
 made vacant. *Orodes* being the elder Broth
 took possession of it, but was soon displaced a
 ven into banishment by *Mithridates*. But he
 soon made himself odious to the *Parthians*
 cruelty, *Surenas*, who next the Throne held th
 place of Honour and Power in that Kingdom

Anno 56.
 Hyrcan-
 nus II. 8.

n Syria finding him preparing for an Expedition against the *Arabs*, he persuaded him rather to turn his Arms again the *Parthians* for the effecting of his Restoration. And *Gabinus's* Heart being wholly set upon Gain, he was easily prevailed on to hearken to him, as knowing that the *Parthians* being a rich Nation most plunder was there to be had. And accordingly he set himself on his March that way, taking *Mithridates* along with him for his guide. But on his having passed the *Euphrates* he was accosted with another proposal. For thither (s) came to him *Ptolemy Auletes* the deprived King of *Egypt*, with Letters from *Pompey*, and offered him ten thousand talents to re-establish him again in his Kingdom. The Reward being very great, and the enterprize much less dangerous, both these considerations together induced him to undertake the matter; and therefore quitting his intended Expedition against the *Parthians* he repassed the *Euphrates*, and marched thorough *Palestine* directly into *Egypt*; whereon *Mithridates* finding his Cause deserted (t) returned into *Babylonia* and there seized *Seleucia*, where *Orodes* straightly besieging him brought him to that distress, that he voluntarily surrendered himself out of hopes of having his life spared as being a Brother; but *Orodes* looking on him more as an Enemy, than as a Brother, caused him to be slain before his face.

On *Gabinus's* arrival on the borders of *Egypt* (u) he sent *Antony* with a body of Horse to seize the passes, and open the way for the rest of the Army to fol-

(s) Dion Cassius lib. 39. Plutarchus in Antonio. Cicero in Oratione

him, as hath been already mentioned, and first signalized himself. Being a young man of Courage and a bold Spirit he was the chief pro of this expedition, though most of the other G Officers were against it. But *Antony* giving his nion as best agreed with *Gabinus's* greediness, c it against them all. And as he was the chief adv this undertaking, so also was he the most vigorous in it; and by his first success herein made w all the rest. For he not only secured all the which he was sent to seize, but took also *Pel* which was on that side the Key of *Egypt*, an taking of it opened the way and became the In all the rest of the Kingdom. For this Success (was much beholden to *Hyrchanus* and *Antipater* not only assisted the *Romans* in their March w necessaries, but by letters prevailed with the *J* the Country of *Onion* near *Pelusium* to be help to them, without which *Antony* could not s have made himself master of that City. (x) *Ar* was at this time King of *Egypt*, as having bee ed thither after the death of *Seleucus Cybios* marry *Berenice*, and reign with her in that Kin as hath been already related. He having con an intimate friendship with *Gabinus*, while he under *Pompey* as one of his Lieutenants in the *datic* war, he (y) came out of *Portus* into *Syria* on his obtaining that Province to be there a to him in his wars, and there also made an i friendship with *Antony*; and no doubt but with the knowledge and approbation of b

Gabinus as soon as he was acquainted of *Antony's* success (z) marched with his whole Army to the very heart of *Egypt*. This was in the middle of winter. For then the *Nile* being at the lowest, *Egypt* was at that time the fittest for an invasion. However *Archelaus* being very valiant and a very sensible man omitted nothing that could be done for his defence, but stood his ground in several conflicts against the invaders. But the *Egyptians* being an effeminate dastardly sort of people, forward to mutiny against all orders of war, and backward to all acts of valour in it, he could make no work of it with such hands, but being overpowered by the well-disciplin'd forces of the *Romans* was at length finally vanquished, and himself slain in the Battel valiantly fighting in the defence of the Cause, which he had undertaken. After his death (a) *Antony* had so much regard to the friendship that had been between them, that as soon as he heard of his being slain he commanded his body to be sought for on the field of battel, and caused it to be buried with a Royal Funeral, which gained him the Love of the *Egyptians* ever after. And perchance was procured by a like favour from *Gabinus*, that his Son was appointed by the *Romans* to succeed him at *Comana*. But these after-acts were of too little value to make any amends for the loss of his Kingdom and his Life, which they had so unjustly deprived him of.

After *Archelaus* was slain all *Egypt* was soon reduced, and forced again to receive *Auletes*, who was thereon thoroughly restored to his Kingdom; and

Anno 55.
Hircanus II. 9.

Antony as soon as he was again settled on the Throne (c) put *Berenice* his daughter to death, having worn his Crown in the time of his Exile; after that proceeded to cut off most of the rich men that had been of the party against him, that by the confiscation of their goods he might raise the money promised *Gabinus* for his Restoration.

Gabinus having accomplished in *Egypt* all that he intended by his expedition thither found reason to hasten back again into *Syria*, great disorders being there arisen in his absence. On (d) his going to *Egypt* he had entrusted the Government in the Province of *Sisenna* his Son, a raw youth of neither age nor experience adequate to such a charge, and left only a few forces with him, that had he been ever so well equipped and cited otherwise, he could not with them have been able to do any service; whereon the Country was filled with Thieves and free Booters, who ravaged all over without controul, there being neither laws nor hands then in the Province sufficient to restrain them. And (e) *Alexander* the Son of *Aristobolus* taking advantage of these disorders raised new Troops in *Judea*. For having gotten together a great number he ranged with it all over the Country and did to the *Romans* he could any where find, and did the rest to take refuge in mount *Gerizim*, which he streightly besieged them, and there *Gabinus* met him on his return; where seeing the great number of those he had with him he thought it best to deal with them by fair means, and therefore sent

(b) *Cæsar's Comment. De Bello Civili lib. 3. Lucan. lib. 10.*
(c) *Strabo lib. 17. p. 206. Dion. Cassius lib. 48. Pausanias lib. 10.*

Army of thirty thousand men well appointed for the war resolved to encounter *Gabinus*; but after a fierce fight near Mount *Tabor* he was vanquished with the slaughter of ten thousand of his men, and the rest were dissipated and put to flight. After this (f) *Gabinus* going up to *Jerusalem*, and having settled all things there according to the mind of *Antipater* marched thence against the *Nabathæans*, and having overcome them led back his Army into *Syria*, and there prepared for his return to *Rome*.

For *Pompey* and *Crassus* being this year Consuls had in their entering on their Office (g) obtained by a Decree of the *Roman* people, that *Spain* and *Africa* should be assigned to *Pompey* for five years, and *Syria* and the Neighbouring Countries to *Crassus* for the like term, for their Consular Provinces, with full Authority to take with them such forces as they should think fit to raise, and to make war where-ever they should see cause according to their own Judgment without having recourse to the Senate or the People of *Rome* for their order about it, as all other Governours were in this case obliged to do. Hereon *Crassus* (h) sent a Deputy to receive the Government of *Syria* from *Gabinus*, but he refused to make Resignation of it, till afterwards he was forced to quit the Province by a more powerful command, that of the People and Senate of *Rome*. For (i) *Gabinus* had been excessive corrupt Governour in his Province, do-

(f) Josephus Antiq. lib. 14. cap. 11.

(g) Dion Cassius lib. 39. tome Livii lib. 107. Plutarchus in Crasso, Pompeio, & Catone Utili.

(h) Dion Cassius lib. 39. Cicero in Orations de Provinciis Consularibus &c.

(i) Dion Cassius lib. 39.

Province came from all parts of it very loud
against him, which so much angered both the
and People, that they called him home
swer these accusations; but that (l) which
exasperated them was his *Egyptian Expedition*
it was contrary to the Law for any Governour
Province to go out of the limits of it, or be-
new war without express order from the Pe-
Senate of *Rome* for it, and also there was the
lished an Oracle out of the *Sibylline Books*,
forbad the *Romans* at that time to meddle w
restoration of the King of *Egypt*; against all
Gabinus having acted without any regard to
Right, or Religion, the people of *Rome* were
so far provoked against him, that they would
diately have proceeded to sentence of Condemn
against him without tarrying his return, but
Pompey and *Crassus*, the Consuls of this year
posed to hinder it; the first out of friendship
and the other to earn the Bribe, by which
corrupted. But on his return the next year
three Actions were commenced against him,
Treason, and the other two of Corruption, and
and other high Misdemeanours. The first by
of his money which was liberally expended
occasion in bribing the Judges, he hardly escaped
a (m) majority of six votes only of the sever
judged his cause. But being cast in the oth

(k) Notwithstanding this Clamour it is to be observed *Josephus*
a laudable Character, as if he had acquitted himself with honor
Charge committed to him. Antiq. lib. 14. cap. 11. (l) *Dis*
lib. 20. (m) *Cicero ad Atticum lib. 4. Ep. 16. & ad*

ers, that to he might escape the punishment which he deserv'd. And thus his vast treasure which he brought with him out of the East was wasted in the same way of Iniquity, in which it was gotten. He having been Consul when *Cicero* was banished, and then helped forward by his Authority that Sentence against him, that great Orator being now again returned home, remembering this Injury, and suitably presenting it, aggravated his Crimes to the utmost against him in his Speeches both to the Senate and People, and particularly we find him so doing in some of his Orations still extant.

Crassus (*p*) having his mind much intent upon his Eastern Expedition, for which he had obtained a Decree of the people in the beginning of the year, was very busy towards the end of his Consulship in raising Soldiers and making all other preparations for it. But (*q*) the Tribunes of the People then in Office not approving of his purpose of making war with the *Parthians* did all they could to obstruct him therein, and would fain have reversed the Decree, that gave him Authority for it; but being overpowered in this attempt by military force, they turned their endeavours into curses; and (*r*) one of them pursued him with the most horrid and dreadful execrations, as he marched with his Army out of *Rome* for this war, which were all executed upon him in the lamentable manner in which it miscarried.

(n) Dion Cassius lib. 39.

(o) He died in those wars in Cæsar's

vice. Hirtius de Bello Alexandrino, cap. 43.

(p) Plutarchus in

affo. (q) Plutarch. ibid. Dion Cassius lib. 39.

(r) Plu-ar-

ing told of the riches of the Temple at *Jerusalem* he marched thither with part of his Army to the seizure of it. *Eleazar* one of the Priests was Treasurer of the Temple. Among other things he had under his charge, one was a Bar of Gold the weight of three hundred *Hebrew Minae*. for the better securing of it he had put into a chest which he had caused to be made hollow for the reception of it, and placing this Beam over the entrance, which was from the Holy place into the Court of Holies, caused the veil which parted the two places to be hung thereat. Perceiving *Crassus* was on the look out for the plundering of the Temple he endeavored to compound the matter with him, and told him of such a Bar of Gold in his charge, and promised to discover and deliver it to him upon condition that he would be satisfied with it, and not touch the rest; *Crassus* accepted of the proposal, and solemnly promised with an Oath, that on having the Bar of Gold delivered to him he would be content with it, and meddle with nothing else. When *Eleazar* took down the beam and delivered it to him; but the perfidious Wretch had no sooner received it, but forgetting his Oath he not only took the two thousand Talents which *Pompey* left untouched, but ransacking the Temple all over he took away every thing else, which he thought worth taking away, to the value of eight thousand Talents. So that the whole of this his sacrilegious plunder which he took thence amounted to ten thousand Talents, which is above two Millions of our Money. And with this thinking himself sufficiently full

the Country. The Romans (u) had first by *Sylla*, and afterwards by *Pompey*, made Leagues of Peace and Alliance with this people, and they had never complained of any infractions of them, or any other injuries, that might give just reason for a War. And therefore the *Partbians* not expecting any such invasion were not then prepared in those parts to withstand it. Whereon (w) *Crassus* over-ran a great part of *Mesopotamia*, and took many Cities without opposition, and had he pursued his advantage he might have taken *Seleucia* and *Ctesiphon* also, and made himself Master of all *Babylonia*, as well as *Mesopotamia*. But the Summer being spent he repassed the *Euphrates*, and put his Army into Winter Quarters into the Cities of *Syria*, leaving only seven thousand Foot and one thousand Horse behind to garrison the places he had taken; whereby he gave leisure for the *Partbians* to get ready that Army against the next year's Campaign, with which they wrought his destruction. And whereas he ought on his return into *Syria* to have taken care, that during that winter his Soldiers should have been well exercised for the war, and every thing else put in due preparation for it, he neglected all this; and acting the part of a Publican rather than of a General, employed himself wholly in examining into the revenues of the Province, and drawing them up to the utmost height he was able, and in using all other methods of exaction, whereby he enriched himself: and the plundering of the Temple at *Jerusalem* was not the only Sacrilege he was guilty of; he did the same all over the Province, where-

greedy of securing the whole of it, that he should be detained or embezled, he spent a great part of his time to see it all told out and weighed him. On his last coming out of this Temple the Son going before him stumbled at the Threshold he immediately after it upon him. This was afterwards interpreted as an ill Omen, foreboding destruction which they soon after fell into in the Battle against the *Parthians*, the Son first, and afterwards the Father.

(y) As soon as the season of the year grew warm *Crassus* called all his Army together out of their several Quarters, prosecuting of the war, which had begun upon the *Parthians*. They not expecting war the last year, were then unprovided to meet him, but having the respite of all the last winter had now gotten ready a very great Army for their defence. But before they entered with it on an Expedition, Ambassadors were sent from *Orodes* the King to the *Roman* General, to know for what reason he made war upon him; to which having received no other answer, but that he would declare it when he should come to *Seleucia*, returned with certainty that nothing but war was to be expected; and therefore *Orodes* having divided his Army into two parts, marched in person with one of them towards the borders of *Armenia*, and sent the other under the command of *Surenas* into *Mesopotamia*, who as soon as he was there arrived retook several of those places which *Crassus* had made himself master of the former year, whereon the Garrison Soldiers, that escaped,

tion; so that some of them, and especially *Cassius*,
Crassus's Questor (the same who was afterward a
Chief Actor in the murder of *Julius Cæsar*, and was
then next the General the most considerable person
in the Army) persuaded *Crassus* to stop a while, and
well consider the matter over again, before he pro-
ceeded any further in it. At this same time came to
him *Artabazes* or *Artavasdes* (for he is called by both
names) King of *Armenia*, who had lately succeeded
Tigranes his Father in that Kingdom. He brought
with him six thousand Horse, which were only his
Life Guard. Besides these, he told *Crassus*, he had
ten thousand *Curiaffiers*, and thirty thousand foot rea-
dy for his service. But advised him by no means to
march his Army through the Plains of *Mesopotamia*,
but to take his way thorough *Armenia* into the *Par-*
thian Dominions. His reasons for it were, that *Ar-*
menia being a rough mountainous Country, the *Par-*
thian Horse, of which their Army did mostly consist,
would there be useless; and also there he could take
care, that his Army should be plentifully provided
with all necessaries, both which would be otherwise,
if he led his Army thorough the Plains of *Mesopota-*
mia. For the *Parthian* Horse would there have their
thorough advantage against him, and he would often
in that Country meet with sandy Desarts, where he
would be distressed for want both of Water, and all
other Provisions for his Army. This was the best
advice that could be given him, but being condem-
ned to suffer the destruction which his sacrilegious
robbing God's Temple at *Jerusalem* deserved, he de-
spised it all, telling *Artabazes* that having left many

to proceed on this Expedition; and therefore out any further delay he passed the *Euphrates* a *ma*, and again entered *Mesopotamia* with his But *Artabazes* on his return finding *Orodes* borders with a great Army, was forced to t home to defend his own Country, and therefore not give *Crassus* the assistance which he had pr him.

(2) On *Crassus's* being thus entred *Mesopotamia* *Cassius* advised him to put in at some of his gar Towns, and there rest and refresh his Army while, till he should have gained certain intell of the number, strength, and power of the E and in what place and posture they were in; he thought not fit to make any such delay, t should take his march to *Seleucia* down alon banks of the *Euphrates*. For by keeping close River he would avoid being surrounded by th *thians*, and by his Ships upon it he might b stantly supplied with provisions and all other saries, which he should be in want of; but w was considering on this advice, and thinking low it, there came to him a crafty *Arabian* wh him off these and all other measures, excepting which tended to his ruin, whereinto at length festually led him. He was the head of an A Tribe (such as the *Greeks* called *Phylarchs*, and present *Arabs*, *Sheks*) and having formerly serv der *Pompey* was well known to many in the Army, and looked on as their Friend, and fo reason he was made choice of, and sent by *Sura* act this part; and he did it so artfully and effec that the ruin of *Crassus* and his Army was

that he had nothing else to do for the gaining of an absolute Victory over them, but to march against them and take it; and offered himself for a guide to conduct him the directest way to them, which *Crassus* beguiled by his fair words, and bewitched by his flattery, accepted of; whereon he led him into the open plains of *Mesopotamia*; and altho' *Cassius* and others suspected the treachery of this man, and therefore pressed *Crassus* no longer to follow him, but to retreat to the Mountains, where he might best be able to baffle the Power of the *Parthian* Horse; and messengers then came to his Camp from *Artabazes* of purpose to perswade him to the same thing; yet being overpower'd by the false and lying pretences of this man he still followed him, till at length the Traitor having led him into a sandy desert, where the *Parthians* might have the best advantage to destroy him, rod off to *Surenas* to acquaint him of it, who thereon falling upon him gave a terrible defeat to the whole *Roman* Army; wherein *Publius Crassus* the General's Son, and great numbers of other *Romans* were slain, and the rest forced to flee to *Carrhae* (the ancient *Haran* of the Holy Scriptures) nigh which the Battel was fought, where they rested the day after; but the night following *Crassus* endeavouring to escape committed himself to the guidance of one *Andromachus* another Traitor, who having led him into the midst of bogs and morasses he was there overtaken by *Surenas* and slain, and many other noble *Romans* there underwent the same Fate with him. *Cassius* at first accompanied *Crassus* in his retreat; but soon finding reason to suspect that *Andromachus* con-

any time received since the battel of *Canne*,
lost in it (b) twenty thousand men slain and ten
thousand taken prisoners; the rest making their Escape
several ways into *Armenia*, *Cilicia*, and *Syria*,
that again gathered together, and (c) formed a
Army under *Cassius* in *Syria*; whereby he was
to preserve that Province from falling into the
of the Enemy. *Crassus* made a great number of
steps in the whole conduct of this war; and
he was often warned and told of them, yet
deaf to all good advice he obstinately followed
own delusions till he perished in them. For
for his impious Sacrilege at *Jerusalem* justly
to destruction, God did cast infatuations into
Counsels for the leading him thereto. *Orodes* (d)
at this time in *Armenia*, having there made
with *Artabazes*. For *Artabazes* on the return
Messengers, which he last sent to the *Roman*
finding by the Account which they brought
the Measures which *Crassus* took in that war,
must necessarily be undone, compounded all
with *Orodes*, and on giving one of his Sisters in
riage to *Pacorus* the Son of *Orodes* restored him
full amity with him by this Alliance. And
they were sitting together at the nuptial fe
came a Messenger who presented *Orodes* with
head and hand of *Crassus*, which *Surenas* had
to be cut off, and sent to him. This much en
the Joy and Mirth of the Feast. And it is f
that melted Gold was then poured in the mo
the decollated head by way of Mockage, as

f) loon after caused him to be put to death. This *Surenas* (g) was a very extraordinary Person; tho' he was but 30 years old, yet he was of consummate Wisdom and Discretion, in valour and prowess he exceeded all of his time, and as to his Person no one was of a larger size, or better shaped. And for Wealth, Power, and Authority he was much above all others, next the King the first Man in the Kingdom. The Honour of crowning the King belonged to him by his Birth, it having been long in his Family, and by right of Inheritance descended to him. Whenever he travell'd from place to place, he always had a thousand Camels to carry his baggage, two hundred Chariots for the service of his Wives and Concubines, and a thousand compleatly armed Horsemen for his Life-guard, with a great many more light armed, besides his Retinue of Servants, which amounted to ten thousand more. However all this could not secure him. For still having a Tyrant above him, he lost his Life by his command in the manner as I have mentioned.

The *Parthians* thinking to find *Syria* after the late defeat of the *Roman* Army void of Defence (h) made an Invasion upon that Country. But *Cassius* on his Escape thither, having gotten together the Army I have mentioned, gave them such a warm Reception, that they were forced to repass the *Euphrates* with baffle and disappointment. They came now but with a small Army, expecting no Opposition. But when they found that they had to deal with another sort of man than *Crassus*, and that he had greater Strength

Anno 52.
Hyrcanus II. 12

Jews, and there belieged *Tarichæa* a City on the
 thern Shoar of the Lake of *Gennesareth*, where
Pitholaus had shut himself up with the remainder
Aristobulus's Faction, to which he had lately re-
Cassius having taken the place carried all into
 ry whom he took therein, only *Pitholaus* he
 death by the advice of *Antipater*, as the likeli-
 to quell the Faction which he then headed.
 this having forced *Alexander* the Son of *Aristobolus*
 terms of Peace, he marched to the *Euphrates* to
 pose the *Parthians*, who were preparing to make
 another Invasion into *Syria*.

M. Calpurnius Bibulus (k) had *Syria*, and *M. Tullius*
ius Cicero (l) *Cilicia* assigned them to the
 the *Romans* for their Consular Periods. This *Bibulus*
 ces. This *Bibulus* was the same who had been
 had been Consul with *Julius Cæsar*. *Cicero* soon
 to his charge, but *Bibulus* making delays *Cassius*
 continued to govern *Syria*, and it was well for
Roman interest in that Province that he did so
 affairs of it then needing an abler Man than *Alexander*
 to manage them. For as soon as the Spring grew
Pacorus (m) the Son of *Orodes* King of *Parthia*
 the *Euphrates* with a great Army, and invaded
Pacorus being then very young, had only the
 of General. *Osaces* an old and experienced
 mander, who was sent with him, had truly the
 rection and Government of the whole war. *Cassius*
 entrance into *Syria* (n) he marched on to *Alexander*

(i) Josephus Antiq. lib. 14. cap. 12. De Bello Judaico lib. 1.

(ii) Dion Cassius lib. 40.

(l) Plutarchus in Cicerone. Ci-

ciers of his Province lying next *Armenia*, that being
 there he might not only keep the *Armenians* from
 invading *Cappadocia*, but also be nigh at hand to as-
 sist *Cassius* in case of need. And at the same time he
 sent other Forces towards the Mountain *Amanus* for
 the same purpose, (*p*) who falling on a great Party
 of *Parthian* Horse, which had that way entered *Ci-*
licia, cut them all off to a Man. An (*q*) account
 thereof, and of *Cicero's* approach coming to *Antioch*,
 much encouraged *Cassius* and his Men in the defence
 of the place, and so discouraged and intimidated the
Parthians, (*r*) that despairing of carrying the place
 they raised the Siege, and marching to *Antigonia* a-
 nother *Syrian* City in the neighbourhood, sat down
 before it. But having there as little success as at *An-*
tioc, by reason of their utter unskilfulness of mana-
 ging such Sieges, were forced in like manner to rise
 from before it, and march off. Whereon (*s*) *Cassius*
 laying an Ambush in their way, and having drawn
 them into it, gave them a thorough defeat, slaying
 great numbers of their men, and *Osaces* their Gene-
 ral among them. Hereon the *Parthian* Army repas-
 sed the *Euphrates*, but towards the end of the Sum-
 mer they returned again, (*t*) and wintered in *Cyrrbe-*
stica a Northern District of the Province of *Syria*.
 In the interim *Bibulus* being come into his Province,
Cassius delivered to him the Government, and return-
 ed to *Rome*.

(o) Cicero ad Familiares lib. 15. Epist. 1, 2, 3, 4. (p) Ci-
 cero ad Familiares lib. 15. Ep. 4. (q) Cicero ad Familiares lib. 2.
 Ep. 10. ad Atticum lib. 5. Ep. 20, & 21. (r) Dion Cassius lib. 40.
 Cicero ibid. (s) Dion & Cicero ibid. Velleius Paterculus lib. 2.
 (t) Dion Cassius lib. 40.

neither of these Provinces, but lived in a State of War with both, making continual inroads and predations upon those Countries. These *Cicero* easily subdued, taking all their Castles, and destroying their strong holds. After (w) this he fell upon the barbarous and savage sort of People in those parts who called themselves the *Eleuthero-Cilicians*. The free *Cilicians*, pretending never to have been in subjection to any of the Kings, that bore rule over those Countries; and having taken all their strong holds, utterly subdued them, and brought them under, to the great comfort and satisfaction of all their Neighbours, to whom they were a constant plague. Hereon *Cicero* was saluted *Imperator* by his Countrymen, which was a Title usually given by the *Romans* to their General after some signal Victory. Upon his return from this war, he was received (x) with the general Joy and Acclamation of all his Countrymen, for his good success therein, and the Liberty which they received from it. And for this Reason, upon his coming back to *Rome* (y) the Honour of a *Triumph* offered to him; but the *Civil War* between *Cæsar* and *Pompey* being then ready to break out, he waved it for that Reason, as not thinking it any publick solemnity of rejoicing proper when the publick State of his Country was just falling into so great a Calamity.

This same year (z) dyed *Ptolemy Auletes* King of

(u) Plutarchus in *Cicerone*. *Cicero* ad *Familiares* lib. 15. Epist. 10. & ad *Atticum* lib. 5. Epist. 20. (w) Plutarchus in *Cicerone*. *Cicero* ad *Familiares* lib. 2. Epist. 10. & lib. 15. Epist. 10.

dom. And because they were both at that time very young (*Cleopatra*, the eldest of them, being then but seventeen) he committed them to the Tuition of the Roman State. This was the *Cleopatra*, who was afterwards so infamous for her lascivious Amours, especially with *Marc Antony* the Roman *Triumvir*.

Bibulus being now in his Province, had thither brought him from *Alexandria* (c) the ill news of the death of two of his sons, young men of great Hopes, who were there slain by the Roman Horse-men, whom *Gabinus* left in that City for a Guard to *Ptolemy Auletes*, on his restoring him to his Kingdom. *Cleopatra*, who then governed *Egypt* with her Brother, sent the murderers to *Bibulus*, that he might revenge this fact in such manner as he should think fit. But he sent them back with this Message, That the revenging of this wrong belonged not to him, but to the Senate of *Rome*.

Anno 50.
Hyrca-
nus II. 14.

And while he was under this grief, he had another trouble brought upon him by the *Parthians*, who made another invasion upon *Syria*. (d) For they having wintered in *Cyrrhestica* on this side the *Euphrates*, as soon as the season was proper, again took the field, and marching to *Antioch*, besieged that City a second time, with *Bibulus* and all his Forces in it. *Bibulus* bore the Siege without making as much as one ally for the driving of the enemy thence. But what

(a) Cæsar's Comment. de Bello Civili lib. 3.
ent. ibid. Dion Cassius lib. 42.

(b) Cæsar's Com-

(c) Valerius Maximus lib. 4.

(d) Cæsar's Comment. de Bello Civili lib. 3. Seneca ad Marciam.

whole Province of *Syria* were delivered from which very much distressed them. At the the year, the time of his Government ex (f) he returned to *Rome*, and arrived there w war between *Cæsar* and *Pompey* was just b out, in which war joining with *Pompey* (g) came his chief admiral, and dyed of sickness office on board the Fleet, which he comman him.

For the differences between *Cæsar* and *Pompey* sing to that height, that they could no other decided, but by the Sword, (b) *Cæsar* in the ning of our *December* passed the *Rubicon*, and begun that war between them, which broug struction upon them both, and at length en the total subversion of the *Roman Republic* this march of *Cæsar's*, *Pompey* with all of hi left *Rome*, and hasted to *Brundusium*, thence over into *Epirus*, and *Cæsar* pursued him Port. But altho' he arrived thither on the *December*, seven days before *Pompey's* departure yet he could not hinder his passage.

For on the third of *January* following (i) h
out of the Port of *Brundusium*, and
Anno 49. with all the Forces he had about
Hyrca- the other side of the *Adriatic*, in the
nus II. 15. try where he intended, and there
himself to gather together such an Army, a

(e) Dion Cassius lib. 40. (f) Cicero ad Atticum lib. 7.
(g) Cæsar's Comment. de Bello Civili lib. 3. (h) Plu
Cæfare, Pompeio, Catone & Cicerone, & Antonio. Cæsar's

further, having comforted the People with fair words
 and promises of doing all things for the advantage
 of them, and the Republick, (k) he released out of
 Prison *Aristobulus* King of *Judæa*, and sent him with
 two Legions into his own Country to promote his
 interest there, and in the neighbouring parts of *Syria*,
Phœnicia, and *Arabia*. But those of *Pompey's* party
 found means to give him Poison in his way, whereof
 he dyed. And whereas (l) *Alexander* the son of *Aristo-*
stobulus had, on the expectation of his Father's re-
 turn, raised forces to join him on his arrival, *Pompey*
 sent orders to *Scipio* to put him to death, and there-
 fore having caused him to be taken and brought to
Antioch, there condemned him in a formal Tryal, and
 cut off his head. This *Scipio* was (m) *Q. Metellus*.
Scipio, who had been Consul with *Pompey* three years
 before, and then married him to *Cornelia* his daugh-
 ter; she being at that time a Widow on the death
 of *Publius Crassus* her former Husband, who was slain
 with his Father in the *Parthian* War. On *Bibulus's*
 return, (n) he was appointed President of *Syria*, and
 on *Pompey's* leaving *Rome* was hastned thither with
Cneius the eldest of *Pompey's* sons to secure that Pro-
 vince to him, and all their shipping for the augment-
 ing of his Fleet. And to oppose him herein was it,
 that *Cæsar* released *Aristobulus*, and sent him into *Ju-*
dæa. And had he arrived there with the Forces as-
 signed him, he would no doubt have fully answered
 the end for which he was ordered thither, and very

(k) *Dion Cassius* lib. 41. *Josephus* Antiq. lib. 14. cap. 13. & de Bello
Judaico lib. 1. cap. 7. (l) *Josephus* ibid. (m) *Pistarchus* in
Pompeio. *Dion Cassius* lib. 40, 41. *Cæsar's* Comment. de Bello Civili.

to leave such a Country behind in the power
 enemy, and therefore marched thorough *Galli*
 ther, and having subdued *Afranius*, *Petreius*, and
ro, *Pompey's* Lieutenants in that Country, and
 the whole Province in his interest, he returned
 to *Rome* about the time of the Autumnal Equinox.
 On his arrival thither he was declared Dictator.
 after eleven days again laying down that Office,
 and *Servilius Isauricus* were elected Consuls for
 ensuing year. (p) And immediately after he he
 away to *Brundusium*, there to pass the *Adriatic*
Greece against *Pompey*. And having in order
 directed all his forces to rendezvous at that City,
 sailed over from thence with seven of his Legions
 and having safely landed them at a Port near
 Promontory of *Ceraunium*, he sent back *Calpurnius*
 of his Lieutenants with his Fleet to bring over
 rest which he left behind; but several months
 before *Anthony*, who had the Command of
 found an opportunity to gain a safe passage for
 over that Sea, by reason of *Pompey's* Fleet,
 had beset all those Coasts to intercept them.

It being about the end of *October* that *Cæsar*
 ed his seven Legions on the *Grecian* side of the
driatic, there to prosecute the war against *Pompey*.
 almost a whole year had passed since he last march'd
 back from *Brundusium*, for the reducing of *Italy*
Spain. And therefore *Pompey* having all this time
 furnish himself with Forces for this war, (q)

(p) Plutarchus in *Cæsar*. *Cæsar's* Comment. de Bello Civili lib. 1.

2. *Dion Cassius*. lib. 41.

(q) *Cæsar's* Comment. de Bello Civili lib. 1.

take the Field at Land; so that both sides lay still in their winter quarters.

But when the Spring came on (r) both sides prepared for Action, and *Cæsar* having now gotten the rest of his Forces over to him, each Army took the Field, and encamped against each other near *Dyrrachium*, now called *Durazzo*. In several skirmishes *Cæsar* had the better; but at length in one of them he received so great a defeat, that he acknowledged he must then have been utterly undone, had *Pompey* seen his advantage, and pursued it. This having made him pass the ensuing night without sleep, by reason of the trouble of his Mind for what had happened, he spent it wholly in considering the ill State of his Affairs, and by revolving it over in his Thoughts came to see, (s) that he had been guilty of a great error in carrying on this war against *Pompey* on the sea side, where the enemy had a great Fleet absolutely to command those Seas, and he none at all. For hereby *Pompey's* Army was constantly supplied with all necessaries, and *Cæsar's* on the other side as much distressed for want of them; and therefore condemning himself for this conduct, he resolved immediately to alter it, and accordingly decamped the next day, and marched towards *Theffaly*, where was plenty of all things, purposing thereby to draw *Pompey* after him to a battel, or else to fall on *Scipio* *Pompey's* Father-in-law, who was then in *Macedonia*. We have above mentioned, how he was sent from *Rome*, before *Pompey* receded from thence, to be provincial

Anno 48.

Hyrca-
nus II. 16.

(r) Plutarchus in Cæsare Pompeio Catone & Antonio Cæsaris

Zeal; whereby having set on foot an Army at
and equipped a great Fleet at Sea, he marched
the Army towards *Greece*, there to join *Pompey*
committed the Fleet to the charge of *Cneius*
Pompey's eldest Son, who taking in 50 other au
Ships from *Egypt*, sailed with them to the *A*
and there joined the rest of his Father's Fleet
Scipio in his march having led his Forces throu
Lesser Asia, and augmented them in his way v
many others as he could pick up in those Cou
had passed the *Hellepont* with them, and was
time come as far as *Macedonia*, in order to join
Pompey for the strengthning him in this War; and
Cæsar purposed to fall upon him, if *Pompey*
not march after him to prevent it. *Pompey* an
with him not being at all aware of the true
which put *Cæsar* on this march, took it t
been the Consequence of his defeat the day
as if after that he durst not stay there any
and therefore marched after him as in pursuit
that fled. And *Cæsar* having taken his rout t
Epirus and *Arcarnania* in a way which was
what about, *Pompey*, the sooner to come u
him, took the shortest cut through *Macedonia*
this march *Scipio* joined *Pompey*, and *Domiti*
Brutus joyned *Cæsar* with their Armies, and l
length met in the Plains of *Pharsalia* in 2
where it came to a decisive Battel between
Cæsar's Army consisted of (t) twenty two th
foot, and a thousand horse, but *Pompey's* was
twice as many. For he had forty five thousan
and five thousand horse, but they being
them raw and inexperienced men gotten

broken, (u) fifteen thousand being slain, twenty
four thousand made Prisoners of War, their Camp
taken, and all the rest diffipated and driven to flee
for their Lives. (w) Pompey when he found his
Camp lost, as well as the Battel, fled in disguise, and
having gotten to the next Sea-port on the *Theſſalian*
ſhoar, paſſed over to *Mitylene*, in the Iſland of *Les-*
os, where he had ſome time before ſent *Cornelia* his
Wife with *Sextus* his younger Son; and having there
taken them on board his Ship, failed down the *Archi-*
elago, and put in at *Attalia* in *Pamphylia*. Aſſoon as
it was known that he was in that Port, there came
thither to him ſome Ships from *Cilicia*, and about
two thouſand Soldiers, and with them fixty *Roman*
ſenators, who had eſcaped the late battel. Hearing,
while here, that his Fleet was ſtill ſafe, and that *Ca-*
to having gathered together the remains of his bro-
ken Army had put them on board his Ships, and
failed with them for *Africa*, he reflected with much
grief on the great error he had committed in being
drawn from the Sea-ſhoar to fight *Cæſar* in the in-
land Country. For had he continued ſtill near his
Fleet, he might on failing at Land, either have re-
inforced his Army from Sea, or elſe have ſhip'd it
off into ſome other part of the *Roman* Empire, and
there have a-new tryed his fortune. But it being
now too late to remedy this falſe Step, it only re-
mained to be conſidered, what next was to be done
in the preſent caſe. His firſt reſolution was to land
in (x) *Syria*, and ſeize that Province, and he hoped

(u) This is Cæſar's own account in his Commentaries of the Civil War, Book the third, but Plutarch and Appian reckon the number of the ſlain to be no more than ſix thouſand and quote for it Afinius Pollio, a Roman

only denyed him his assistance, but clap'd his
fador in Chains. When *Pompey* first pass'd
from *Brundusium* into *Epirus*, there to raise a
against *Cæsar*, (z) he had sollicited among oth
rodes for his aid in this War. *Orodes* promis'd
he desired, but demanded *Syria* for his rewar
that not being granted him, he took this de
a pretence, not only to deny *Pompey* his requ
also to imprison the Ambassador by whom
it. But the true meaning of it was, he had
to embark in a lost cause, and therefore to
method to renounce it. And upon this same
ple, and at the same time (a) the People of
in conjunction with the *Romans* then in the
seized the Castle of *Antioch* in order to exclu
thence, and forbad all of his Party to approa
place on pain of death. *Pompey* on his arriva
prus, in his way to *Syria*, hearing of both the
ticulars, steer'd his course towards *Egypt*, n
knowing where else to go. He had been
Friend to *Auletes* the Father of the present Ki
by his procurement chiefly was it, that w
pell'd his Kingdom, he was again restored to
therefore he expected to have been received
sifted with equal Kindness by his Son. (b)
arrival in *Egypt*, he found *Ptolemy* with an A
the Sea-shore between *Pelusium* and Mount
and *Cleopatra* his Sister with another Army
from him. For he having deprived her of th
in the Government, which was left her by

tion and aid in his present distress. *Ptolemy* being then a Minor, was under the tuition of *Pothinus* the Eunuch that bred him up, and *Achillas* the General of his Army: These two taking *Theodotus* a Rhetorician, who was the King's Præceptor, and some others into consult with them, advised together what Answer to return. Some were for receiving him, and others for rejecting him, but *Theodotus* was for neither; but in a pressing Rhetorical Speech set forth to them, that the only safe course they had to take was to dispatch him. For (c) he argued, should they receive him, *Cæsar* would be revenged on them for their abetting his Enemy; and should they refuse to receive him, and he elsewhere gather strength, and again recover his power, he then would be revenged on them for this refusal; that therefore the only way to secure them from both, was to cut him off. For this would make *Cæsar* their friend, and prevent the other from doing them any hurt as an enemy. For, said he in the words of the Proverb, dead Men do not bite. This way of reasoning having drawn all the rest to his opinion, they all resolved on it, as the safest course they could take; and *Achillas* with *Septimius* a Roman Commander, then in the service of the King of *Egypt*, and some others were sent to execute it; who having in a small boat brought *Pompey* from his Ship on pretence of conducting him to *Ptolemy*; as soon as they came nigh the Shoar, fell upon him, and flew him; and having cut off his Head, cast his dead Carcass upon the Strand, where he had no other Funeral, but what

(c) Brutus afterwards meeting this *Theodotus* in A.C. 44

in the fifty ninth year of his age. No man enjoyed greater Prosperity till he prophaned the ple of God at *Jerusalem*; after that his Fortune in a continual decline, till at length to expiate that Impiety, he was thus vilely murdered in the confines of that Country where he had committed. This was done in the sight of his Wife and her children, and the rest that accompanied him, whereupon they made off to Sea with all the haste they were able. *Cornelia* and *Sextus* escaped first to *Tyre*, and thence to *Cyprus*, and from thence into *Africa*; but most of the other Ships were taken by the *Egyptian* Fleet that pursued after them, and all that were found on board them were cruelly put to the Sword, among whom was *Lucius Lentulus* the former year's Consul, who was the chief Author of the War, by obstinately rejecting all the Proposals that were made by *Cæsar* for Peace.

In the mean time (d) *Cæsar* pursuing *Pompey* in the same way, in which he fled, sailed into *Egypt* to find him, and came to *Alexandria* just as the News was spread thither of his death, and soon after on his entering the place he was presented with his Head, the sight of which he wept, and turned away his face from it with abhorrence, as from an ungrateful Spectacle, and ordered it to be buried in a private place with all honourable Solemnities. *Cæsar* in the greater expedition made this pursuit with few forces; for on his coming to *Alexandria*, he had (e) no more with him, than eight hundred horse and three thousand two hundred foot. The rest of his Army he left behind in *Greece*, and the *Lesser*

Alexandria with these only, which had like to have prov'd his ruin. For these not being sufficient to defend him from the mob and mutinies of that turbulent City, he very narrowly escaped perishing by them. For (f) the *Etesian* winds then blowing from the North, which continue in those parts during all the Dog-days (in the beginning of which *Cæsar* entered that Port) these hinder all Ships from sailing out of *Alexandria* as long as these winds last, (g) and therefore did put a necessity upon him of tarrying there during all that Season. In (g) this vacant time he employed himself in calling in the Debt ow'd him by *Auletes*, and in hearing and determining the Controversy between *Ptolemy* and *Cleopatra* his Sister. I have above mentioned how *Auletes*, when *Cæsar* was first Consul, engaged him by a bribe of six thousand Talents to get him to be confirmed in his Kingdom by the *Romans*, and enrolled among the Friends and Allies of that powerful State; part only of this Sum was then paid, for the rest he bound himself in the obligation of a Debtor afterwards to discharge it.

(f) By *Etesian Winds* are meant such as blow at stated times of the Year, from what point of the Compass soever they come. For they are so called from the Greek word $\epsilon\tau\epsilon\rho\varsigma$, i. e. a Year, and originally denote yearly, or anniversary Winds, such as our Sea-men call *Moufouns* and *Trade-winds*, which in certain parts of the World come and continue constantly blowing the same way for certain stated Seasons of the Year. Thus the North Winds, which during the Dog-days constantly blow upon the Coasts of Egypt, that lye upon the Mediterranean, and thereby hinder all Ships from sailing out of *Alexandria* for that Season, are called *Etesix* in *Cæsar's Commentaries*. And so in other Authors, the West Wind, and also other Winds are called *Etesix* or *Etesian*, where they come at certain times, and continue blowing for certain Seasons of the Year. De hac re videas *Salmasii Exercitium*

their Silver and Gold Utensils, and made the
 and all the great Officers of the Court, as
 himself, to eat and drink only in earthen and
 Vessels, pretending that *Cæsar* had taken
 their Silver and Gold, that by so giving
 might the more excite the People against him
 that which most exasperated them, and at
 drove them into a War against him, was the
 Article mentioned, (i) his calling *Ptolemy* and
patra before him to be judged by him as to the
 controversy that was between them. For he
 out his peremptory order to each of them to
 their Armies, and bring their Cause to his
 for a final decision. This was looked on as a
 tion of the Majesty, and an invasion upon the
 reign Authority of their King, who being an
 pendant Prince owned no Superior, and th
 was not as a Subject to be judged by any man
 to this *Cæsar* answer'd, that he did not tak
 him to judge as a Superior; but as an Arbitrator
 pointed by the Will of *Auletes*. For thereby
 put his Children under the Tuition of the
 State, and all the power of the *Romans* bein
 vested in him as their Dictator (to which Off
 had been appointed at *Rome* (k) as soon as the
 heard of the death of *Pompey*) it belonged to
 arbitrate and determine this Controversy as G

(b) Plutarchus in *Cæfare*. Dion Cassius lib. 42. Orosius lib. 6.
 (i) *Cæsar*'s Comment. de Bello Civili lib. 3. Plutarchus in *Cæsar*
 Cassius lib. 42. (k) For the *Romans* on their bearing the
 was thus determined in favour of *Cæsar* making haste to heap Honours
 on him, made him Dictator for a Year, gave him Tribunitial Power

Cæsar's hearing, and Advocates were appointed on both sides to plead before him the matter, which was in contest between them. But (l) *Cleopatra* hearing that *Cæsar* was lasciviously given to the Love of Women (as indeed he was to great excess, tho' he never suffered it to hinder him in any business) she laid a Plot to take hold of him by this handle, and thereby attach him first to her Person, and next to her Cause. For she being a very wanton Woman, made nothing of prostituting her self to any one, either for her Lust, or her Interest, according as she was actuated by either of them. And therefore sending to *Cæsar* she complained, that her Cause was betrayed by those that managed it for her; and therefore prayed, that she might be permitted to come in Person to him, and plead it her self before him; which being granted her, (m) she came secretly into the Port of *Alexandria* in a small Skiff towards the dusk of the evening; and the better to get to *Cæsar* without being stopt or obstructed by her Brother, or any of his Party, who then commanded the place, she caused herself to be tyed up in her bedding, and thus to be carried to *Cæsar's* Apartment on the back of one of her Servants; who having laid down his burden at *Cæsar's* Feet, and unty'd it, up started the Lady with the best Airs she could put on. *Cæsar* was much pleased with the ingenious Contrivance of her thus coming to him, but much more with the Lady, with whose Beauty being at the first sight thoroughly smitten in the manner as projected, he lay with her that night, and thereby begot on her a Son, who afterwards was from his name called *Cæ-*

come her Advocate, and understanding also, that
was then with him in that part of the Palace
he lodged, he fell into a rage hereat, and sprang
out from him to the People in the Street, he
his Diadem from his head, and flinging it on
ground, complained with Tears and bitter Clamours
that he was betrayed, and told his Story in such
manner as raised the whole City in an uproar
brought them upon *Cæsar* in an universal Tumult
and with the fury which in such cases is usual.
Roman Soldiers who were near him seized *Ptolemy*
and secured him within *Cæsar's* Power. But
withstanding this, the rest of his Forces being
scattered all over the City in their Quarters, and
suspecting what had hapned, and therefore not
at hand to help him, he must necessarily have
been over-born and torn in pieces by the enraged
Multitude, but that coming out to them in a safe place
lost, and from thence speaking to them, and advising
them that all things should be done, as they
shall have, he with difficulty appeased them for that
time.
And accordingly the next day having call'd the
People together in a general Assembly he brought
Ptolemy and *Cleopatra* to them, and then causing
his Father's Will publickly to be read, wherein it
was ordained, that his eldest Son and his eldest Daughter
should according to the usage of their Ancestors
be joyned in Marriage, and both joyntly reign together
under the Guardianship of the *Roman* People,
and that by vertue of that Guardianship, which was
then said to be vested in him as Dictator, that *Ptolemy*
should be the present King, as being the eldest Son, and *Cleopatra*
as being the eldest Daughter of the said

might escape their fury, which he was then in great fear of. For this Island had for some time before been subjected to the *Romans*, as hath been above related. This contented the whole Assembly, and pleased all except *Pothinus*. For he having been the cause of the breach between *Cleopatra* and her Brother, and also of her expulsion out of the Kingdom, justly feared, that both his Authority and his life would be brought into danger by her return, and therefore did all he could to hinder the execution of this Decree, (o) in order whereto he not only sowed new Discontents, and new Jealousies among the People, but also prevailed with *Achillas* to bring his Army from *Pelufium* to *Alexandria* for the driving of *Cæsar* thence. His arrival put all things there again in Confusion. *Achillas* having twenty thousand men with him despised the Paucity of *Cæsar's* Forces, and thought immediately to have crushed him. But *Cæsar* so well disposed those Forces which he had, by placing them to the best advantage in the Streets and Avenues in that quarter of the Town, which he had taken possession of, that he easily sustained the Assault, and therefore on their failing of success here, they carried the War to the Port, projecting to seize the Fleet there at Anchor, and therewith to shut up *Cæsar* by Sea, and exclude him from having either succours or Provisions brought him that way. But *Cæsar* prevailing there also, ordered all that Fleet to be set on fire, and at the same time seized the Tower of *Pharus*, and placed a Garrison in it. By these means he fully secured his Communication with the Sea, without which he must have been soon ruined.

ges, and then contained four hundred thousand
lumes, whereof a full Account hath already
given.

Cæsar finding a dangerous War thus begun
him, (p) sent for succours to all the adjacent
from which he could soonest have them, and
especial manner wrote to *Domitius Calvinus* his
tenant in the Proper *Asia* of the great Danger
was in, who forthwith sent him two Legions
one by Sea, and the other by Land. That
was sent by the Sea arrived in time, but the
which marched by Land never came into *Egypt*,
War being over before they could reach it. In
none did him better service than *Mithridates* the
gamenian. For being sent by him into *Syria* and
Licia, he brought him those Forces from
which extricated him from all his danger in the
manner as will be by and by related.

Cæsar in the interim, (r) that he might not
be forced to fight the numerous Forces of the King
till his Succours should arrive, otherwise than
he should see cause so to do, fortified that City
of the City where he lay with Walls, Towers,
and other works, including within them the Palace
Theatre lying next the Palace, (which he made
as a Castle) and a passage to the Harbour.
While these things were a doing, the King being
retained in *Cæsar's* quarters, (s) *Pothinus*, while
there attending on him as his Governour and

(p) *Cæsar's* Comment. de Bello Civili lib. 3. *Dion Cassius*
Plutarchus in *Cæfare*. *Hirtius* de Bello Alexandrino. (q) *Hirtius*

death for it. Hereon (t) *Ganymede* another Eunuch of the Palace, who had the bringing up of *Arfinoe* the King's younger Sister, fearing the same Punishment, as having been in the same interest, and the same Designs with him, secretly conveyed the young Princess out of *Cæsar's* Quarters, and fled with her to the Army, who wanting one of the Royal Family to head them gladly received her, and made her Queen. But *Ganymede* outwitting *Achillas*, (u) caused an accusation to be formed against him, as if he had betrayed to *Cæsar* the Fleet, which he burnt in the Harbour, and having thereby procured, that he was put to death, succeeded him in the chief Command of the Army, and thenceforth also took on him the prime Administration of all other the Affairs of that party, for which he was thoroughly qualified. For he was a very crafty discerning person, and found out many subtle Devices for the distressing of *Cæsar* during the Remainder of the War. By (w) one of which having spoiled all the fresh water in his quarters he had very nigh undone him by it. For the *Alexandrians* having no other fresh water for their common use, but that of the *Nile*, (x) as at present, so then, had all the City vaulted underneath their Houses for the reception and keeping of it. Once a year when the *Nile* was at the highest, it flowed through the Artificial Canal, which was drawn from that Ri-

(t) *Cæsar's* Comment. *ibid.* Dion Cassius lib. 42. (u) *Hirtius*

Bello Alexandrino. Dion Cassius lib. 42. (w) *Hirtius de Bello*

Alexandrino. Plutarchus in *Cæsar.* (x) *Alexandria is at present*

vaulted under-ground, and to this day they there keep the water of

in those Vaults for common use of all the year round in the same man-

every Man having an open hole or well in his Vault, through which letting down into those Vaults other Buckets or Pitchers, he drew up what he needed. *Ganymede* having stopped up all the Communications, which those Vaults in *Cæsar's* Camp had with those of the Town, poured into the Sea so much Salt-water by artificial Engines contrived for that purpose, as spoiled all the fresh Water which was repositied and kept in them. This he perceived raised a general uproar among *Cæsar's* Soldiers, and he must have been forced immediately to have departed at all disadvantages, but that he ordered Wells to be dug, by going deep enough to find Springs of fresh water sufficient to supply the want of that which was spoiled.

After this (y) *Cæsar* having received an Intelligence that the Legion, *Calvinus* sent him by Sea, was arrived on the Coast of *Libya* not far from *Libyca*, he went thither with his whole Fleet to bring them to *Alexandria*. *Ganymede* getting Intelligence of this sent all the *Egyptian* Fleet which he had there to intercept him in his return. This produced a Battle between the two Fleets, in which *Cæsar* having obtained the Victory brought all his Legion safe to *Alexandria*, and had not night come on them all the Enemies Ships must have fallen into his hands. *Ganymede* to repair this Loss, and others being slain (for *Cæsar* had by this time destroyed several times above an hundred and ten of their Ships) gathered together all the remaining Ships which could be gotten from every mouth of *Nile*, and with them another Fleet being formed, entered

as beaten off with the loss of above eight hundred of his Men, and had like to have been lost himself in the rout. For finding the Ship in which he endeavoured to escape ready to sink, by reason of the Numbers of those who had crowded into it, he threw himself into the Sea, and with difficulty got off by swimming to the next Ship of his in the Port. While thus he made his Escape, (a) he carried some valuable Papers, which he had then about him, in one hand, and swam with the other, and so saved both himself and them.

After this loss *Cæsar* (b) was persuaded to send *Ptolemy* to the *Egyptian* Army, in compliance with their desire, and on a promise made him, that when they should have their King, they would make peace with him; but after they had him at the head of the Army, they pressed on the War with great Vigour than before, and by their Fleet endeavoured to intercept all *Cæsar's* provisions by Sea. This produced another Sea-fight near *Canopus*, in which *Cæsar* had again the Victory; but by this time *Miridates* of *Pergamus* was near at hand with his auxiliary Army out of *Syria*.

It hath been above mentioned, how *Cæsar* sent him to *Syria* and *Cilicia* to bring him from thence all the Forces he could raise in those Countries for his assistance. This Commission (c) he executed with so much diligence and prudence, that he soon got together considerable Army, in the effecting of which he was

(a) Hirtius *ibid.* Dion Cassius lib. 42. Suetonius in *Julio Cæsare* lib. 64. Plutarchus in *Julio Cæsare*. Appian. de *Bellis Civilibus* lib. 2. Cassius lib. 6. cap. 15. (b) Dion Cassius, Plutarchus, Suetonius, &

ner to lend him in their Aid. With these
Mithridates, having *Antipater* in person with
marched into *Egypt*, and on his coming to
sum, stormed and took that City, which was
ing chiefly to the valour of *Antipater*. He
first mounted the Walls where the breach
made, and thereby made way to those that
to enter and take the place. From thence march
towards *Alexandria*, as they were to pass the point
of *Onion*, they found all the avenues seized by
Jews, who were the Inhabitants of that part of
and thereby were obstructed from proceeding
ther, and this must have disappointed the whole
pedition, but that *Antipater* partly by his own
thority, and partly by that of *Hyrchanus*, and the
ters which he delivered to them from him, brought
them over to *Cæsar's* party. On the hearing of this
the people of *Memphis* did the same, and *Mithridates*
was plentifully supplied with all necessaries
both. On his coming to the (d) *Delta*, *Ptolemy*
an Army thither to oppose his passing the Nile,
produced a battel, in which *Mithridates* commanded
one part of the Army, and *Antipater* the other. *Mithridates*
at first was beaten off his ground, but *Antipater*
pater having routed the Adversary on his passage
in to his assistance, whereby the battel being
restored, the *Egyptians* were put to a total rout.
Mithridates and *Antipater* pursuing the ad-

(d) The Nile a little below Memphis parting into two branches, one runs to Pelusium now Damietta, and the other to Canopus. In the latter, these two branches on each side with the Shoar of the Mediterranean Sea, form the Gulf of Suez, which is the

...ame for their support, and on his
 ...ning them, soon brought the matter to
 decisive Battel, in which *Cæsar* having
 otten an absolute Victory, *Ptolemy* on his endeavour-
 g to escape in a boat on the *Nile*, was sunk with it
 and drowned in that River. Hereon *Alexandria* and
 l *Egypt* submitted to the Conqueror. *Cæsar* return-
 g from this Victory, entered *Alexandria* about the
 iddle of our *January*, and no one there any
 oposing him, he settled the Kingdom under *Cleopa-*
ra and the surviving *Ptolemy* her younger Brother
 King and Queen, which was in effect to put the
 hole into her hands, this *Ptolemy* being then no
 ore than eleven years old. It was for the sake of
 is lewd Woman, and the lascivious conversation
 e had with her, that *Cæsar* made this dangerous and
 famous war; and therefore having fully mastered it
 y this Victory, he made it turn the most he could
 her Advantage; And (f) his wanton dalliances
 ith her detained him longer in *Egypt*, than his af-
 irs could well admit. For although he had in *Ja-*
uary settled all matters in that Country, yet it was
 ot till the latter end of *April* following that he de-
 orted thence. (g) For *Appian* tells us, he had been
 ne months in *Egypt* at this time, and he came not
 ither till towards (b) the end of *July* in the pre-
 ding year. Having (i) taken *Arfinoe* prisoner in
 is War, he carried her to *Rome* with him, and
 used her to be there led in bonds before him in his
 triumph, but after that show was over, he (k) dis-

(e) Hirtius de Bello Alexandrino. Dion Cassius lib. 42. Plutarchus in
 Cæsare. (f) Suetonius in Julio Cæsare cap. 52. Appian. de Bellis
 lib. 2. p. 181. Dion Cassius lib. 42. p. 206. (g) D. Belli

Proper *Asia*; for there *Antony* found her a Battel of *Philippi*, and (*m*) at the request of *Antony* caused her to be put to death. Before *Cæsar* parted from *Alexandria*, (*n*) in acknowledging the assistance he had from the *Jews*, he confirmed their privileges in that City, and ordered a Temple to be there erected, whereon by his command their privileges were engraven, and also his Decree confirming the same.

That which hastned *Cæsar* out of *Egypt* at that time was the War of *Pharnaces* King of the *Caucasus*, Son of *Mithridates* late King of *Pontus*. For (*o*) finding the *Romans* deeply engaged in civil Wars between *Cæsar* and *Pompey*, he took his advantage hereof to attempt the recovery of his Father's Dominions in *Asia*. And therefore leaving *Antony* his Lieutenant in *Bosphorus*, he passed to the *Black Sea*, and took possession of *Colchis*, and the *Armenia*, and several places in *Cappadocia*, and *Bithynia*. After the Battel of *Pharsalia*, *Cæsar* had sent *Domitius Calvinus* with part of his Army against him, committing to his Government the Provinces of Lesser *Asia*. But *Domitius* (*q*) by the misfortune to be vanquished in this War, *Pharnaces* thereon made himself master of all the adjoining parts of *Pontus* and *Cappadocia*, and being encouraged up with this Success, carried it with great *Pride* and Cruelty towards all in the *Roman* Interest,

(*l*) Hirtius de Bello Alexandrino. cap. 4. Appian. de Bellis Civilibus lib. 5. lib. 14. cap. 17. & contra Apionem lib. 2. (i) Hirtius de Bello Alexandrino. Dion Cassius lib. 42.

(*m*) Josephus Antiquities lib. 13. cap. 10. (n) Josephus Antiquities lib. 10. cap. 1. (o) Plutarchus in Pompeio cap. 42.

ction; whereon leaving part of his Forces in *Egypt*
 for the protection of *Cleopatra*, (s) he passed about
 the end of *April* with the rest into *Syria*. While
 he was in that Country, (t) *Antigonus* the Son of *A-*
stobulus late King of the *Jews* came to him, and
 much lamenting his Father's and Brother's death, (the
 former of which had been poisoned, and the other
 beheaded for being adherents to his Cause) prayed
 him to take Compassion of him, and restore him to
 his Father's principality, and at the same time made
 many complaints of *Antipater* and *Hyrchanus*, and of
 the wrongs which he said he had suffered from them.
 As *Antipater* being then attending upon *Cæsar* de-
 fended his own and *Hyrchanus's* Cause so well against
 him, that *Cæsar* rejecting the Accusations of *Antigo-*
nus as of a turbulent and seditious Person, Decreed
 that *Hyrchanus* should hold the office of High-
 Priest at *Jerusalem*, and the Principality of *Judæa*
 with it to him and those of his Family after him in
 perpetuity of Possession, and appointed *Antipater* to
 be Procurator of *Judæa* under him, and ordered this
 decree to be engraven in Tables of Brass in *Greek* and
Latin, and to be hung up in the Capitol at *Rome*,
 and in the Temples of *Tyre*, *Sidon*, and *Ascalon* in
Pœnicia. By vertue of which Decree *Hyrchanus* was
 again re-established in the Sovereignty of *Judæa*, the
 Tyranny of *Gabinus* abolished, and the Govern-
 ment again restored to the same State, in which it
 had been under him and the great *Sanhedrim*, before

(r) Hirtius & Dion Cassius ibid. Plutarchus in Cæfare. (s) Hir-
 tius, Plutarchus & Dion Cassius ibid. Appianus de Bellis Civilibus lib. 2.
 Orosius in Julio Cæfare cap. 35. Orosius lib. 6. cap. 16. (t) Jo-

that he made himself necessary to all *Roman*
 nors that came into those parts, and to none
 more so than unto *Cæsar*, who owed his del
 at *Alexandria*, and the Success with which
 cluded that War, wholly to him. For with
Mithridates could never have raised that A
 his assistance, by the help of which he co
 And he was by this time grown strong in hi
 ly, as well as in his interest and power. Fo
 had by his Wife *Cyprus* four Sons now grow
 maturity of age, and of great Reputation
 lour and Wisdom; the eldest was *Phasaelus*,
 cond *Herod*, the third *Joseph*, and the young
roras, and he had also by the same Wife a L
 called *Salome*, who was the *Erinnys* of her
 continually creating Feuds and Divisions in i
 Intrigues, whereby she very often perplexed h
 ther *Herod's* Affairs, and yet maintained an
 with him to his last. Her Character will
 understood by her Actions which will be l
 related.

Cæsar after some stay in *Syria*, (x) mad
Cæsar his Kinsman President of that Provi
 then (y) hastned northward against *Pharna*
 his arrival where the Enemy was, he withou
 any respite either to himself or them (z) imm
 fell on, and gained an absolute Victory ove
 an account whereof he wrote to a friend o
 these (z) three words, *veni, vidi, vici*, i. e.

(w) Josephus Antiq. lib. 14. cap. 12.

(x) D

Historie de Belle Alexandrine. Appian de

carried aloft before him in that Pompous Show. This Victory being gained (b) near the place where *Triarius* was vanquished by *Mithridates*, it thereby repaired the honour of the *Roman Militia*, which was lost by that defeat. After this, all being (c) again recovered that *Pharnaces* had possessed himself of in this War, he (d) fled to *Sinope* with a thousand horsemen, which were the whole remainder of his vanquished Army, and having slain the Horses, he put the Men on board his Ships in that Port, and sailed with them back to *Bosphorus*. But (e) *Asander*, whom he left his Lieutenant in that Country, having by this time set up for himself, he was no soon-
 er landed, (f) but the Usurper got him into his power, and having put him to death, reigned in his stead. *Mereon Cæsar* (g) gave *Mithridates* the *Pergamenian* Kingdom in reward for the Service he did him in *Egypt*, and at the same time made him one of the Tetrarchs of *Galatia*; the (b) latter he had a Title to in the right of his Mother, who was descended from one of the former Tetrarchs, and the former he might have laid claim to in the right of his Father. For he was (i) supposed to have been the Son of King *Mithridates*, his Mother having been one of his Concubines after the death of *Menodotus* of *Pergamus* her Husband, and therefore he was bred up by that Prince, and called by his name. But *Cæsar* in making him

(a) Suetonius in Julia Cæsare cap. 37.

(b) Dion Cassius

p. 43. p. 207. Appian. in Mithridaticis.

(c) Hirtius ibid. & Dion

Cassius lib. 42. Plutarchus in Cæsare.

(d) Appian. in Mithridaticis

p. 254. (e) Dion Cassius lib. 42.

(f) Dion Cassius & Ap-

ian ibid

(g) Hirtius de Bello Alexandrino

Appianus in Mi-

held the Kingdom of *Bosphorus* without any opposition, the *Romans*, by reason of their in-broils, that still continued among them, not at leisure to give him any disturbance. *Cæsar* settled all matters in *Pontus*, *Cappadocia*, and the parts of *Lesser Asia*, (l) returned through *Greece* to *Rome*, and was there again chosen Dictator the ensuing year.

In the Interim (m) *Antipater* having accompanied *Cæsar* through all *Syria* to the utmost confines of that Province, there took his leave of him, and returned again into *Judæa*. And soon after going through that Country in a general Progress over it, he settled the Civil Government under *Hyrchanus* in all parts of it according to *Cæsar's* Decree, in the same manner as it had been before *Gabinus's* alteration; and appointed *Phasaëlus* his eldest Son to be Governor of *Jerusalem*, and *Herod* his second Son to be Governor of *Galilee*, he being then twenty five years old. The printed Books of *Josephus* have it, that *Herod* was at this time only fifteen years old, but that is manifestly which doth not suit with such a Charge, or the Actions which he immediately performed in it, besides it doth not accord with what *Josephus* has elsewhere written. For speaking of the last Sicknes of which *Herod* dyed about 44 years after this time he tells us, that he fell into it (o) about the sixtieth year of his age. But if he were now but sixteen, he could not have exceeded the 60th year of his age, when that Sicknes first seized him. It is

(k) Strabo lib. 13. p. 625.

(l) Plutarchus in Cæsare. l.

but (p) to signalize himself therein, he fell upon a knot of Thieves, who much infested *Galilee* and the neighbouring parts of *Cœle-Syria*, and having taken *Hezekiah* their Ring-leader with several of his Associates, he put them all to death, whereby he gained great Reputation among all of those parts, and made his name known with honour to *Sextus Cæsar* the President of the Province. But those who envied the Prosperity of *Antipater*, and the growth and greatness of his Power, laid hold of this handle to accuse *Herod* to *Hyrchanus* for putting these men to death without legal Tryal, and prevailed with him so far as to obtain a Citation from him to summons *Herod* to answer for it before the *Sanhedrim*; where having made his appearance cloathed in Purple, and surrounded with his Guards, this so over-awed the *Sanhedrim*, that they sat all silent, not one of them opening his mouth to say a word against the Criminal, excepting only *Sameas*, who being the only man among them of that Integrity and Courage as not to be frighted out of his Duty, on the Silence of all the rest rose up, and first accusing *Herod* of audaciousness in thus appearing in an habit not proper for a Criminal, and of violence in bringing such an armed force with him into the Court, as if he intended to make the publick administration of Justice more dangerous to the Judges, than to the Malefactor; in the next place turned his Accusation upon *Hyrchanus* and the Court, and upbraiding them of their Cowardice in permitting this, he prophetically told them, that though they were now for sparing *He-*

to death, (excepting this *Sameas* and *Pollio* his
 ster) and also *Hyrcanus* himself, as will be he
 related. However *Hyrcanus* did all he could
Herod to be acquitted, being influenced here
 only by his affection for the young Man, but a
 a menacing Letter which he had received
Sextus Cæsar in his behalf. But the major part
 the Court now roused by *Sameas's* Speech bei
 clined to condemn him, he could not gain his
 Acquittal, and therefore to save him from a Sen
 of Condemnation, he adjourned the Court
 next day, and in the interim advised *Herod*
 gone; who accordingly in the night withdrew
 from *Jerusalem*, went to *Damascus*, and there put
 himself under the Protection of *Sextus Cæsar*,
 he found in that place, he defied the *Sanbedrim*
 did from thence let them know, that he would
 appear no more before them; which they resented
 great indignation, but could now no other way
 press it, than by venting their Complaint again
canus for permitting it to be thus done.

On *Herod's* coming to *Sextus Cæsar* (q) he
 ingratiated himself with him, that
 Anno 46. sum of Money, with which he pro
 Hyrcanus II. 18. him, he obtained of him the Govern
 of *Cœle-Syria*. Whereon he got to
 an Army, and marched with it into *Judæa* to
 revenge on *Hyrcanus* and the *Sanbedrim*, intend
 less than to depose *Hyrcanus*, and cut off the
Sanbedrim, because of the indignity they had
 undergo by their late process against him. *B*
tipater and *Phasaël* interposing made him desist

latter part of the former Year had passed over thither to suppress them, and having there rendezvoused all his Forces together about the middle of *January* this Year immediately marched against the Enemy; and in the beginning of the *February* following coming to a battel with them gave them a total Overthrow, whereon *Cato* slew himself at *Utica*, and *Scipio*, *Juba*, *Petraeus*, and the other Chiefs, who commanded in this War, perish'd in their flight; and *Cæsar* having settled the Province returned again to *Rome*, carrying with him *Juba* the Son of King *Juba*, then a Lad, (s) whom he caused to be led before him in his Triumph instead of his Father. However from this Captivity he gained the benefit of having a *Roman* Education, (t) whereby he became one of the learnedest Men of the Age in which he lived in regard whereto *Augustus* afterwards made him King of *Getulia* in *Africa*, and gave him in marriage *Cleopatra Selene* the Daughter of Queen *Cleopatra* by *Marc Antony*. The eminentest of his Works was his *Roman History*, which he wrote in *Greek*, and is quoted often and with great approbation by the Ancients, but is now wholly lost, as are also all his other Works. One of them, which was of the Affairs of *Assyria* and collected mostly from the Writings of *Berosus*, would have been of great use to us in the writing of this History, had it been still extant. But before *Cæsar* left *Africa* (u) he gave orders for the rebuilding of *Carthage*, and the same year was *Corinth* also rebuilt by his like order; so that as these two famous Cities were destroyed in the

descended those *Corinthians*, to whom *St. Paul* his two Epistles.

At this time (x) *Cæcilius Bassus* created great orders in *Syria*. He (x) was a *Roman* of the *African* Order and had fought on the Side of *Pompey* in the Battel of *Pharsalia*; after that overthrow he fled to *Tyre*, and there lying hid under the disguise of a Merchant associated several to him, that had been Favourers of *Pompey's* cause, and underhand engaged his party many of the *Roman* Soldiers, that came thither to garrison the City. Whereon being at length taken notice of by *Sextus Cæsar* for these doings he was called before him to answer for them, he pretended to be going to the assistance of *Mithridates* of *Pergamum* for the recovery of the Kingdom of *Bosphorus* given him by *Cæsar*, and that all his preparations were intended thereto; and having persuaded *Sextus* to believe so he was dismissed as innocent; whereby having gained farther Opportunity for the carrying on of his design as soon as he had gotten into it a number of Conspirators sufficient for the putting of it in Execution he seized *Tyre*; and giving out that *Cæsar* was vanquished and slain in *Africa*, and that thereon he was appointed to be Governour of *Syria*, he assumed the Title of President of that Province, and by this management having augmented his forces to the bulk of an Army he marched out with them against *Sextus Cæsar*; but being vanquished and beaten he was forced to retreat back to *Tyre*, and there lye by for

(x) Dion Cassius lib. 43. Strabo lib. 17. p. 833. Pausanias in in initio & in Corinthiacis in initio. Solinus cap. 27.

man much given to Voluptuousness, and making his Army to attend him in all places, where he went for his pleasure, this much disgusted his Soldiers; which *Bassus* having full notice of instigated them by his Emissaries to kill him, which they having accordingly effected, they all thereon declared for *Bassus*, and joined themselves to him, excepting only some few who detesting this Assassination separated from the rest, and retired into *Cilicia*. Whereon *Bassus* seizing *Apamea* fortified that place, and made it the seat of his residence, and there took on him the Government of the whole Province. But (*y*) *Antistius Vetus* having put himself at the Head of those who had thus retreated into *Cilicia*, and drawn to him several others of the *Cæsarian* Party in that Country, marched back with them into *Syria*. And there the Sons of *Antipater* having joined him with Auxiliaries from *Judea* sent him by their Father, and others doing the same from other parts, some to revenge the murder of *Sextus* out of the Abhorrence they had of that fact, and others to court the favour of the Dictator, he became enabled thereby to drive *Bassus* out of the field, and having cooped him up in *Apamea* there besieged him with a close siege. But *Bassus* being a valiant man and skilful soldier, defended himself so well that *Antistius* not being able to get any advantage against him was forced towards the end of the year to retreat, and respite all Hostilities for a while, till better furnished with new preparations, and more forces for the war.

Cæsar being returned from his *African* expedition undertook the reformation of the *Roman* *Kalendar*,

was now very great need for this to be done. At this time by reason of the faults of the *Roman Kalendar* the beginning of *January* was carried to the time of our present *Michaelmas*, and all solemn times and festivals were put out of the order by this means. The former year, which the *Romans* went by till this time, consisted of twelve Lunar months; but twelve Lunar months falling five days short of a Solar year, it was the office of the High-Priest with the College of the Pontifices to add such intercalations as should make all the year equal to the Solar year. For this purpose this they usually did by casting in another month in the second year which did alternatively consist of twenty nine or thirty days, the first of these two days one time and twenty three another: this short month was called *Merkidinus*; and the place where it was inserted in the *Roman Kalendar*, where it was intercalated, was between the 23d and the 24th of *February*. But the Pontifices, who had the Authority of making such intercalations, executing it very arbitrarily, sometimes irregularly intercalating the month *Merkidinus* where they ought not, and sometimes as irregularly omitting to intercalate it where they ought, according as they had a mind to prolong or abbreviate the time of the annual Magistrates then in office, by this means it came to pass, that great disorders got into the *Roman Kalendar* both political as well as into the astronomical part of it.

(2) Plutarchus in *Cæsare*. Dion Cassius lib. 43. p. 227. Suetonius in *Julio Cæsare* cap. 40. Plinius lib. 18. cap. 25. Censorinus de *Natali* cap. 8. Macrobius *Saturnal.* lib. 1. cap. 14. Ammianus Marcellinus lib. 26. cap. 1. Videtur etiam Scaligerum, Petavium, Casselium, et aliosque Chronologos & Astronomos de hac re. (a)

intercalating of the year, and the whole ordering of that matter by the *Romans* is described in the *Annals* of the *Roman Kalendar*.

me, without leaving it to any man's arbitrary power to disturb it, which he (z) accomplished by these following methods. 1st, He abolished the Lunar year consisting of twelve Lunar months, or 355 days, which the *Romans* had hitherto gone by, and instead thereof introduced the use of the Solar year, consisting of the time in which the Sun goes thorough the Zodiac and comes about again to the same point from which it did set out. 2dly, Having according to the best observations of those times stated this resolution to be made in 365 days and six hours, of these he made his Solar year to consist. 3dly, These 365 days he distributed into twelve political or artificial months instead of the lunar and natural months before in use, which consisted some of 31 days, and some of 30, and one, that is *February*, of 28 days. 4thly, The six hours over and above in four years making a day, he added it in the beginning of every 5th year, making that year thereby to consist of 366 days, and this is that which we call the Leap year. 5thly, This day he added between the 23d and the 24th day of *February* in the same place in the *Roman* Kalendar, where formerly their intercalated month *Merkidinus* was inserted in their old form; and this addition being made by putting the latter of those days twice in the Kalendar, and that day being here called (*b*) *Sextus Kalendarum*, the putting of this *Sextus dies bis*, i. e. twice, is the reason why this Leap year is called *Annus Biffextilis* in *Latin*, and from hence by us the Biffextile. But in our Almanacks instead of putting this 24th day of *February* twice in the said Leap years we number on the days

ary he then fixed to the (d) winter Solstice, t
 now it hath over-run that time several days, b
 son that the said *Julian* Solar year is eleven
 minutes longer than the natural Solar year. F
 natural Solar year according to the best and a
 test observations consists of no more than 365
 five hours, and forty nine minutes, but the
 containing 365 days and six hours, consists of
 minutes more, which in 130 years making
 this hath occasioned that every 130 years the
January in the *Julian* Kalendar over-runs tha
 of the natural year, where it was first placed
 whole day, which is the only fault that is
 found in this form. (e) *Gregory* the 13th, P
Rome, in the year 1582, endeavoured to corre
 fault by proposing a new form, which fro
 name is called the *Gregorian*, wherein he ord
 that in every four Centuries three Leap years
 be omitted, that is one in the beginning of ea
 the three first of them without making any al
 on in the fourth. This indeed brings the r
 nearer to the truth, but doth not fully reach it
 therefore it hath not met with such general app
 tion, but that still in all the Dominions of the

(c) Formerly the Roman year consisted of ten months, and beg
 the first of March; hence July was called Quintilis, and August
 because they were the fifth and sixth months in that old Roman ye
 for the same reason the months of September, October, Nov
 and December, have their present names; that is because they
 7th, 8th, 9th, and 10th months in that old Roman year. Num
 wards made their year to consist of twelve months, by adding Janu
 February; but this made no alteration in the name of the other m

month *Merkidinus*, which was intercalated in *February*, added to this present year two other months more, which he inserted between the months of *November* and *December*, so that thereby he made that year to consist of 445 days, that is 355 days for the ordinary *Roman* year, 23 for the intercalated month *Merkidinus*, and 67 days for the other months added between *November* and *December*. All these added together made this year the longest the *Romans* ever had, which putting many of their Affairs out of their usual order, hence it was called by them the year of confusion. In the settling of this matter *Cæsar* made use of the Assistance of *Sosigenes* an Astronomer of *Alexandria* for the astronomical calculation, and that of *Flavius* a Scribe for the forming and digesting of it into a Kalendar according to the *Roman* manner, that is in distributing the days of each month into their Kalends, Ides, and Nones, and affixing the festivals, and other solemn times, to the days in which they were to be observed. But *Cæsar* being slain soon after this, the Pontifices, who succeeded in the care of this matter, not well understanding it, (*f*) instead of making the intercalation of the Leap year after every fourth year in the beginning of the fifth, did it after the third in the beginning of the fourth, and so went for thirty six years following, by which means twelve years having been intercalated or made Leap years instead of nine, the error was then perceived; whereon *Augustus Cæsar* then *Roman* Emperor, for the bringing of this again to rights, ordered, that for the twelve years next ensuing no Leap year should be at all made, whereby the three supernume-

Anno 45.
Hyrca-
nus II. 19.

fourth Consulship, and (g) from
began the first *Julian* year according
order of Reformation which he made
year preceding. After this (h) *Cæsar*
sing into *Spain* there vanquished in the battle of
Munda the last remainders of *Pompey's* Party,
Cneius the eldest of his sons, and *Labienus* and
Varus the chief supporters of that interest; and
having quieted that Province he returned to Rome
the *October* following with full victory, and then
looking on the civil war as now fully concluded
for the composing of all matters, and the reconciliation
to him, as far as in him lay, the minds of all that
been against him, (i) he issued out an Act of
or general pardon, granting impunity and the
indemnity to all that had acted against him in
war. Hereon he was made (i) perpetual Dictator
(k) had many other honours and powers granted
whereby he had the whole Authority of the
State put into his hands; and so was made,
not in name, yet truly and in effect, sovereign
of their whole Empire.

In the interim the war in *Syria* went on;
Statius Marcus, who was sent by *Cæsar* to
Sextus in the Presidency of *Syria*, being there
joined *Antistius* with three Legions, which he
with him, and thereon they having again
Bassus in *Apamia* renewed the siege of that
While this siege was continued, (m) both sides

(g) Censorinus de Die Natali cap. 8. (h) Plutarchus
Dion Cassius lib. 43. Hirtius de Bello Hispaniensi. Lucan, &c.

red himself by way of auction to that side which would give most for him, and *Bassus* having bidden highest accordingly had him; and (o) *Pacorus* with his *Parthians* coming also to his assistance about the same time, these two re-enforcements added such strength to him, that he forced the *Cæsarians* again to raise the Siege.

Cæsar on the first day of the next year entered on his fifth and last Consulship, and (p) having then received a request from *Hyrca-*
nus to permit him again to repair the Walls of *Jerusalem*, which *Pompey* had caused to be pulled down, he readily granted it, in consideration of the Service he had done him both in *Egypt* and *Syria*; and a Decree was accordingly passed at *Rome* for this purpose; which being carried to *Jerusalem*, *Antipater* by vertue thereof immediately set about the work, whereby that City was again fortified as in former times. This *Josephus* tells us was done in *Cæsar's* fifth Consulship; and about the same time it was also decreed by the Senate, (q) that the Honour of him the fifth month hitherto called *Quintilis* should thenceforth be called *Julius* from his name, which is our *English July*.

Cæsar (r) had for his Colleague in this year's Consulship *M. Antony*; but intending a war against the *Parthians*, for the revenging of the Death of *Crassus*, and the *Romans* slain with him at the battel of *Car-*

Anno 44.
Hyrca-
nus II. 20.

(n) Dion Cassius lib. 47. Strabo ibidem.

(o) Dion Cassius

1. Cicero ad Atticum lib. 14. Epist. 9.

(p) Josephus Antiq. lib. 14.

2. 17.

(q) Dion Cassius lib. 44.

Appianus de Bellis Civilibus

2. Macrobius Saturnal. lib. 1. cap. 12.

Censorinus de die Natali

the 15th of that month, four days before he
 to set out on it, (u) he was murdered in the
 house by a Conspiracy of Senators. This was
 base and villanous act, and was the more so
 the prime Authors of it, *Marcus Brutus*,
Brutus, *Cassius*, and *Trebonius*, and some of
 them, were such as *Cæsar* had in the highest
 obliged; yet it was executed under the Notice
 High Heroic Virtue, in thus freeing their Country
 from one, whom they called a Tyrant; and they
 not wanting such, as are ready even in our
 applaud the Act. But divine justice declared
 otherwise in this matter. For (w) it pursued
 one of them that were concerned herein, with
 a just and remarkable revenge, that they were
 man of them cut off in a short time after in a
 manner, either by their own or other men's
Cæsar was a (x) very extraordinary person, of great
 polite Literature, and thorough Abilities in
 Arts of War and Civil Government, and of great
 diligence and Application in the use and pursuit
 both. However many of his enterprizes were
 tered upon with great rashness, this abundance
 proves, that he owed the success which he
 them only to an over-ruling power of Providence
 his side, which having set him up as a fit instrument
 for the work which he brought to pass, carried
 thorough all dangers and hazards to the full

(s) Appian de Bellis Civilibus lib. 2. Velleius Paterculus lib. 2.
 Dion Cassius lib. 42. p. 200. lib. 43. in fine. (t) Plutarchus in
 Cicerone. (u) Plutarchus in Cæfare, Antonio, Bruto, et Cassio.
 cerone. Dion Cassius lib. 44. Suetonius in Julio Cæfare c. 60.

ent in the execution of it, he justly had for the reward thereof that destruction by which he fell. Having found in two or three of his attempts the hand of Providence with him, he afterward presuming thereon often ventured on very hazardous undertakings without having any other prospect of succeeding in them, than from the Confidence which he had in that which he called his good Fortune; and he never failed in any of them. For (*y*) he fought fifty battels without missing of success in any of them unless at *Pharus*, where he swam for his Life, and once at *Dyrrachium*. And in these battels he is said to have slain (*y*) eleven hundred ninety two thousand men, which sufficiently proves him to have been a terrible scourge in the hand of God for the punishment of the wickedness of that Age in which he lived; and consequently he is to be reputed the greatest pest and plague that mankind then had therein. But notwithstanding this his Actions have with many acquired great Glory to his name, whereas true Glory is due only to those who benefit, not to those who destroy mankind.

The murder of *Cæsar* (*z*) was followed with great Confusions and Disturbances all over the *Roman* Empire. *Antony* being Consul, (*a*) headed the *Cæsarean* Party, and (*a*) by an oration made at *Cæsar's* funeral so far excited the people against the murderers, that they were all forced to leave *Rome*; and *Antony* governed all there, till *Octavius* arrived. (*b*) This *Octa-*

(*y*) Plinius *ibid.*

(*z*) Plutarchus in *Cæsare*, *Antonio*, *Bruto*, &

other quarter to two others of his relations. ing to carry him with him to the *Parthian* w he had sent him before to *Apollonia* on the oth the *Adriatic* to head his Army which he ha provided for that expedition, till he himself arrive to march forward with them for the p ting of it. And there he had been (e) six m when his Uncle was murdered. On his hea it, (f) he immediately passed over to *Brunda Italy*, and as soon as landed there, (f) declarin self the adopted Son and Heir of *Julius Cæsar*, of the name of *Caius Octavius*, which he had to gone by, he called himself *Caius Julius Octavianus*, and by this name was afterwards till that of *Augustus*, which was given him a Victory at *Actium*, swallowed all the rest. Th of *Cæsar* immediately on his assuming of it o him the Soldiery, and most of the others th been of his Uncle's party; and therefore as he from thence to *Rome*, he was accompanied very numerous attendance, and all the way went others continually flocked into them t their respects to him. He came (g) to *Naples* first of *May*, from thence approaching *Rome*, was met and conducted thither by vast num the *Roman* people. The next morning (i) get about him a great many of his Friends, he pr

(e) Suetonius in *Julio Cæfare* cap. 83. Plutarchus in *Cicero*
 (d) Plutarchus in *Antonio, & Bruto*. Suetonius in *Augusto*
 Epitome *Livii* lib. 17. (e) Appian. de *Bellis Civilibus*

Publius acts of the City. Hereon taking upon him
the executing of his Uncle's Will, by which he was
made his Heir, (k) a Controversy arose between him
and *Antony*, about some part of the deceased's estate,
which the latter thought to have swallowed; but
their main contest was, which of them should suc-
ceed *Cæsar* in his power and interest, concerning
which each having put themselves upon the utmost
struggle, the adopted son carried it against the other,
both in the favour of the People, and the number
of the Soldiery that resorted to him. Whereon (l)
Antony was forced to quit *Rome*, and leave *Octavia-*
us in the sole mastery there, both of the Senate and
people; which management, in thus overwitting one
who had been so long experienced in all the affairs
both of Peace and War, was a great instance of wis-
dom in so young a man, he being then no more than
eighteen years old, and going of the nineteenth. For
(m) he was born on the ixth of the Kalends of *Octo-*
ber, i. e. *September* the 23d, in the year before Christ
63, and therefore did not compleat the 19th year of
his Age, till the 23d of *September* in this year. (n)
Antony finding he could not with the utmost of his
endeavours make himself strong enough to overpower
Octavianus either in *Rome* or *Italy*, marched with all
the forces he could get together into *Gallia Cisalpina*,
with design to dispossess *Decimus Brutus* of that Pro-
vince, who was lately vested in it by a decree of the

(k) Plutarchus in Antonio, & Cicerone. Dion Cassius lib. 45. Appian. ibid. Epitome Livii lib. 117. (l) Plutarchus, Appian, & Dion Cassius ibid. (m) Suetonius in Augusto cap. 5. Aulus Gellius lib. cap. 7. Dion Cassius lib. 56. p. 500. (n) Plutarchus in Antonio

of *Bithynia* with three Legions of Soldiers to
 sistance of *Murcus*, the Siege of *Apamea* w
 third time renewed and carryed on, till *Cassius*
 and did put an end to it. *Cæsar* (p) a little
 his death had appointed *Cornificius* to go into
 and take on him that Government, but aft
Dolabella, who succeeded *Cæsar* in his Consul
 had it assigned to him by the Senate, and (r)
cus was sent into *Africa*. But (s) *Cassius* gett
 to *Syria* before *Dolabella* seized that Province
 lence. For finding that the *Cæsareans* prev
Italy, he and *Brutus* left that Country, and
 to *Athens*, where resolving on a new War w
Cæsareans, in order to raise money and forces
Brutus seized *Greece* and *Macedonia*, and *Cassius*
Syria, and the East.

Hirtius and *Pansa* being the Consuls of th
 ing year, (t) entered on their Of
 the first of *January*; and *M. Ant*
 ing declared by the Senate a public
 my, because of the War which
 made upon *Decimus Brutus*, and his besieging
 in *Mutina*, both the Consuls and *Octavianus* i
 mission with them were sent to his Relief
 raising of that Siege, in the attempting wh

(o) Appian. de Bellis Civilibus lib. 3. Dion Cassius lib. 47.
 (p) Cicero ad Familiares lib. 12. Epist. 18, & 19. (q) Pl
 Cicerone. Dion Cassius lib. 45. p. 277. Appian lib. 3. p. 53
 550. (r) Appian. de Bellis Civilibus lib. 4. p. 620. Ci
 miliares lib. 12. Epist. 21. (s) Plutarchus in Antonio, &
 sephus Antiq. lib. 14. cap. 18. & de Bello Judaico lib. 1. cap.
 nus de Bellis Civilibus lib. 3, & 4. Dion Cassius lib. 47. p. 32

forced in a very broken and abject condition to flee
 over the *Alps* into *Gallia Transalpina*. But being then
 received by the *Roman Army*, which *Lepidus* com-
 manded in that Province, this brought *Octavianus* to
 an agreement with him, by which a (w) new Trium-
 virate being erected, the three Generals (that is *M.*
Antonius, Lepidus, and Octavianus) divided the *Roman*
Empire between them. Hence followed the pro-
 scription of many a noble *Roman*, among whom in
 order of *M. Antony* perished *Cicero* Prince of the *Roman*
Eloquence. That which influenced them most
 to the making of this Agreement were the Preparations
 which *M. Brutus* and *Cassius* were making for
 new war, which made it necessary for all the *Cæsar-*
rean party to unite for their common defence. For
Brutus having made himself master of *Greece* and *Macedonia*,
 and *Cassius* of *Cilicia, Syria* and *Palestine*, they
 had each of them gotten together great Armies in
 those Countries; *Brutus* (x) having mustered eight
 Legions in *Macedonia*, and *Cassius* (y) twelve in *Syria*,
 and therefore the Forces of both when united made
 an Army of twenty Legions.

Cassius on his arrival in *Syria* (z) found *Murcus* and
Marcus Crispus at the Siege of *Apamea*. On his com-
 ing thither they both joyned him with all their forces,
 and *Bassus's* Soldiers compelled him to do the

(u) Plutarchus in Antonio & Cicerone. (w) Plutarchus in C
 cerone, & Antonio. Dion Cassius lib. 46. Appian. de Bellis Civilibus
 lib. 4. Epitome Livii lib. 120. L. Florus lib. 4. cap. 6. (x) Appian
 de Bellis Civilibus lib. 4. p. 632. (y) For he received three Legions
 from Murcus, three from Crispus, two from Bassus, and four from Allienus
 (z) Cicero ad Familiares lib. 12. in Epistolis 11. & 12. ad cum a Cæsare

did it the more willingly, because (a) of the Reputation he had among them, for his saving Country from the *Parthians*, after the overthrow of *Crassus* at *Carrhæ*. *Murcus* (b) heartily embracing the same Interest with *Cassius* was continued by him in the Government of *Syria*, and was also made Admiral of his Fleet; but *Crispus* and *Bassus* not daring to engage in this War, were permitted quietly to retire. From *Syria* *Cassius* (c) passed into *Palestina* and *Judæa*, and without any difficulty secured to him the possession of both these Countries. While he lay there, *Alienus* one of *Dolabella's* lieutenants was marching thorough *Palestine* with Legions sent by *Cleopatra* Queen of *Egypt*, to the assistance of *Dolabella*; *Cassius* hearing hereof, got to them at an advantage, and having surrounded them with double their number, forced them all to come to him, and hereby made up the twelve Legions which his Army consisted. For the maintaining so numerous a body of men, (e) he was forced to exact heavy Contributions on the Country, and *Judæa* being for this purpose taxed at seven hundred Talents, *Antipater*, whose Wisdom was never wanting for the peace and welfare of that Country, took speedy measures for the answering of this sum, committing it to the charge of his two Sons *Phasaël* and *Herod*, and *Malichus*, and some others, forthwith to raise the sum, and assigning to each of them their proper districts for this end. *Herod* being the first that bro

(a) Dion Cassius lib. 47. p. 339, & 343.

lib. 47. p. 343.

(b) Dion

(c) Josephus Antiq. lib. 14. cap. 18. & c

money; and *Malichus* had like to have been put to death by *Cassius* for his failure in this matter, but that *Hyrchanus* sent to *Cassius* an hundred Talents out of his own Coffers to redeem him from it. In the interim (f) *Dolabella* after a long stay in the Province of *Asia* for the exacting of Contributions in those parts that were passed into *Cilicia*, there seized *Tarsus*, and (g) thence marched into *Syria*, and would have enter'd *Antioch* as Governour of the Province, but being repulsed thence he took possession of *Laodicea*, where the Inhabitants voluntarily called him. *Cassius* and *Murcus* hearing of this, hastned thither to suppress him, leaving (h) *Herod* in the Government of *Cœle-Syria*. On their arrival at *Laodicea* (i) *Cassius* with the Army invested the place by Land, and *Murcus* with the Fleet by Sea, whereby they so distressed *Dolabella* that at last having taken the place, they left him and the chief heads of his party no other way of escaping falling into their hands, but by putting an end to their Lives, (k) as some of them did by their own and others by their Servants hands. As to the rest of his followers *Cassius* lifted them among his Legions, and so did put an end to this War.

While this was a doing in *Syria*, *Malichus* was acting a very wicked and ungrateful part towards *Antipater* in *Judæa*. He and *Antipater* (l) had long been the chief supporters of *Hyrchanus's* interest in *Judæa* against *Aristobulus* and his Sons, and next *Antipater* he was of the greatest Power and Authority in the

(f) Dion Cassius lib. 47. p. 344.

(g) Dion Cassius ibid. Le

gulus in Epistolis apud Ciceronem ad Familiares lib. 12. Epist. 14, 15.

and therefore for the accomplishing of this design laid a Plot against the Life of *Antipater*, concluding that if he were removed, the prime administration of all affairs in *Judæa* would of course fall into his hands. *Antipater* having gotten some notice of his treacherous projections, made preparations against them. But *Malichus* coming to him, did in so crafty a manner with Oaths and Protestations deny the matter, that he fully perswaded both *Antipater* and his friends into a belief of his Innocency, and a reconciliation was made between them. And whereas *Murder* having received some account of this man's plotting and factious designs intended to have put him to death for them, he owed it to the intercession of *Antipater* that he was delivered from this danger notwithstanding this obligation his ambition still carrying on his wicked designs, (n) he took the opportunity of *Antipater's* dining one day with *Hyrcanus* to bribe the Butler to give him poison in his Wine of which he dyed, and *Malichus* immediately thereupon with an armed force seized the Government of *Jerusalem*. However he still endeavoured to persuade *Phasaëlus* and *Herod*, that he was wholly innocent to this matter. *Herod* having great indignation against him for this villainous act would immediately have sent open force to have revenged it upon him. But *Phasaëlus* being of Opinion rather to execute their revenge by Craft and Stratagem, lest otherwise they should run the nation into a Civil War, *Herod* submitted hereto. And therefore both of them dissimulated their resentments carryed themselves towards him

Cassius's taking *Laodicea* all the Princes and chief Lords of *Syria* and *Palestine* hastned thither with their Congratulations and Presents, and *Hyrceanus* with *Malichus* and *Herod* being upon the road for the same purpose, on their drawing near to *Tyre*, where they were to lodge that night, *Herod* invited all the Company to sup with him, and sending his Servants before under pretence of providing the Supper, but they communicated *Cassius's* Orders to the Commanders of the *Roman* Garrison in that City; and accordingly a Party of armed Men being sent out before them, fell on *Malichus* as he approached that place and slew him. Had he come safe to *Tyre*, his design was by stealth to have gotten away his Son who was there in Hostage, and then to have returned into *Judea*, and there excited the *Jews* to a revolt, and while the *Romans* were embroiled in the Wars among themselves to have seized the Country and made himself King. But *Herod's* plot against him being the better laid of the two took place for the defeating of all that he had thus projected. And thus it often happens, that when crafty men lay designs for wicked ends, they meet with others as crafty and wicked as themselves to turn the plot on their own heads.

Cassius having several times (*p*) sent to *Cleopatra* Queen of *Egypt* for her assistance, and being as often denied; and hearing also, that she was sending on the other side Ships to the aid of the *Triumvirs*, resolved to make War upon her. *Cæsar* had made her Queen after the *Alexandrian* War, and for form's sake joyned her

Anno 42
Hyrceanus II. 2

years old, and thereby become capable of sharing
Royal Authority, as well as the name, (q) she
 him away by poison, and at this time reigned
 in *Egypt*; and since she had received her Crown
 the favour of *Cæsar*, it was a generous Gratitude
 her not to send any Aid to his Murderer; and
 by (r) she drew the anger of *Cassius* upon her.
 as he was on his way to invade her, (s) he was
 led back by *Brutus*, who by Letters after
 pressed him to come and join him against the
 umvirs. For they (t) had now gotten together
 an Army of forty Legions, and had past eight
 them over the *Adriatic*, and were following with
 rest to fall upon him. Hereon *Cassius* (u) left
 Nephew of his with one Legion to govern *Syria*
 his absence, marched with all the rest towards
tus, and (w) joyned him near *Smyrna* in the *Ionia*
Asia, where finding themselves Masters of all
Macedonia to the *Euphrates*, excepting only the
ians and the *Rhodians*, (x) they thought it not con-
 nient to leave two such potent maritim powers
 subdued behind them. And therefore before
 passed any further westward, (x) *Brutus* march-
 gainst the *Lycians*, and *Cassius* sailed with the
 against the *Rhodians*, and after they had brought
 both these People under them, (y) they again
 ed at *Sardis*, (z) and from thence passed over the

(q) Josephus Antiq. lib. 15. cap. 4. Porphyrus in Græcis E
 Scaligeri. (r) Appian ibid. (s) Plutarchus in Brut
 pianus ibid. (t) Appian. de Bellis Civilibus lib. 4. p. 62.
 (u) Appian ibid. (w) Plutarchus in Bruto. Dion Cassius

st. *Paul* afterwards wrote one of his Epistles) both Armies met, where after a terrible Battel fought between them, *Cæsar's* murderers were vanquished, and by the just retribution of Divine Vengeance upon them, they were both of them, that is *Cassius* first, and afterwards *Brutus*, forced to murder themselves, and what was most signal herein, they both did it with the same Swords, with which they had murdered him. After this *Octavianus* returned to *Rome*, and *Antony* passed on into *Asia* to settle the Eastern Provinces. These matters are more fully related by *Plutarch* in the Lives of *M. Antonius* and *Brutus*, and by *Appian*, *Dion Cassius*, and others; but it not being my purpose to write the *Roman* History, I meddle with it no otherwise than as it may serve to illustrate that of the *Jews*, which is the main subject of this Work.

As soon as *Cassius* was gone out of *Syria* (d) the Faction of *Malickus* at *Jerusalem* rose in arms to revenge his death upon the Sons of *Antipater*, and having gained on their side *Hyrchanus*, and also *Fœlix* the Commander of the *Roman* forces left at *Jerusalem*, did put all into an uproar in that City, and at the same time a Brother of *Malickus's* took possession of *Massada* and several other Castles in *Judæa* by the

(a) *Appian* computes them to have been ninety seven thousand Horse and Foot, besides other scattering Forces that followed them. *Appian. de Bellis Civilibus lib. 4. p. 640.* (b) *Antony* in his Speech to the *Asian* Greeks at *Ephesus* saith, they were twenty eight Legions, and amounteed to an hundred and seventy thousand men. *Appian de Bellis Civilibus lib. 5. p. 674.* (c) *Plutarch. in Bruto, & Antonio. Dion Cassius lib. 47. Appian. de Bellis*

rusalem; and when *Herod* was returned both *B* together soon mastered this faction every where and recovered *Massada* again from them, and all places which they had taken; and when they thus settled all matters again in peace, they upbraided *Hyrchanus* with ingratitude in favouring an adverse faction against them, when it was to the assistance and wise administration of *Antipater* his Father, that he owed all that he had. But a match being about this time set on foot between *Herod* and *Mariamne* the Grandaughter of *Hyrchanus* reconciled all differences between them.

However Peace did not long continue. The oppressed faction soon revived again under another (f) For they called to them *Antigonus* the young Son of *Aristobulus*, and under the pretence of bringing him to his Father's Throne, raised new disturbances in the Country. *Aristobulus* his Father *Alexander* his eldest Brother being dead, he of the Family claimed the Kingdom, which *Aristobulus* had been possessed of; and herein he was supported by *Marion* King of *Tyre*, *Fabius* Governor of *Damascus*, and *Ptolemy* the Son of *Menneus* of *Chalcis*; the first of these engaged in this war out of the hatred he bore to *Herod*, the second for the Money which was given to hire him in the war, and the last by reason of the Affinity that was between their Families; for he had married a Daughter of *Antigonus's*. After *Aristobulus* had been put to death by the *Pompeians*, and *Alexander* his son being slain by *Antioch*, as hath been above related, and the Kingdom was thereby brought to great Distress, this

was imitted for one of the daughters named *Alexandria*. But *Philippion* taking the same liking to her married her on the way, for which his father put him to death on his return, and then married her himself. And by reason of this Affinity he did all he could to promote the interest of *Antigonus* (*b*) who being thus assisted by him, and the others mentioned, got an Army into the field for the pursuing of his Pretensions. But *Herod* encountring him on his first entering into *Judæa* gave him a total overthrow, and then recovering what *Marion* had taken in *Galilee* he returned to *Jerusalem* with Victory and Triumph.

Antony (*i*) having after the victory at *Philippi* passed over into *Asia* to settle all matters there in the Interest of the Conquerors, exacted grievous Taxes and Contributions in all places for the payment of his Soldiers, and the support of the excessive Luxury, which he henceforth gave himself up unto. Where-ever he came after his arrival in those parts, he had his Chamber-door every Morning thronged at his Levée by Kings and Princes from the Eastern Countries, or by Ambassadors from others of them to solicit his favour, and several of them brought with them their Wives and Daughters, that prostituting them to his lust they might thereby the better obtain their ends. Among other Ambassadors that came to him, (*k*) there were several of principal Note from the Nation of the *Jews*, who were sent to accuse *Phasael*

Anno 41.
Hyrca-
nus II. 23.

(*g*) Josephus Antiq. lib. 14. cap. 13. (*b*) Josephus Antiq. lib. 14. cap. 21. & de Bello Judaico lib. 1. cap. 10.
(*i*) Plutarchus in Antonio Dion Cassius lib. 48. Appian de Bellis Civilibus

ligations from *Antipater*, when he served under
binius in Judæa, for his sake much favoured him
 and *Herod* on this account had ever after a very
 interest with him. Not long after (*m*) there came
 him other Ambassadors out of *Judæa* from *Ily*
 to pray that the Lands and Territories which
 had taken from the *Jews* might be restored; and
 all of that Nation, whom *Cassius* had unjustly
 into Slavery, might be again set free; both
 Petitions were readily granted. (*n*) At *Tarsus*
patra Queen of *Egypt* came to him, being sum-
 to answer an Accusation against her, as if she
 favoured the interest of *Cassius*. On her arrival
 by the Charms of her beauty and her wit, she
 him into those Snares, which held him enslave
 her as long as he lived, and in the end caus'd
 ruin. On (*o*) his coming into *Syria* he depos'd
 the Tyrants, which *Cassius* had made in that
 try. For on his going from thence to the *V*
 gainst the Triumvirs, for the raising of more
 the expences of that expedition (*p*) he cantoned
 the greatest part of that Country into small
 palities, and sold them to those who would give
 for them; and thus was it that *Marion*, who
 been mentioned, (*q*) came to be King of *Tyr*
Daphne near *Antioch* (*r*) an hundred of the *Pr*
Jews came to him in another Embassy with the
 complaints against the Sons of *Antipater* as th

(*l*) Josephus *ibid.* (*m*) Josephus *ibid.* (*n*) Plutarch
 Antonio. Dion Cassius lib. 48. Appianus de Bellis Civilibus lib.
 Josephus Antiq. lib. 14. cap. 23. (*o*) Appianus de Bellis

affinity which he had newly contracted with *Herod* in the Espousals of his Grandaughter. Whereon *Antony*, being otherwise inclined to favour the two Brothers for the reason above mentioned, made them both Tetrarchs, and committed all the affairs of *Judea* to their administration; and having imprisoned fifteen of the Ambassadors would have put them to death, but that *Herod* saved them by his Intercession. However they did not give over their Solicitation. For (s) on *Antony's* coming to *Tyre*, instead of the former hundred there came thither a thousand to him with the same Accusations against the two Brothers, which *Antony* looking on as a Tumult rather than an Embassy, caused them to be fall'n upon by his Soldiers, whereon several of them were slain, and more wounded.

Antony wanting money to pay his Army (t) sent all his Horse to *Palmyra* to take the Plunder of that City instead of their Pay. This was an ancient City in *Syria* formerly called *Tadmor*. The holy Scriptures (u) make mention of it by this name, and tell us that it was built in the Desert by *Solomon* King of *Israel* (w) after his having vanquished and brought under him the Kingdom of *Hamath Zoba*, in which it was situated. When the *Greeks* became Masters of those Countries, they (x) gave it the name of *Palmyra*, which it retained for several Ages after; and under it, about the middle of the third Century after Christ, grew famous by being made (y) the Seat

(s) Josephus ibidem. (t) Appian. de Bellis Civilibus lib. 5.
 (u) 1 Kings ix. 18. 2 Chron. viii. 4. (w) 2 Chron. viii. 3.

which are (z) the most august that are at present where to be found; and these truly prove how the Magnificence, Riches, and Splendor of this ancient and noble City was in former times. It is 100 miles north of *Damascus* on this side the *Euphrates* at the distance of a day's Journey from that City. The Situation of it is much like what that of *Carthage* in the Deserts of *Libya* is described to have been. For (a) it is built on an Island of firm Land which lies in the midst of a vast ocean of Sandy Deserts surrounding it on every side. Its neighbourhood to the *Euphrates* having placed it in the confines of two potent Empires, that of the *Assyrians* on the East, and that of the *Romans* on the West, it hapned often, that in times of War were grinded between both. But in times of Peace they made themselves sufficient amends (b) by Commerce with each of them, and the great Riches which they gained thereby. For the Caravans from *Persia* and *India*, which now unload at *Aleppo*, and those times unload at *Palmyra*, and from thence the eastern Commodities which came over-land were carried to the next Ports on the *Mediterranean* Sea; from thence transmitted into the West, and the western Commodities being through the same Ports brought from the said Ports to this City were loaded on the same Caravans, and on their return carried back and dispersed over all the East. So as *Tyre*, and afterwards *Alexandria*, were the Ports for the Eastern Trade, that was carried over Sea; *Palmyra* was for some time the chief Mar-

removal of their Families and Effects to the other side of the *Euphrates*, where the invaders not being able to come at them they were forced to return without the Prey they came for; and on their return the *Palmyrenians* came back again to their Houses and being exasperated by this ill usage did thenceforth put themselves under the Protection of the *Parthians*, which became one of the principal Causes of the second *Parthian War*.

Cleopatra (d) having accompanied *Antony* as far as *Tyre* there took her leave of him, and returned into *Egypt*, but left him so ensnared in the fetters of *Amour* to her, that he could not stay long behind, and therefore (e) having appointed *Plancus* to be his Lieutenant in *Lesser Asia*, and *Saxa* in *Syria*, he made haste after her to *Alexandria*, and there (f) spent the whole ensuing Winter with her in a most scandalous conversation of *Luxury* and *Lasciviousness*. In the Interim (g) all *Syria* and *Palestine* being grievously oppressed with the Taxes which were imposed on them, (h) the *Aradians* and some others slew those who were sent to gather them, and thereon joyned with the *Palmyrenians*, and those Tyrants whom *Antony* had imposed, (i) for the calling in of the *Parthians* against him, which put the whole Country in the utmost misery and confusion. For the (k) *Parthians* on

(c) Appian. *ibid.* (d) Appian. *ibid.* (e) Dion Cassius lib. 40.
Appian. *ibid.* (f) Plutarchus in Antonio. Appian. *ibid.* (g) Dion
Cassius *ibid.* (h) Eusebius in Chronico. Dion Cassius *ibidem.* *The Aradians*
are the Inhabitants of the Island of Aradius in Syria. (i) Appian. *ibid.*
Appianus in Parrhicis. Dion Cassius lib. 48.

one of the chiefest of his Friends; but after going over to *Pompey* became the bitterest of his enemies, and was (*m*) slain fighting against him in the battel of *Munda*. His Son pursuing the same course (*n*) was sent by *Brutus* and *Cassius* a little before the battel of *Philippi* in an Embassy to the *Parthian* King to pray his aid for that War; and was sent to treat this matter at the *Parthian* Court, where the Battel hapned; by the ill success whereof (*o*) discouraged from any more returning he continued in that Country, and (*o*) having prevailed with *Krodes* to undertake this War (*p*) was sent with *L. Labienus* the King's Son to be under him the chief Commander in it. On their entering *Syria* (*q*) they vanquished *Saxa* in battel and forc'd him to flee into *Arabia* and after this having divided the Army between *Labiennus* with one part of it pursued *Saxa* into *Arabia*, and having there slain him (*r*) over-ran all the *Eastern* *Asia*; and forcing *Plancus* to flee thence into the *Isles* brought all places under him as far as the *Hellespont* and the *Egean* Sea. And at the same time *Pacorus* with the other part of his Army (*s*) took all *Syria* and *Phoenicia*, as far as *Tyre*, which stood out against him. For the Remainder

(*l*) Cæsar's Comment. Plutarchus in Cæsar, & Pompeius.
 (*m*) Hirtius in Comment. de Bello Hispaniensi. (*n*) Dion Cassius lib. 48. L. Florus lib. 4. cap. 9. Velleius Paterculus lib. 2. cap. 1.
 (*o*) Dion Cassius lib. 48. p. 371. (*p*) Dion Cassius ibid. L. Florus lib. 4. cap. 9. Parthicus. L. Florus lib. 4. cap. 9. (*q*) Dion Cassius lib. 48. ibidem. Epitome Livii lib. 127. Velleius Paterculus lib. 2. cap. 1.
 (*r*) Dion Cassius ibid. L. Florus lib. 4. cap. 9. Plutarchus in Appian. in Syriacis & Parthicis, & de Bellis Civilibus lib. 5.

his Affairs in *Italy*, as well as in *Syria* and *Lesser Asia*, early in the ensuing Spring took his leave of *Cleopatra* to carry a *Remedy* to them. For (*u*) in *Italy*, *Fulvia* his Wife, and *Lucius Antonius* his Brother, (who had been Consul the preceding year) having under the presence of supporting his interest, engaged in a War against *Octavianus* were vanquished by him, and after the taking of *Perusia*, (where *Lucius* had suffered a long and (*w*) hard Siege in this Cause) were both driven out of that Country. And what was the state of Affairs in *Syria* and *Lesser Asia* hath been related. For the removing of these Evils, (*x*) he first failed to *Syria*; but on his putting in there, (*y*) finding all the Country round in the hands of the *Parthians*, and (*z*) receiving also in that place lamentable Letters of Complaint from *Fulvia* concerning her Sufferings from *Octavianus*, he neglected the foreign Enemy to make War upon the Domestic, and sailed into *Italy* with two hundred sail of Ships against *Octavianus*; but on his arrival thither receiving an account (*v*) that *Fulvia* was dead at *Sicyon*, hearkned to the Advice of his Friends for the making up of all Differences with *Octavianus* by marrying *Octavia* his Sister, who had lately become a Widow by the death of *Marcellus* her former Husband, (*a*) on which Terms

Hyrcanus II. 24.

(*t*) Plutarchus in Antonio. Appian. de Bellis Civilibus lib. 5. Dion Cassius lib. 48.
 (*u*) Plutarchus in Antonio. Dion Cassius lib. 48. Appian. de Bellis Civilibus lib. 5. Velleius Paterculus lib. 2. cap. 74.
 (*v*) The place was furnished into a Surrender, hence *Perusina* fames grew to be a Proverb. (*x*) Plutarchus & Appianus ibid. (*y*) Dion Cassius ibid. (*z*) Plutarchus ibidem. (*a*) Plutarchus in

us had the Provinces of *Africa*; *Octavianus*, *Italia*, the two *Gallia's*, *Spain*, and *Sardinia*; and *Antony* all the Eastern Province beyond the *A*. And the War against the *Parthians* was committed to his charge, and that against *Sextus Pompeius* (who had seized *Sicily*) to *Octavianus*; and *Italy*, it was agreed, should be common to them both for the raising of Forces for these Wars.

In the mean time, *Labienu* (*b*) ravaged all the *East*; And (*c*) *Pacorus* having taken in *Sidonia* & *Ptolemais*, sent a Party to invade *Judæa* for the sake of the King of *Antigonus* the Son of *Aristobulus* King of that Country. For *Ptolemy* the Son of *Megasthenes* Prince of *Chalcis* (*d*) dying this year, (*e*) *Lysanias* his Son, who succeeded him in that Principality, had a great Interest with *Barzapharnes*, a chief Commander of the Army that followed *Pacorus*, who concerted with him in the behalf of *Antigonus*, (to whom he was allyed in the manner as hath been above mentioned) that for a thousand Talents, and five hundred Jewish Women to be given to the *Parthians* by *Antigonus*, they should restore him to his Father's Kingdom; which Contract being consented to and ratified by *Pacorus*, he sent from *Ptolemais* a part of his Army under the Command of his Cup-bearer, who was also *Pacorus*, to put it in execution. Whereupon *Antigonus* having gotten together an Army of about five thousand Men from about Mount *Carmel*, and elsewhere, marched with them into *Judæa*, and the (*f*) Cup-bearer

(*b*) Plutarchus *ibid.* L. Florus lib. 4. cap. 9. Dion Cassius lib. 47. cap. 11. *Antiqu.* in Syriacis & Parthicis, de Bellis Civilibus lib. 5. (*c*) *Antiqu.* lib. 14. cap. 24. & de Bello Judaico lib. 1. cap. 11. (*d*) *Antiqu.* lib. 14. cap. 24. & de Bello Judaico lib. 1. cap. 11. (*e*) *Antiqu.* lib. 14. cap. 24. & de Bello Judaico lib. 1. cap. 11. (*f*) *Antiqu.* lib. 14. cap. 24. & de Bello Judaico lib. 1. cap. 11.

Mountain of the Temple, and the other Party seized the Palace; and from these two places, as the Head Quarters of the two Parties, they frequently sallied upon each other; and these Hostilities were continued between them till the Feast of Pentecost, when great numbers of People coming to *Jerusalem* from all parts to this Holy Solemnity, and some joining on one side, and some on the other, this produced such great distractions, and such shedding of blood in every part of the City, as moved both Parties to think of a Composure of these Troubles. Hereon *Antigonus* subdolosly proposed the calling in of the Cup-bearer to arbitrate all Differences between them. (For he having followed *Antigonus* according to the Orders of his Master, was then with his Forces encamped without the Walls of the City.) Which Proposal being accepted of, the Cup-bearer with five hundred of his Horse was received into *Jerusalem*, and he taking his lodging at *Phasaël's* house, and being there kindly entertained as his Guest, made use of this Opportunity to work his Host into such a confidence in him, as to be drawn by his treacherous Persuasions to go on an Embassy to *Barthabarnes* (who then governed *Syria* under *Pacorus*) being made believe by this subtle *Parthian*, that this was the certainest way to gain such a Settlement of his Affairs, as would be best to his content. And therefore taking *Hyrchanus* along with him, he went on this Journey, wholly against the Opinion of *Herod*, who having no faith in the *Parthians*, blamed his Brother's credulity in this matter. The Cup-bearer conducted them on their way with part of his

But as soon as (by computing the time) he conceived this was done, (g) he caused both *Phasaël* and *Annas* to be seized and put into Chains. *Herod* having timely intelligence hereof, before any part of the intended Treachery could be executed upon him, fled away from *Jerusalem* in the night, taking with him all his Family, and the best of his Effects, and many Soldiers in his pay as he had then at hand for their Guard, and made the best of his way to *Massada* (h) which was a Castle built on the top of a very high Mountain near the west side of the *Asphaltites*, and the strongest Fortrefs in all the Country. In his march thither he was several times assaulted both by the *Parthians* pursuing him, and also by the *Jews* of the opposite Faction, but in all these Conflicts he had the better of them; and having more especially in one of them, which he fought with the *Jews* of *Antigonus's* Party at the distance of about seven miles from *Jerusalem*, got a more remarkable Advantage, than in any of the others; he there afterwards built a very famous (i) Temple called *Herodium* in memory of it. On his coming to *Reffa* in *Idumæa*, his brother *Joseph* met him, and brought such further Forces as he could get together for his assistance. But on their drawing near to *Massada*, that place not being capable of containing a great Company, *Herod* dismissed nine thousand of his Soldiers. Of the rest he put eight hundred into the Castle with his Mother, Sister, and the other women

(g) Josephus Antiq. lib. 14. cap. 25. & de Bello Judaico cap. 17. (h) See a full Description of this Fortrefs in Josephus

igned as King of that Country. *Herod* having laid many Obligations upon him by former Kindnesses and services, thought to have found him his friend in his time of need; but he being one, who like many others would not own a friend in adversity, as soon as he heard of *Herod's* case, sent to him to depart his Dominions, pretending for it the command of the *Parthians*. Hereon *Herod* dismissing most of those that had hitherto followed him, went directly for *Egypt*, and on his coming to *Rhinocorura* in his way thither, he there had an account of the death of *Phasaël* his Brother.

For (k) the *Parthians*, when they found *Herod* gone from *Jerusalem*, after having first plundered the place and all the Country round, made *Antigonus*, according as they had agreed with him, King of *Judea*, and delivered *Hyrchanus* and *Phasaël* in Chains to him. *Phasaël* knowing his death to be determined, to prevent the Executioner beat out his Brains against the Wall of the Prison. *Hyrchanus's* Life was spared, but to incapacitate him from being any longer High-Priest, *Antigonus* caused his Ears to be cut off, (for (l) no one was according to the Levitical Law to be Priest or High-Priest among the *Jews*, who was not perfect and whole in all the parts and members of his body) and after this delivered him back again to the *Parthians* to be carryed by them into the East, that being so far off he might not be in the way to disturb him, and accordingly on their return they carried him to *Seleucia*, and soon after there hapned a reason,

such success, as soon cleared all the Roman Territories of them. His passage into *Asia* (*n*) was with speedy expedition, that arriving thither much sooner than expected, he surpris'd *Labienus* with the suddenness of his coming, before he was prepared to receive him. For he had then none of the *Parthian* Forces with him, but only such Forces as were made up of *Roman* Deserters, and those *Asiatic's* which he had gathered up in *Syria*, *Phœnicia* and *Lesser Asia*, as he was coming over the *Euphrates*. And therefore, not daring to stand the approach of a *Roman* Army, he retreated before them as fast as he could, till he came to Mount *Taurus*, where having by the advantage of the Mountains encamped in such a place as prevented him from being forced to a battel, he sent *Ventidius* for assistance; hereon an Army of *Parthians* coming thither to his Aid, they had the *Roman* Army in such Contempt, because of their former Victory over them, that they engag'd *Ventidius*, before *Labienus* could come to joyn them, and therefore he was verthrown in this battel, and most of them were taken for Pieces, they received the reward which was due to their Presumption. *Labienus's* Soldiers terrified with this defeat of the *Parthians* all fled from him and fled, every one shifting as well as he could for himself: whereon *Ventidius* pursuing them, slew some of them, and having taken the rest, he carried them among his own Forces. *Labienus* notwithstanding his escape in a disguise for some time sculked in *Cilicia* from one hiding-place to another, till at length being discovered by *Demetrius* (a freed-man of *Julius Cæsar's*, whom *Antony* had made Governour

Corus's Lieutenants, had leiled the passes leading to *Syria*, and thereby endeavoured to hinder his further progress. But *Ventidius* falling on them, slew their General, and gained a second Victory over them as considerable as the former, and then without any further opposition passed on into *Syria*. Whereon (*p*) *Pacorus* calling all his forces to him marched back with all the haste he was able, and crossing the *Euphrates* left *Syria* and all else on this side that River wholly to the *Romans*, and all again those Countries returned to their former subjection to them excepting only the *Aradians*, who by reason of their having slain those that were sent thither to gather their Taxes, despairing of pardon held out for some time, till they were at length reduced to the force of Arms.

In the interim (*q*) *Herod* from *Rhinocorura* went to *Antioch*, and from thence to *Alexandria*, where taking Ship, he passed by the way of *Rhodes* and *Andros* to *Rome*, and there applying to *Antony*, acquainted him of the lamentable State all his affairs in *Judea* were then in; and earnestly prayed his Aid. *Antony*, on the account of the Friendship which he had first with his Father, and afterwards with *Herod*, pityed his case, and for the sake of a great sum of money promised, undertook to help him, and did much more for him than he expected. For whereas the utmost of his design was to have obtained the

(o) Dion Cassius *ibid.* Appian. in *Parthicis*. Epitome *Livii* lib. 127. *L.*
Antioch lib. 4. cap. 9. Plutarchus in *Antonio*. (p) Dion Cassius
Appian. *ibid.* Josephus *Antiq.* lib. 14. cap. 26. & de *Bello Judaico* lib.

Antony procured, that the Crown was given contrary to the Custom of the *Romans* practised by them in this case. For they use pass over the Royal Line of any dependance, and grant the Crown to one that was to it. But *Octavianus* being prevailed with your the design, partly to gratify *Antony*, and out of Gratitude to the Family of *Antipater* for the reasonable help brought by him to *Julius* in *Egypt*, their joint interest was not to be with. And therefore *Messala* and *Atratinus* two nobles, having introduced *Herod* into the Senate, there set forth the merits of him and his Favor toward the *Roman* People, and the demerits of *Antigonus*, and *Antony* having added that it would be advantagious to him in his carrying on the war to have *Herod* King of *Judea*, the Royalty was decreed to him by the unanimous vote of the whole Senate, and *Antigonus* was declared Enemy to the *Roman* State. And on the next day the Senate *Herod* was conducted by the Consul and other Magistrates up to the Capitol, *Octavianus* standing on one side of him, and *Antony* on the other, and the Decree being there deposited among the publick records of the State, he was thereon solemnly inaugurated into the Kingdom according to the *Roman* Usage. Having had so good and successful success in this matter he made all the haste back into *Judea* that he was able. For having spent only seven days at *Rome* for the dispatch of the whole Affair, he returned to his Ships at

others, Sifters, and other Friends, that were shut up
in *Massada*. For (*t*) *Antigonus* had besieged them
with a close Siege ever since his departure, and had
since brought them to so great a distress for want of
water, that *Joseph* had resolved to attempt desperately
to break through the Besiegers, and flee unto
Malchus in *Arabia*. For he had heard that *Malchus*
had repented of his unkindness to *Herod*, and was
now much better inclined to him and his Party. But
the Night before he intended to have put this design
in Execution, there fell such plentiful Showers of
rain, as filled all their Cisterns, and thereby put
them in a Capacity of holding out till *Herod* came
and relieved them. And to relieve them being what
he had most at heart, (especially for the sake of *Ma-*
rimme his late betrothed Mistress, who was a Lady
of the greatest Beauty, and the greatest Merit of any
of her time) he did all he could to provide for it.
So immediately on his return he set himself to raise
armies, lifting into his Service as well foreigners as
Jews, and with those and such *Roman* Auxiliaries as
he received from *Ventidius* and *Silo* his Lieutenant in
Judea, he made himself master of all *Galilee*, some
places only excepted. After this he endeavoured
to get at *Massada*, but not thinking it safe to leave
behind a place as *Joppa* behind him in the hands of
his Enemies he took in that first, and then proceed-
ing to the place intended, and having there raised
up a Siege, and received all his Friends, he took in
besides *Joppa* a strong Fortrefs in *Idumæa*, and marching back
he relieved *Silo*, whom *Ventidius* had left in *Judea*, for

ving appeared before *Jerusalem*, and thereby by *Antigonus* to part with all the money he could together, for the purchasing of his departure marched back into *Syria* with the gross of his leaving *Silo* with the rest in *Judæa*. And with the joyned *Herod*, but did him more hurt than good following the same method which *Ventidius* had given him an example for, he managed this in no other manner, than as it might bring money into his own Pocket, receiving great Summs from *Herod* to promote his interest, and at the same time greater from *Antigonus* to hinder it; so that parting with the booty on both sides, he squeezed each of them to the utmost, and truly served neither. He followed *Herod* indeed in reducing *Joppa*, and on his return from *Massada* went with him to the Siege of *Jerusalem*, but there managed that matter so, that by discouraging his Soldiers to mutiny on preterwanting necessaries he made it end only in the capture of *Jericho* to the utter ruin of that place; then dismissed the Army into winter Quarters; he made *Herod* provide for them in *Idumæa*, *Samaria* and *Galilee*.

This year was born to *Asinius Pollio* Consul of *Rome* (u) a son, whom from his taking of *Salona* a City in *Dalmatia* he called *Saloninus*; on his *Virgil* made his fourth Eclog, and therein attributed to him, what was then generally talked, first by the *Jews*, and afterwards from them by others, of the Kingdom of the *Messiah*, who was speedily to appear, and restore the Righteousness and Bliss of

Christ would truly be all that this Eclog describes it to be, would men but keep the Laws thereof. Where all do good to all, there is Heaven; and where all do evil to all, there is Hell; and according as the one or the other prevails, so we have an Heaven or an Hell here on Earth. The Law of *Christ* is truly and exactly calculated for the former; and were the Righteousness, Justice, and Charity, which it enjoins fully observed, then all would do good to all, and a State of Bliss would be established among Men here on earth, next that which is enjoyed by the Saints in Heaven. And all that is said of the Golden Age by the Poets, or of the Kingdom of the *Messiah* by the Prophets of *Israel*, would truly be verified in this Life; and that it is not so, is wholly owing to the wickedness of men, who by their malice, violence, and uncharitableness obstruct what otherwise the Law of *Christ* would effect, and thereby introduce an Hell instead of an Heaven among us.

(x) *Herod*, though he had put *Silo's* Soldiers into winter Quarters, still kept the Field with his own; one part of which he sent into *Idumæa*, under the Command of his Brother *Joseph* to secure all there to his interest, with the rest he marched to *Samaria*, and having there placed his Mother, Sister, and all his other Friends which he brought from *Massada*, under a safe Guard, he passed on into *Galilee*, and there reduced *Sepphoris*, and all other places, which held for *Antigonus* in that Country; and after that betook himself to rid it of those bands of Thieves and *Banditti*, which at that

Anno 39
Antigonus 1.

more than at this time. For the suppressing of *Herod* marched with all his Forces against them, all were scarce enough. For these Robbers joyned their Forces together made such an assault against him, that at first *Herod's* left wing was the rout, till he himself came up in person with other Forces to their relief; whereon having obtained the Victory, he pursued them as far as the *Jordan*, and there drove them all out of the Country, excepting only some few, who lurking and sheltered themselves in the Caves and Fastnesses of the Mountains. After this he gave his Soldiers a Donative of one hundred and fifty Drachms, and dismissed them into winter quarters. While they lay there, he took care by the agency of *Phereas*, his Brother to furnish them, and also the *Romans* and *Greeks* with plenty of Provisions; and also took care at the same time by the same Person for the re-edifying and new fortifying of the Castle of *Alexandrium*. As soon as the Season of the year would allow him to go into the Field, he marched again into *Galilee* to rid it of the remainder of those Thieves, who still infested the Country from the Caves and Holes of the Mountains, where they had taken Shelter. But how to come at them was the Difficulty. For by reason of the cragginess and steepness of those Mountains, there was no scaling them from below, and to get to them from above by any passage, was also as unpracticable; and therefore to ferret them out of their Dens, he was forced to make certain Entrances, and filling them with Soldiers to let them down by the Entrances of those Caves by Chains from the top, which he had fixed above, by which means

to
average all round about them. But *Herod* on notice
hereof coming back again soon made them pay dear
for it. For ferretting them out of all their hiding
holes he cut off the most of them, destroyed all their
places of retreat, and deeply fined all of the Country
that had afforded them any Relief or Countenance,
by which necessary rigour he at length restored full
peace and security to all *Galilee*.

In the interim (*y*) *Antony* was at *Athens* there
pending this winter with his new wife *Octavia* in
the same excesses of Luxury, Folly, and loose Diver-
sions, as he had the former with *Cleopatra* at
Alexandria. While he thus lay idle in that place, (*y*)
there came thither to him an account of the two
Victories gained by *Ventidius* against the *Parthians*;
for which he made great Rejoicing and Feasting in
that Place. But hearing that *Pacorus* was making
great Preparations for another Invasion into *Syria*,
he thought not fit any longer to lye still and leave it
to his Lieutenant to reap all the Laurels of this
War. And therefore as soon as the Spring advanced,
he left *Athens* with all his Forces, and marched to-
wards the *East*; but before he could get thither,
Ventidius had gained a third Victory much greater
than the other two, (*z*) whereby he seemed to have
fully revenged the death of *Crassus*, and those that

(*y*) Dion Cassius lib. 48. Appian. de Bellis Civilibus lib. 5. Plutarchus
Antonio. (z) Josephus Antiq. lib. 14. cap. 27. Plutarchus in
Antonio. Appian. in Parthicis. Dion Cassius lib. 49. Strabo lib. 16.
751. Epitome Livii 128. Justin lib. 42. cap. 4. Julius Frontinus
Stragem. lib. 1. cap. 1. & lib. 2. cap. 2. Velleius Patereculus lib. 2. cap.
Eutropius lib. 7. Orosius lib. 6. cap. 18.

(2) *Ventidius* hearing that the *Parthians* were
great readiness for another Expedition into
feared that they might pass the *Euphrates* up
before he should be able to get his Army to
from the several Places where they were dis-
into Quarters, for the putting of himself into
dition to oppose them; and therefore for the
venting thereof he had recourse to this Stratagem.
There being then in his Camp under the name of
Ally a petty Prince of those Eastern Parts, who
knew to be a Well-wisher and secret Correspondent
of the *Parthians*, that communicated to them
telligence he could get of the *Roman* Councils
Designs, he laid a plot of serving himself by
Man's Treachery. For taking the first opportunity
that offered to discourse with him, and expressing
himself as if he placed great Confidence in him, he
communicated to him pretended fears, feigning
had heard, and was thereon much concerned, that
the *Parthians* waving the usual passage of the
Euphrates at *Zeugma*, intended now to enter Syria
ther way at a passage of that River much better
former. For, said he, if they pass at *Zeugma*, the
Country on this side the *Euphrates* is there most dan-
gerous, where the *Parthian* Horse, of which their Army
mostly consists, will not be useful to them; but in
case they take the lower passage, the Country is a
plain, and there their Horse will have their great
vantage, and the *Romans* will not be able to stand
before them. As soon as this conference was over,
the Traitor, according as *Ventidius* foresaw, com-
municated full account of it to the *Parthians*, and there it had
full effect which was intended. For *Pacorus*

then to him *Suo* from *Judea*, and all his Legions from beyond *Taurus*, where they had been quarter'd, he was in full readiness to meet the *Parthians*, as soon as they enter'd *Syria*; where having first overwitted them by several Stratagems, and artifices of War, he at length vanquished them with that signal overthrow which I have mentioned. It is remarked of this victory of the *Romans*, that as it fully revenged the victory gotten over *Crassus* by the *Parthians*; so (a) it was gotten on the same day of the year, on which the other was lost, just fourteen years before. It hapned therefore in the month of *June*, for in that month the battel of *Carrhæ* was fought by *Crassus*.

Orodes King of *Parthia* hearing of this defeat, and the death of his son in it, (b) was so overwhelmed with excess of Grief for this Calamity, that he grew distracted upon it. For several days he sat mute not speaking a word, or caring to take any meat. And when his Grief had at length made way for his Tongue to express it, nothing else could be heard from him, but the name of *Pacorus*; sometimes he would seem to see him, and call upon him as if present; sometimes to talk with him; sometimes to hear him speaking to him; and at other times recollecting that he was lost, he would pour out his Lamentations for it with Showers of tears. And in truth there was reason enough for all this Grief in the present Case. For this overthrow was (c) the greatest blow which the *Parthians* had at any time till now ever received, and the loss of the Prince was as great, a

(a) Dion Cassius lib. 40. p. 105. Eutropius & Orosius ibid.

ver expell'd a greater affection for any Prince, ever reigned over them, than they did for him.

Had *Ventidius* after this Victory pursued all the advantages of it, he might have driven the *Parthians* out of *Mesopotamia* and *Babylonia*, and extend'd the *Roman* Empire to the Banks of the *Tigris*, beyond them; but (e) he feared, he might thereby excite the envy of *Antony* against him, and therefore contented himself with the reducing all those Kingdoms in *Syria* and *Phœnicia*, which had revolted from the *Romans* in the late war, and in pursuit hereof he was with all his Army in *Commagena*, when *Antony* arriv'd. For (f) *Antiochus* the King of that Country had embraced the *Parthian* interest against the *Romans*. *Ventidius* made war upon him for it, and having taken him up in *Samosata*, the Capital of his Kingdom, was then streightly besieging him. *Antony* on coming thither took this War out of his hands, dismissing him from his presidency of *Syria*, and under another Command, sent him to *Rome*, on pretence that he might there take his Triumph for his Victory; but the true reason was, (g) he envied him the glory of them, and therefore sent him away from his Army, with which he was in great reputation. *Rome* never employ'd him afterwards, though on many occasions after this time he needed so able and experienced a General to fight his Battels for him. *Ventidius* ever (h) *Ventidius* on his return to *Rome* was received with all the Honour that his Victories

(d) Dion Cassius lib. 49. p. 404. (e) Plutarchus in *Antony* & *Appianus* in *Parthicis*. (f) Plutarchus & *Appianus* ibid. (g) *Dion Cassius* lib. 49. p. 404. (h) *Plutarchus* in *Antony* & *Appianus* in *Parthicis*.

which was altogether as remarkable, (i) that is, he
 came to this Honour of triumphing from being led
 in Triumph himself, which no one else besides him-
 self ever did. For in the Social War, which the *I-*
talian Allies waged with *Rome* for the freedom of that
 City, being made a Captive at the taking of *Asculum*,
 the chief City of *Picenum*, by *Strabo* the Father of
Pompey, he was then, being very young, led before
 that General in his Triumph for the said Victory.
 After this his Family being brought to poverty by
 the ruin and sackage of their City, he was forced
 when grown up to betake himself to a mean and for-
 did employment for his livelihood. For at first (k) he
 was only a Muletier, and being used to provide Mules
 for the carrying of the baggage of such *Roman* Ma-
 gistrates as were sent to govern foreign Provinces,
Cæsar made use of him for this purpose, when he
 went first into *Gallia*; and having on that occasion
 taken notice of the activity and quick apprehension
 of the man, took him with him into his *Gallic* wars;
 wherein by his Valour and other military Qualificati-
 ons he rose so fast through all the Stations of the
 Camp, as that he became one of the chief of *Cæsar's*
 Generals in all the Wars that he afterwards waged
 and on his return to the City reaped Honours there
 as fast as he had in the Army, being (l) first made
 Tribune of the People, and afterwards (m) Præto-

(i) Velleius Paterculus lib. 2. cap. 65. Valerius Maximus lib. 6. cap. 9.
 Plinius lib. 7. cap. 43. A. Gellius lib. 15. cap. 4. Dion Cassius
 lib. 49. p. 405. (k) A. Gellius lib. 15. cap. 4. (l) A. Ge-
 lius ibid. (m) Dion Cassius lib. 47. pag. 335. A. Gellius ibid.

and on his decease a publick Funeral was there for him at the charges of the Common-wealth.

In the interim (p) *Herod* carried on his war in *Judæa* against *Antigonus*, and *Machæras* a Roman General by the order of *Antony* was sent with two legions and a thousand Horse to his assistance. By his approach to the Walls of *Jerusalem*, which he went with design to confer with *Antigonus*, he was beaten back by the Archers and Slingers that garrisoned the Rampart he fell into such a rage hereon that on his retreat from thence he slew all the *Jews* that came in his way, without regarding whether they were Friends or Foes; in which wild fury many of *Herod's* Friends being cut off, he could not bear it with any patience, and therefore went immediately to *Samaria*, and from thence he went towards *Antony* to make complaint to him of this outrage; Of which *Machæras* having notice pursued after him as fast as he could, and having overtaken him, prevailed with him to overlook what was done and be reconciled unto him. However *Herod* continuing his Journey to pay his respects unto *Antony* left *Joseph* his Brother to command in *Judæa* in his absence, but with special order to put no business to hazard till he should return. On his coming to *Antony*, (whom he found still at *Samosata*) he was received with great Honour, and in requital there did him special service in the carrying on of the Siege of that place. *Ventidius* first begun to besiege it hath been already mentioned, and King *Ant*

(n) Plutarchus in Antonio.

(o) A. Gellius lib. 15. p. 4.

selves so well, that (r) *Antony* was glad at length to compound the matter with *Antiochus* for less than one third of the sum that was offered, that so he might raise the Siege with Honour, which otherwise he feared he might be forced to without it, by reason of the discontent of his own Soldiers. For they being all displeas'd at the dismissal of *Ventidius*, under whom they had gotten such signal Victories, did very much resent it, and therefore executed *Antony's* Orders in the Siege neither with that Vigour, nor that Care, as was necessary to make them succeed. After this *Antony* having (s) appointed *Sofius* to be his Lieutenant in *Cilicia*, *Syria*, and *Palestine*, left the Army with him, and (t) sail'd to *Athens*, and from thence to *Brundisium* to confer with *Octavianus*, but not finding him there at the time appointed he return'd back to *Athens*, and from thence pass'd to *Alexandria*, and there spent the ensuing Winter in the same dalliances and luxurious delights with *Cleopatra*, as he had the winter two years before.

While *Herod* was absent in his attendance upon *Antony*, (u) *Joseph* forgetting the orders he had receiv'd from him, made an expedition against *Jericho*, taking with him his own men, and five Cohorts receiv'd from *Macheras*; but being there circumvented by the Enemy, he was himself slain, and most of his

(q) Plutarchus in Antonio. Appianus in Parthicis. (r) Plutarchus & Appian. ibid. Dion Cassius lib. 49. p. 405. (s) Josephus Antiq. lib. 14. cap. 27. & De Bello Judaico lib. 1. cap. 13. (t) Plutarchus in Antonio. Appianus De Bellis Civilibus lib. 5. Dion Cassius lib. 48. p. 385. (u) Josephus Antiq. lib. 14. cap. 27. & De Bello

to Mount *Libanus*, he there raised eight hundred and with these and one *Roman* Cohort march'd to *Ptolemais*, and from thence made War upon the volters of *Galilee*. And having there received another Cohort from *Antony*, soon brought all those to submit to him, who had in that Country declared against him. And after that went to *Jerusalem* for the revenging of his Brother *Joseph's* death, there attempted it to his hurt. For the *Antigonians* in those parts overpowering him with numbers, beat his forces to the rout, and wounded *Herod* himself in the conflict. But after this having gotten more men together about him, he soon grew into a better Condition for the prosecuting of the War. He therefore finding that *Pappus* a prime General of *Antigonus's* had taken the field against him with the main strength of that party, he engaged him in battle, and gained an absolute Victory over him, he slain *Pappus* himself in the rout, and cut off more of his army with him; and had it not been for the severity of the winter, which now approached, he had gone immediately to *Jerusalem*, and made an end of the war by taking that place; but the Soldiers being able to bear lying any longer abroad, he was forc'd to put them into winter quarters, and to do what remained undone to the operation of the Campaign.

As soon as the Spring began to come on, (*Antony* failed from *Alexandria* to *Aegyptus*) where he had left his Wife *Octavia* since his last going from thence for

Anno 38.
Antigonus 2.

this occasion were urged on both sides against each other; but *Octavia* mediating between her Husband and her Brother made up all matters. And whereas the five years were now near expiring, for which the Sovereign Government of the *Roman* Empire was granted to the *Triumvirs* by the people, they (w) prolonged it for five years more by their own authority, and as long as the Sovereignty was in them, they thought by vertue thereof they had right so to do. After this (y) *Antony* return'd into *Syria* to make preparations for the *Parthian* war. *Octavia* accompanied him as far as *Corcyra*, but that she might not be expos'd with him to the dangers of that expedition, he from thence sent her back into *Italy* there to reside till it should be over, (x) committing her and the Children which he had either by her or *Fulvia* to the care of *Octavianus*.

On *Antony's* returning into *Syria*, (y) *Octavianus* married *Livia Drusilla* the Daughter of *Livius Drusus*, who having been one of those that were proscrib'd by the *Triumvirs* was driven thereby to take shelter with *Brutus* and *Cassius*; after whose overthrow at *Philippi*, not knowing where else to flee, he fell on his sword and slew himself. She was first the wife of *Tiberius Nero*, and bore him *Tiberius Caesar*, who succeeded *Augustus* in the Empire. On the breach that hapned between *Octavianus* and *Fulvia* the wife of *Antony* he sided with the latter, whereon he was forced after the taking of *Perusia* to flee out of *Italy*.

(w) Plutarchus & Appianus ibidem.
in fine. Plutarchus & Appianus ibidem.

(x) Dion Cassius lib. 45.

(y) Dion Cassius lib. 45.

by *Tiberius*, and within three months of her time
delivery. This for some time caused a delay,
the Pontifices were consulted about the lawfulness
marrying her in this case; But their answer
that it was only unlawful, when it might be
doubt to which Husband the next Child born
her might belong; and it being now after six months
pregnancy past all doubt, that the Child next
born belonged to *Tiberius*, *Octavianus* forthwith
ry'd her, and three months after a Son being born
her, (the same who hereafter by the name of
will be often spoken of) he was sent to *Tiberius* as
proper Father; But *Tiberius* dying a little after,
this Son and the other also were sent back to *C
anus* to be taken care of, and bred up by him
being left their Guardian by the will of their Father.
He had a former wife called *Scribonia*, who bore
him his daughter *Julia*. Her he divorced for want of
Temper; but *Livia*, though she brought him
children, continued to be his wife as long as he lived
and always commanded his Affection to the last.

In the (z) interim *Herod* having made great
preparations for the carrying on of this year's Campaign
brought a great Army into the field, and marched
with it directly up to the walls of *Jerusalem*, laid
Siege to that City, and forthwith ordered the
raising up of such works against it, as were in
times made use of for the taking of besieged Cities.
While this was a doing he himself went to *Sa
and there consummated his marriage with (a)*

(z) Josephus Antiq. lib. 14. cap. 27. in fine, & De Bello

her laudable qualifications accomplished beyond most others of her time. The *Jews* of those times having generally a zealous affection for the family of the *Asmonæans*, *Herod* thought that by marrying this lady out of it, he should the easier reconcile that people to him, and this made him so earnest for the consummation of the marriage at this time. On (c) his return to his Army before *Jerusalem*, *Sosius* the Governour of *Syria* came thither to him. For being ordered by *Antonius* to do his utmost for the the subduing of *Antigonus*, and the putting of *Herod* in full possession of the Kingdom of *Judæa*, he marched into that Country with the best of his forces for this purpose, and having joyned *Herod* before *Jerusalem*, they both together pushed on the Siege of that place with the utmost vigour, and a very numerous army. For both of them together had no fewer than (d) eleven Legions, and six thousand Horse, besides the *Syrian* Auxiliaries. However the place held out several months with a great deal of resolution, and had the military skill of those that defended it been equal to their valour, they could not have been subdued. But their defence being made rather with boldness than due order and good conduct according to the Art of War, the *Romans* herein much out-did them, and b

(b) *Hyrceanus and Aristobulus were brothers, as being both the Sons of Alexander Jannæus by Alexandra his Queen.* (c) *Josephus I. Bello Judaico ibid. Antiq. lib. 14. cap. 28.* (d) *Legions were of uncertain number, as containing sometimes 4000, sometimes 5000, and sometimes 6000 men; according to the lowest Computation, this Army with the Horsemen and the Syrian Auxiliaries could not be less than sixty thousand.*

themselves thorough matters of it, and being ex-
 rated by the length of the Siege, and the great
 labour and hardship which they had endured in it,
 the revenging thereof they filled all the Quarter
 the place with Blood and Slaughter, and ravag'd
 all over with Rapine and Devastation. *Herod* did
 he could to hinder both, but without Success,
 encouraging the Soldiers in what they did. *Herod*
Herod went to him with heavy complaints about
 alledging that if the City were thus destroyed
 plunder and slaughter, the *Romans* would make
 only King of a desert, and therefore desired to
 stop might be put to this Ravage and Cruelty;
 receiving no other answer, but that the spoils of
 City were due to the Soldiers for the reward of
 Labour and Valour in the taking of it, he was
 ced by a sum of money to redeem the City from
 further devastations, which otherwise would
 been utterly ruined and destroyed.

Antigonus seeing all lost (g) surrender'd himself
Sofius, and cast himself in a very submissive and
 ject manner at his feet to pray his Compassion.
Sofius despising his cowardice and meanness of
 rejected him with scorn, and looking on such a
 haviour as more becoming a woman than a man
 stead (h) of *Antigonus* by way of contempt called
Antigona, and forthwith ordered him to be p

(e) i. e. reckoning from the time that *Herod* came before the place
 was some time before *Sofius* joyned him, and carryed on the Siege in
 dition with him.

(f) *Josephus* Antiq. lib. 14. cap. 28. & *Dionysius*

Judaico lib. 1. cap. 13. *Dion Cassius* lib. 49. (g) *Josephus*

(h) *Antigonus* is the Masculine Name, *Antigona* the feminine. *T*
mer istr oter to Men, the other to Women.

length by a great rain of Money he obtained that
this poor Prince was put to death; to which he ha-
ving been condemned by a formal Sentence in Judi-
cature, this Sentence (*k*) was executed upon him in
the same manner as upon a common Criminal by the
Rods and Axe of the *Liſtor*, which the *Romans* ne-
ver before subjected any crown'd head to. And here
ended the reign of the *Aſmonæans*, after it had laſted
from the beginning of *Judas Maccabæus's* Govern-
ment to this time, (*l*) one hundred twenty nine years,
and with it I ſhall end this Book.

-
- (i) Joſephus Antiq. lib. 15. cap. 1. & De Bello Judaico lib. 1. cap. 13.
(k) Joſephus ibid. Plutarchus in Antonio. Dion Caſſius lib. 49. p. 405.
(l) Whereas Joſephus in his Antiquities, Book XIV. Chap. 28. ſaith it
laſted only 126 years, this is to be computed from the time that Judas was
eſtabliſhed in the Government by his peace with Antiochus Eupator three
years after he firſt took it upon him.



THE
OLD *and* NEW TESTAM

Connected in the

H I S T O R Y

O F T H E

Jews and Neighbouring Nat

F R O M T H E

Declension of the Kingdoms of *I*
and *Judah* to the time of CHRIS

P A R T II. B O O K V



ON the taking of *Jerusalem*, *Herod* v
in thorough possession of the
Kingdom of *Judæa*. (a) But
the greater part of the *Jews*, as
long as *Antigonus* was alive, partly
the affection they had for the old Royal Fa
the *Asmonæans*, and partly out of their hatred
rod, could not be induced by any means to ov
for their King, which conduced much to th

and Sameas. These two (*a*) had during the whole
 siege declared for the receiving of *Herod* to be King,
 and the rendring of the City to him, telling the peo-
 ple, that their sins being grown to so very great an
 height, as they then were, they had nothing else to
 expect, but that God would deliver them into the
 hands of this man for the punishment of them, and
 that therefore it was in vain for them to resist him.
 But the rest of the Sanhedrim running violently the
 other way (*e*) cried up *the Temple of the Lord! the*
Temple of the Lord! as if for the sake thereof God
 would certainly protect that City; and on this con-
 ceit they did all they could to excite and encourage
 the people to a fierce and obstinate resistance; and
 hereto it was owing, that the siege held on so long.
 And therefore *Herod*, when he had gotten them into
 his power, put them all to death for it. To this he
 is also said to have been provoked by another reason,
 that is for their having called him before them upon
 a tryal for his Life for the death of *Hezekiah* the
 robber, when he was Governour of *Galilee* under
Hyrcanus, of which mention hath been above made.
 But if that influenced him in this matter, he would
 not have spared *Sameas*, who was of all the most vio-
 lent against him in that cause. These two men are
 by the Jewish writers called *Hillel* and *Shammai*, and
 their names (*f*) are of the greatest note among them
 of all their mishnical Doctors, that is of all those

(*b*) Josephus *ibid.* de Bello Judaico lib. 1. cap. 13.

(*c*) Josephus

Antiq. lib. 14. cap. 17. & lib. 15. cap. 1.

(*d*) Josephus *ibid.*

(*e*) Josephus *Antiq.* lib. 14. cap. 28.

(*f*) *Juchasin*, *Shaltheleth*

Haccabbala, *Zemach David*.

(3.) *Joshua Ben Perachiah* and *Nathan the A*
these (4.) to *Simon Ben Shetach* and *Jehudab B*
bai; these to (5.) *Shemmaiab* and *Abtalion*; an
to (6.) *Hillel* and *Shammai*. Of these Pairs t
in each of them was (*b*) *Nafi*, that is President
Great Sanhedrim, and the other (*b*) *Ab Bet*
that is Vice-President of the same; and both o
were, while in these Offices, the chief Teac
their Schools of Divinity. The Jewish Wri
cribe to *Shemaiab* and *Abtalion* only six years,
their immediate predecessors (*i*) a full hundred a
over, which gives that link in the Chain o
traditional Succession a stretch beyond cred
Shemaiab and *Abtalion* (*k*) are said to have bee
Profelytes, and Sons of the same Father, by
they derived their descent from *Sennacherib*, K
Affyria, but they had for their mother a wo
Israel, otherwise (*l*) they could not have been
bers of the great Sanhedrim or have held an
of Judicature in the Jewish Nation. *Herod*
time putting to death all the members of the
Sanhedrim excepting *Hillel* and *Shammai*, it is
be doubted, but that these two *Shemaiab* and
lion perished in that slaughter, after whose

(g) Pirke Aboth cap. 1. Maimonides in præfatione ad Sed
& in præfatione ad Yad Chazekah, Abarbanel aliique Rabbini.
in Hebrew signifieth Prince, and Ab Beth Din, Father of the
Judgment.

(i) The Jewish Chronologers tell us, that
Persons entered on their Offices in the year of the world accor
Jewish Computation 3621, and that Shemaiab and Abtalion d
ceed them till the year 3722, between which intervened 101 y

(k) Zacutus in Juchasin, & David Ganz in Zemach David.

ab the son of *Abital David's* wife. For his Learning in the Jewish Law and Traditions, the Jewish writers by an unanimous suffrage give him the first place of Eminency among all the ancient Doctors of their nation. As for Rule, he bore it in the highest Station of Honour among his people for forty years together; for so long as President of the Sanhedrim he sat in the first Chair of Justice over the whole Jewish nation, and discharged himself therein with greater wisdom and justice, than any that had from the time of *Simon the Just* possessed that place before him. And as for his Posterity he was so happy there, that for several descents they succeeded him in the same eminency of Learning, and thereby gained also for several Descents to succeed him in the same Station of honour. For those of his family were Presidents of the Sanhedrim from father to son to the ninth Generation. For after him succeeded *Simeon* his son, who is supposed to have been the same who took *Christ* in his Arms on his being first presented to the Temple, (*o*) and then to have sung over him *Et nunc dimittas*. After *Simeon* succeeded *Gamaliel* his son, who presided in the Sanhedrim at the time when *Peter* and the Apostles were called before that Council (*Acts* v. 34.) and was the same at whose house *Paul* was bred up in the Sect and Learning of

(*m*) Josephus joins *Pollio* with *Shammai*, and makes him to be *Shammai's* master, and *Hillel* was so according to the Rabbins; and therefore undoubtedly the *Pollio* of Josephus and the *Hillel* of the Rabbins was the same person. (*n*) *Zacutus* in *Juchasin*. *Gedaliah* in *Shaltheleth Haccabala*, & *David Ganz* in *Zemach David*. Videas etiam *Buxtorfii Lexicon Rabbini-*
um col. 617, & de *Abbreviaturis* p. 48, & 58; *Vorsii Observationes ad*
Zemach David, and *Lightfoot's Harmony of the New Testament, Part I.*

next successor after him was *Gammaliel* his son, the second of that name; to him succeeded *Simeon* the third of that name. After him was *Rabbi Hakkadosh* his son, who composed the *Mishnah* on that account his name hath ever since been in great Veneration among all of the Jewish People. His son and successor in the same office was the third of that name, and after him his son *Gemarielus*, and after him his son *Hillel* the second who was the Compiler of the present *Kalender* of the Jewish year. How long after him this office continued in that Family is not said. And no other was with respect to the family of *David*, though it had this honour so long continued among his posterity. But he was descended from it only by his mother's side, for by his father he was of the Tribe of *Benjamin*. (p) He was born in *Babylonia*, and lived till the 40th year of his Life; at which time he came to *Jerusalem*, and there betook himself to the study of the Law, in which he grew so expert that after forty years more he became President of the Sanhedrim, being then eighty years old, and continued in that office for another forty Years, so that according to this account he lived full one hundred and twenty years. The time he first entered his presidentship was about an hundred years before the destruction of *Jerusalem*. The Jewish People make it a compleat hundred years. But the People are far from being exact in their Chronological Computations; for the sake of a round number, and an imaginary mystery, they often in such cases shoot under or over the truth at their pleasure.

times; of whom he tells us, that being of the Sect of the *Effens* he had the Spirit of Prophecy, and one time meeting with *Herod* among his School-fellows, when he was a boy, greeted him with this salutation, *Hail King of the Jews*; and laying his hand gently on his shoulder foretold to him, that he should be advanced to that honour. *Herod* for many years had no regard to this Prediction, it being a thing he had no expectation of. But afterwards, when he came to be King, remembering the matter he sent for *Manahem*, and was very solicitous to know of him, how long he should reign, concluding, that he that foretold that he should be King, could also foretel how long he should be so. *Manahem* at first not returning him a certain answer, *Herod* put it to him, whether he should reign ten years, *Manahem* answered, Yea ten, yea twenty, yea thirty; with which *Herod* being contented asked no further. But from this time had *Manahem* in great esteem; and no doubt on this occasion drew him into his service, and thereon *Shammai* was appointed to be Vice-President in his room.

This (*r*) *Shammai* had been for some time the scholar of *Hillel*, and came the nearest to him in eminency of learning of all the *Tannaim* or mishnical Doctors. But when he became his Vice-President he did not always concur in opinion with him. For there were many points wherein they differed, which caused the like contests and disputes between their

(q) Josephus Antiq. lib. 15. cap. 13.

(r) Videas Zacutum, Adaliam, Davidem Ganz & Buxtorfium ibidem, & Drufium de Tribus

were nam on both sides. But in the Council of School of *Hillel* carried it against the School of *Shammai*, a determination being given for the former to say by a *Bath Kol*, that is by a voice pretended to come from heaven, and by this fiction all disputes between them were appeased. *Hillel* was of a mild and peaceable temper, but *Shammai* on the contrary was of a very angry and fiery spirit, and from him proceeded most of the oppositions and disputes which were between the Schools of these two great Doctors, of which *Shammai* growing at length weary was contented to have them all ended by the Council I have mentioned.

(s) *Hillel* bred up above a thousand Scholars of knowledge of the Law, of which eighty were reckoned to be of greater eminency above the rest, of them say the Jewish writers thirty were reckoned on whom the divine Glory should rest, as it did on *Moses*; and thirty for whom the Sun should stand still, as it did for *Joshua*; and the twenty were of a middling size. The eminentest of them was *Jonathan Ben Uzziel* the Author of the Chaldee Paraphrase upon the Prophets; with whom was also a temporary *Onkelos*, who was Author of the Chaldee Paraphrase upon the Law. But whether *Onkelos* a Scholar of *Hillel's* or no, is not said. There were also other Chaldee Paraphrases besides these two; but

(f) Of this Division made among the Pharisaical Jews by the Schools of *Hillel* and *Shammai* *Jerom* speaks in his Commentaries l. viii. c. 14. and he there tells us, that these two men flourished in long before *Christ* was born. His words are, *Sammai & Hillel prius quam Dominus nasceretur orti sunt in Judæa.* (g)

ia, *Babylonia*, *Mesopotamia*, *Syria*, and *Palestine*; and is still the language of the Churches of the *Nestorian* and *Maronite* Christians in those Eastern parts, in the same manner as the *Latin* is the language of the *Papish* Churches here in the West. And therefore these Paraphrases were called (*t*) *Targums*, because they were Versions or Translations of the *Hebrew* Text into this language. For the word *Targum* signifieth in *Chaldee* an Interpretation or Version of one language into another, and may properly be said of any such Version or Translation; but it is most commonly by the *Jews* appropriated to these *Chaldee* Paraphrases. For being among them what were most eminently such, they therefore had this Name by way of eminency especially given unto them.

These *Targums* were made for the use and instruction of the vulgar *Jews* after their return from the *Babylonish* Captivity. For altho' many of the better sort still retained the knowledge of the *Hebrew* language during that Captivity, and taught it their children; and the holy Scriptures that were delivered after that time, (*v*) excepting only some parts of *Daniel* and *Ezra* and one verse in *Jeremiah*, were all written therein; yet the common People by having long conversed with the *Babylonians* learned their

(*t*) Buxtorfii Lexicon Rabbinicum Col. 2644. (*v*) *The Book Daniel is written in Chaldee from the 4th verse of the second Chapter to the end of the 7th Chapter, and the Book of Ezra from the 8th verse of the 4th Chapter to the 27th verse of the 7th Chapter. In the Book Jeremiah the 11th verse of the 10th Chapter is only written in that language, all the rest of it is in Hebrew.*

of this was, in *Egypt* they all lived together in the land of *Goshen*; but on their being carried captive to the *Babylonians* they were dispersed all over *Chaldea* and *Assyria*, and being there intermixed with the people of the land had their main converse with them, and therefore were forced to learn their language, and this soon induced a disuse of their own language; by which means it came to pass, that on their return the common people, especially those of them who had been bred up in that Captivity, understood not the holy Scriptures in the *Hebrew* language, nor their Posterity after them. And therefore when *Ezra* read the Law to the People, he had several Persons standing by him well skilled in both the *Chaldee* and *Hebrew* languages, who interpreted to the people in *Chaldee* what he first read them in *Hebrew*. And afterwards when the custom was established of dividing the Law into 54 Sections, and of reading one of them every week in the Synagogues (according as hath been already described) the same course of reading to the People the *Text* first, and then interpreting it to them in *Chaldee*, was still continued. For when the reader read one verse in *Hebrew*, an Interpreter followed by did render it in *Chaldee*, and then the next being read in *Hebrew*, it was in like manner interpreted in the same language as before, and so on verse to verse was every verse alternatively read in the *Hebrew*, and then interpreted in *Chaldee* to the end of the Section; and this first gave occasion to the making of *Chaldee* Versions for the help of the Interpreters. And they thenceforth became

necessary that such Versions should be made for the help of the less able. This was done at first only for the Law, because at first the Law only was publicly read in their Synagogues till the persecution of *Antiochus Epiphanes*; but after that time lessons being read out of the Prophets in those religious Assemblies, as well as out of the Law, the same reason rendered it necessary, that *Chaldee* Versions should be made of these Scriptures also. And 2dly, the use of the People (which was the other reason for the composing of those Versions) made this necessary for all the Scripture, as well as for the Law and the Prophets. For all Scripture being given for our edification, all ought for this end to have them in a Language which they understood. For when God gave his Law unto *Israel*, (w) he enjoined, that they should have his Commandments, Statutes and Judgments always in their Hearts, that they should meditate on them day and night, teach them their Children, and talk of them, when they did sit in their houses, and when they walked by the way, and when they lay down, and when they rose up; and that all might be the better enabled to perform all this, it was strictly enjoined by a constitution of the Elders from ancient times, (x) that every man should have by him at his home a Copy of the Holy Scriptures fairly written out either by his own, or if he could not write himself, by some other hand, for his instruction herein. But how could this be done, if they had those Scriptures only in a Language, which

(w) Deutron. vi. 6—9. & Ch. xi. 18, 19, 20. (x) Maimonides

ly Scriptures were then written, when that Law given; and also the Constitution above-mentioned which was superadded by the Elders, is by particular words limited thereto. But the reason of the same was not reached the whole word of God. For since the Law is given for our instruction, we are all equalled to know each part of it, as well as the whole. And therefore this caused, that at length the Hebrew Scriptures were thus translated from the *Hebrew* and the *Chaldean* Language for the sake of those who could not otherwise understand them. For to have the word of God, which was given to lead us to everlasting Life, was a thing that was not tolerable agreeable either with Reason or Piety in those times.

This Work having been attempted by divers persons at different times, and by some of them in different views (for some of them were written as Versions for the publick use of the Synagogue, and others as Paraphrases and Commentaries for the private instruction of the People) hence it hath come to pass, that there were anciently many of these *Targums*, and of different sorts, in the same manner there anciently were many different Versions of the same Holy Scriptures into the *Greek* Language with like different Views; of which we have sufficient proof in the *Octapla* of *Origen*. No doubt anciently there were many more of these *Targums*, we now know of, which have been lost in the lapse of time. Whether there were any of them in the same composition on the whole Scriptures is not known.

and the twelve *minor Prophets*. 3. That on the Law which is ascribed to *Jonathan Ben Uzziel*. 4. The *Jerusalem Targum* on the Law. 5. The *Targum* on the five lesser Books called the *Megilloth*, i. e. *Ruth*, *Esther*, *Ecclesiastes*, *The Song of Solomon*, and the *Lamentations of Jeremia*. 6. The second *Targum* on *Esther*. 7. The *Targum* (*y*) of *Joseph* the one-eyed on the Book of *Job*, *the Psalms*, and *the Proverbs*, and 8. The *Targum* on the first and second Book of *Chronicles*. On *Ezra*, *Nehemia* and *Daniel*, there is no *Targum* at all. The reason given by some for this is, because a great part of those Books is written in the *Chaldee* Language, and therefore there is no need of a *Chaldee* Paraphrase upon them. This indeed is true for *Daniel* and *Ezra*, but not for *Nehemiah*; for that Book is all originally written in the *Hebrew* Language. No doubt anciently there were *Chaldee* Paraphrases on all the *Hebrew* parts of those Books, though now lost. It was long supposed that there were no *Targums* on the two Books of *Chronicles*, because none such were known, till (*z*) they were lately published by *Beckius* at *Augsburg* in *Germany*, that on the first Book *Anno Domini* 1680, and that on the second *Anno* 1683.

As the *Targum* of *Onkelos* is the first in order of place, as being on the *Pentateuch*, which is the first

(*y*) He is commonly called *Josephus Cæcus*, or *Josephus the blind*. This is not to be understood as if he were blind of both Eyes, for then he could not have done this Work. The Word in *Hebrew*, by which he is so denominated, signifieth *Luscum*, one that is blind of one Eye, as well as *Cæcum* one that is blind of both Eyes. (*z*) *Leusden* in *Philologo Hebræo*

make him much the younger of the two. For
 tell us that *Jonathan* was one of the prime
 of *Hillel*, who dyed about the time when our
 our was born; but that *Onkelos* survived *Gama-
 elder*, *Paul's* Master (who was the Grand-son
el, and dyed not till eighteen Years before
 struction of *Jerusalem*) for they relate, that
 assisted at the Funeral of this *Gamaliel*, and p
 for it seventy pound of Frankincense at h
 charge. But there are several reasons which
 with me to think *Onkelos* the ancier of th
 the chief and principalest of them is the S
 which his *Targum* is written. That part of
 and *Ezra*, which is in *Chaldee*, is the truest S
 whereby to try the purity of the *Chaldee* Lan
 For this Language, as well as all others, bein
 constant Flux, and in every age deviating from
 it was in the former, it follows from hence, t
 further any *Chaldee* writing doth in its Style
 from that ancient Standard, the later certainly
 And the nearer it comes to it, we may as c
 conclude, the ancier it is. But no *Chala
 ting* now extant coming nearer to the Style o
 is written in that Language by *Daniel* and
 than the *Targum* of *Onkelos*, this to me prov
Targum of all others to be the most ancient.
 can see no other reason, why *Jonathan Ben*
 when he undertook to compose his *Targum*,
 pass over the Law, and begin with the Pro
 but that he found *Onkelos* had done this work

(a) Zacutus in Juchasin. Gedaliah in Shalsheleth Haccabbat

above all the other *Targums*, and being set to the
 same musical notes with the *Hebrew Text*, it is
 hereby made capable of being read in the same tone
 with it in their publick Assemblies. And that it was
 accordingly there read alternatively with the Text in
 the manner as is above described (*b*) *Elias Levita* tells
 us, who of all the *Jews*, that have handled this Ar-
 gument, hath written the most accurately and fully
 of it. For he saith, "That the *Jews* holding them-
 selves obliged every week in their Synagogues to
 read twice that *Parashah* or Section of the Law,
 which was the Lesson of the week (that is in the
Hebrew Original first, and then in the *Chaldee In-*
terpretation after it) made use of the *Targum* of
Onkelos for this purpose; And that this was their
 usage even down to his time (which was (*c*) about
 the first part of the sixteenth Century.) And that
 for this reason, though till the Art of Printing
 was invented there were of the other *Targums*
 scarce above one or two of a sort to be found in
 a whole Country; yet then the *Targum* of *Onkelos*
 was every where among them." Some say this
Onkelos was a Profelyte, and hold him to have been
 the same with *Akilas*, another Profelyte, who is quo-

(*b*) In Methurgeman, *i. e.* Lexico Chaldaico sic dicto. Verba ejus
 in præfatione ad illud Lexicon sunt hæc sequentia. *Antequam* invenire-
 tur Ars Typographica non extabant Targum Prophetarum & Hagiogra-
 phorum, nisi vel unum in Provincia, vel ad summum duo in Univerſo
 Climate. Propterea nec quisquam erat quia ea curaret. At Targum On-
 kelosi semper repertum est affatim & hoc ideo, quia nos obligati sumus,
 ut Legamus quavis Septimana Parasham bis, *i. e.* Semel in Textu He-
 braeo, & semel in Targum. (*c*) *Some of his Books were published*

the *Akilas*, whose *Targum* is quoted in *Berishith*
ba, and elsewhere from it by the *Rabbins*,
 none other than *Aquila of Pontus*. For the name is
 the same, *Ἀκύλας* in Greek, and *Akilas* in Hebrew.
 The time in which they are said to live, is al-
 so the same, that is about the year of Christ one hundred
 and thirty; and both are said to be Profelytes.
 These three Characters joyned together suffi-
 ciently prove them to be both the same Person. 2.
 That this *Akilas* could not be *Onkelos*. For not only
 their names are different, and the times in which they
 lived different, but also the *Targums*, which they are
 said to have written. For *Onkelos* wrote on the
 Pentateuch, but the *Targum* of *Akilas*, which is quoted by
Rabba, is on the Prophets, and the *Hagio-graph*.
 3. That the *Targum* of *Akilas* quoted by the
 Author of *Berishith Rabba*, and other *Rabbins* from
 him, is not a *Chaldee Targum*, but the Greek Version or
Targum made by *Aquila of Pontus*. For although the
Targum be restrained by its most common use
 to the Jews to the *Chaldee Versions* of the Hebrew
 Scriptures, yet in its general signification it takes
 the sense of a Translation from one Language to another, wher-
 ever those Languages may be; and that there
 was never any such *Chaldee Targum*, as
 is supposed to be quoted by the Author of *Berishith*
 or any such Person as *Akilas* a Profelyte distinct
 from *Aquila of Pontus* to be the Author of it; but
 the *Targum* so quoted was the Greek *Targum*, or
 Version of the Hebrew Scriptures made by the

(d) *Berishith Rabba* is an old Rabbinical Commentary on the

Jews. The excellency and accuracy of *Onkelos's Targum* sufficiently prove him to have been a native *Jew*. or without having been bred up from his birth in the Jewish Religion and Learning, and long exercised in all the Rites and Doctrines thereof, and being so thoroughly skilled in both the *Hebrew* and *Chaldee* Languages, as far as a native *Jew* could be, he can scarce be thought thoroughly adequate to that work, which he performed.

The next *Targum* to that of *Onkelos* is the *Targum of Jonathan Ben Uzziel* on the Prophets, which is next it also in the purity of its Style, but is not like it in the manner of its Composition. For whereas the *Targum* of *Onkelos* is a strict Version, rendering the *Hebrew* Text word for word, *Jonathan* takes on him the Liberty of a Paraphrast by enlargements and additions to the Text. For therein are inserted several Stories, and also several Glosses of his own, which do not much commend the work; and more of this to be found in that part which is on the latter Prophets, than in that which is on the former. For in that latter part he is more Lax and Paraphrastical, and less accurate and clear, than in the other. The Books of *Joshua*, *Judges*, *Samuel*, and *Kings* are called the former Prophets, and the Books of *Isaiab*, *Jeremiah*, *Ezekiel*, and the twelve *minor Prophets* the latter. The *(e) Jews* speak highly of this *Jonathan*:

(e) Zacutus in Juchasin. Gedaliah in Shaltheleth Haccabbala. David Ganz in Zemach David. Talmud in Bava Bathra cap. 8. & in Succa, in Megilla. Videas etiam Buxtorfium De Abbreviaturis p. 104, & 105. & in præfatione ad Lexicon Chaldaicum. Schickardum in Bechith Hanneputim, alioque.

upon his paper, while he was writing, till they were immediately burnt up by fire from ven without any hurt done either to his pe his paper. And they tell us also, that on tempting to write a *Targum* upon the Hagi after his having finished that on the Law, hinder'd by a voice from Heaven, which forb to proceed in that work, giving this reason because therein (that is in the Hagiographa contained the end of the *Messiah*; which some ftians laying hold of against the *Jews* by inter it of the death of *Christ* predicted in the Pro of *Daniel* (which they place among the (f) grapha) some of the latter *Jews* have take them to alter that passage, for fear this fabul ry should hurt their cause. Many other fab Jewish writers tell us of this *Jonathan* and h *gum*, which I think not proper to trouble th der with.

The third *Targum* in the order above-menti that on the Law, which is ascribed to *Jonat Uzziel*. But that it is none of his is sufficien ved by the Style, which is wholly different fr wherein is written the true *Targum* of *Jonath upon the Prophets*, which all allow to hav his) as will thoroughly appear to all such thoroughly compare 'em together; And bet enlargements in the Paraphrastical way by Fables, prolix Explications, and other Additi much beyond what we find practis'd by *Jon*

(f) That the Jews allow not Daniel a place among the Proph what reason, hath been above shewn, Part I. Book 3. under the

me; and therein we also find mention made (b) of *Constantinople*, and (j) *Lombardy*, whereas there was no such City as *Constantinople*, nor any Country called by the name of *Lombardy* till several hundred years after the time, wherein *Jonathan* flourished. Who was the true Author of this *Targum*, or when it was composed, is utterly unknown. It seems long to have lain in obscurity among the *Jews* themselves. For *Julias Levita*, who wrote most fully of the *Chaldee* Paraphrases, knew nothing of this Paraphrase, for he says nothing of it, though he tells us of all the rest; neither was it taken notice of till first publish'd in print at *Venice* about an hundred and fifty years since; and the name of *Jonathan*, it's probable, was for no other reason then put to it, but to give it the more credit, and the better recommend it by that specific title to the buyer. Most of those Prophecies which are in the Pentateuch concerning the *Messiah*, being in this *Targum* interpreted in the Christian way, some Christians for this reason would maintain it to be the genuine work of the Author, whose name it bears; and to make this out assert it to be as ancient as that Author, and that therefore it might according to its title be truly his; and their argument for this, That it is quoted by *St. Paul*, and that therefore it must be composed before his time; and the time before his time was that, in which *Jonathan Ben Uzziel* lived. For whereas *St. Paul* in his second Epistle to *Timothy* iii. 8. makes mention

(g) Exod. xxvi. 9.

(b) Num. xxiv. 19.

(j) Num.

and *Jambres* are twice made mention of in the *Targum* (*Exodus* i. 15. and vii. 2.) but it doth show, that *St. Paul* had them from this *Targum*, that therefore the Author of this *Targum* was earlier than *St. Paul*, any more than it doth, had them from *Pliny* or *Numenius*, and that these two Heathen Philosophers were, contrary to all the faith of History, ancients than this. For both these Authors make mention of the Egyptian Magicians in the time of *Moses* with a very variation, that instead of *Jannes* and *Jambres* they write their names *Jannes* and *Jotapes*. The answer hereto is, that as the sacred Penmen of the New Testament make mention of several things they had only from the current tradition of the time in which they lived, so this of *Jannes* and *Jambres* was of that sort. These names either by Tradition, or rather by some written records of being preserved among the *Jews*, *Paul* from them, and so had this *Targumist* after him, an account of these persons having been by their names propagated by the *Jews* to the Heathen among whom they were dispersed, it came to the knowledge of *Pliny* and *Numenius*, the first of which lived in the first Century after *Christ*, the other in the beginning of the third. To know what were the Traditions of the *Jews* concerning these two Magicians, may be seen in *Lezovius's* Rabbinical *Lexicon*, p. 945, 946, and 947, where they will find a full account of all that is said of them in the *Talmud*, and other Rabbinical writings, which being long and wholly fabulous, I will not here troubling the Reader with it.

the *Jerusalem* Dialect. For there were (i) three
 ferent Dialects of the *Chaldean* or *Affyrian* Lan-
 age. The first was that, which was spoken at *Ba-*
on the Metropolis of the *Affyrian* Empire, an ex-
 ple of this in its greatest purity we have in *Da-*
l and *Ezra*, and the Style of the *Babylonish* *Ge-*
ra may be reckoned its highest corruption. The
 ond Dialect of this Language was the *Commagenian*
Antiochian, which was spoken in *Commagene*, *An-*
ch, and the rest of *Syria*; and in this Dialect were
 itten the versions of the Holy Scriptures, and the
 urgies, which were in use among the *Syrian* and
Syrian Christians, and are still used by them, espe-
 lly by the *Maronites*, a people inhabiting Mount
banus, where the *Syriac* still lives among them as
 ulgar Language. The third Dialect was the *Je-*
usalem Dialect, that which was spoken by the *Jews*
 er their return from *Babylon*. The *Babylonian* and
rusalem Dialects were written in the same Chara-
 r, but the *Antiochian* in a different, that which
 e call the *Syriac*. And for the sake of this different
 aracter is that Dialect reckoned a different Lan-
 age, which we call the *Syriac*, (k) whereas in
 th the *Syriac* and the *Chaldee* are one and the same
 nguage, in different Characters, and differing a
 le only in Dialect. As all these three Dialects
 ere made by so many several degeneracies from the
 d *Affyrian* Language, which was anciently spoken
Nineveh and *Babylon*, so they all with time dege-
 rated from what they at first were. The purest

(i) Videas Waltoni Prolegom. xiii. ad Biblia Polyglot. & Georgii

which first made the *Jerusalem* Dialect to differ from the *Babylonian*. For though the *Jews* on their return from *Babylon* brought back with them the *Chaldean* Language, and made it their vulgar tongue, yet *Hebrew* was still the Language of the Church, and Language of all those that were bred up in it for its service; and therefore many of it crept into the *Chaldee*, which was vulgarly used by them, and this mixture constituted the *Jerusalem* Dialect of the *Chaldee* Tongue; and as long as it continued with this mixture only, it was the *Jerusalem* Dialect in its best purity. But in process of time, by the mixture of the *Jews* with other Nations, especially after our Saviour's time, brought in the mixture of many Exotic words from the *Latin*, *Greek*, *Persian*, and other Languages, and thereby corrupted their former Speech, that it made it another Language. And a view of this corruption of it we have in the *Jerusalem Talmud*, the *Jerusalem Targum*, and in all the other *Targums*, especially those of *Onkelos* on the Law, and *Jonathan* on the Prophets. For all these are written in this style of the *Jerusalem* Dialect, and those *Targums* much more so than the *Jerusalem Talmud*, which proves them all (except the two above excepted) to have been written after that *Talmud*. This *Jerusalem Targum* is not a continued Paraphrase, as the rest are, but only upon some parts here and there; and the Author thought the Text most wanted a paraphrase. For sometimes it is only upon one word, sometimes only upon a piece of a verse, and sometimes upon several verses together, and some

mention of *the first and second death*, the same distinction is in this *Targum*, *Deutron.* xxxiii. 6. In the *Revelations*, v. 10. the Saints are said to be made unto our God, *Kings and Priests*; the same is said in this *Targum*, *Exodus* xix. 6. In the Gospel of St. *Matthew* vi. 9. our Saviour teacheth us to say, *Our Father which art in Heaven*; the same expression is in this *Targum*, *Deutr.* xxii. 6. Hence some would infer the Antiquity of this *Targum*, as if it had been written before our Saviour's time, and that he and his Apostles had these and other like expressions from it; and others will have it, that the Author of this *Targum* had them from the New Testament. But neither of these seems likely; Not the first, because the style of this *Targum* being more impure and corrupt, than that of the *Jerusalem Talmud*, this proves it to have been composed after that *Talmud*, which had its origin being till above three hundred years after *Christ*; And not the second, because the *Jews* had that detestation of all contained in the New Testament, that we may be well assured, they would borrow nothing from thence. The truth of the matter most probably is, these were Sayings and Phraseologies which had obtained among the *Jews* in our Saviour's time, and continued among them long after, and thence our Saviour and his Apostles, and afterward the Author of this *Targum* had them, as from the same fountain.

The fifth *Targum*, which is that on the *Megillot's*; the sixth, which is the second *Targum* on *Esther*;

on *Esther* is twice as large as the first, and see have been written the last of all those *Targums* reason of the barbarity of its style. That of *Megilloth*, (part of which is the first *Targum* on *I* makes mention of the (n) *Mishnah* and the *Talmud* with the explication; if thereby be meant the *Ionish* Talmud, as undoubtedly it is, this *Targum* have been written after that Talmud, that is the year of *Christ* 500. For this is the earliest which is assigned for the Composure of the *Babylonish* Talmud.

The eighth and last of these *Targums* in the I have above mentioned them is that on the Books of the *Chronicles*, which is the last that has been published. For it was not known of till the year 1680, (o) when *Beckius* from an old Manuscript published at *Augsberg* in *Germany* that part which is on the first Book; and three years after was published at the same place the other part also which is on the second Book. Till then all who have written of the *Chaldee* Paraphrases, have not been able to understand, as if there had never been any *Targum* at all written upon these Books. But *Walton* (p) tells us, he had heard, that there was in the publick Library in *Cambridge* a Manuscript of a *Targum* on the *Chronicles*, but had no notice of it till his *Polyglot* was finished, and therefore never

(m) R. Azarias in Meor Enaim. Elias Levita, aliique.
 (n) 2. (o) Leusdeni Philologus mixtus Dissertatione
 (p) Prolegom. ad Biblia Polyglotta cap. 12. Sect. 15.

...ones added here and there in the margin. This Manuscript was written in the year of *Christ* 1347, as appears by a note at the end of it, but when or by whom the marginal *Chaldee* Gloss therein was composed is not said.

That the *Targums* of *Onkelos* on the Law, and *Jonathan* on the Prophets, are as ancient as our Saviour's time, if not ancients, is the general opinion of both Jews and Christians; (r) the Jewish Historians positively say it. For they tell us that *Jonathan* was the most eminent of all the Scholars of *Hillel*, (s) who died about the time that our Saviour was born, and that *Onkelos* was contemporary with *Gamaliel* the Elder (the same that was St. *Paul's* master) as is above mentioned. For altho' the Jewish writers are very wretched Historians, and often give us gross Fables instead of true Narratives, yet whenever they do so, there is either something internal in the matter related, or else external to it from other evidences, that convict them of the falsity; but where there is nothing of this, the Testimony of the Historian is to stand good in that, which he relates of the affairs of his own Country or People. And therefore there being nothing concerning these two *Targums*, which can be alledged either from what is contained in them, or from any external evidence to contradict what the Jewish Historians tell us of their antiquity, I reckon their Testimony is to stand good

(q) *Catalogus Librorum Manucriptorum Angliæ & Hyberniæ*. Tom. 1. part 3. p. 174. Num. 2484.

(r) *Zacutus*, *Gedalias*, *David Ganz*, *Abraham Levita*, aliique.

(s) *It is generally said of Hillel by the Jewish writers, that he entered on his Presidentship of the Great Sanhedrim about an hundred years before the Destruction of Jerusalem*

guages, this proves them to have been written before those *Jews* had that common converse with Nations, from whom these words were borrowed especially before *Jerusalem* and *Judæa* were a Province of the *Roman Empire*. For although *Jews* of the dispersions had long before conversed with those Nations, and learned their Language, this did not affect the *Jews* of *Jerusalem* and *Judæa*, but they still retained their vulgar tongue in that dialect, in which it had been formed after their return from *Babylon*, till *Pompey* had subjected them to the *Roman* yolk; but after that *Greeks*, *Roman* *Italians*, and other Subjects of the *Roman Empire* either as soldiers or civil officers, or on other occasions coming into that Country, and there settling themselves among them, from that time they began to borrow from them those words, which corrupted their language. And therefore since the *Targums* of *Onkelos* and *Jonathan* are the clearest evidence of this corruption of all that we have in the *Hebrew* dialect, this may assuredly convince us, that they were written before this corruption had obtained prevalency among that people. And for this reason I reckon them both to have been composed about our Saviour's time, and the *Targum* of *Onkelos* the ancients of the two, because it is the most pure, though the other comes very little behind it, which evidently shews it to have been written soon after it. The *Jews* speak very magnificently of *Jonathan*, but say little of *Onkelos*, and they manifestly prefer the *Targum* of *Onkelos* to that of the other, as indeed it deserves they should, it being much the more exact of the two: the

The only thing that can be urged against the antiquity of these two *Targums*, is, that neither *Ori-gen*, nor *Epiphanius*, nor *Jerom*, nor any of the ancient fathers of the Christian Church make any mention of them. These three which I have named, were well skilled in the Jewish Learning, and therefore it is thought, they could not have avoided taking some notice of them, had they been extant in their time, especially not *Jerom*, who lived in *Judæa* a great part of his life, and there conversed with the learnedest Rabbies of that Sect; and was very inquisitive after all that was to be learned from them for his better understanding of the *Hebrew* Scriptures, and yet in all his writings we find no mention of any *Targum* or *Chaldee* Paraphrase, nor doth he make use of any such in any of his Commentaries, in which they would have been very useful unto him; and therefore from hence they conclude, that certainly they were not in being in his time. But this being a negative Argument it proves nothing. For there might be many reasons, which might hinder *Jerom* from knowing any thing of them, though in common use among the *Jews* of his time. For first, tho' *Jerom* understood *Hebrew* well, it was late ere he studied the *Chaldee*, and therefore it was with difficulty that he attained to any knowledge in it, (s) of which he himself complains; and therefore might not be sufficiently skill'd to read those *Targums*, had he known any thing of them. But 2dly, it is most probable, that he knew nothing of them. For the *Jews* were at those times very backward in communicating any

(s) In præfatione ad Danielelem,

ceived among that people, and therefore when
 Rabbi's came to *Jerom* to give him that assista
 his *Hebrew* studies, which he hired them for,
 did it by stealth, (t) coming to him only by night
Nicodemus did unto *Christ*, for fear of offendi
 rest of their Brethren. And this being at that
 the humour of those people, we may hence con
 that those Rabbi's served *Jerom* very poorly
 matter he hired them for, and communicated n
 further to him, than they saw needs they m
 earn his money. And 3dly, as to the other F
 none of them understood the *Chaldee* Tongu
 besides, there was in their time such an aver
 bitter enmity between the Christians and the
 as hindred all manner of converse between th
 that neither would willingly communicate any
 to each other; and no wonder then that in th
 these *Targums* were concealed from all Christ
 being doubly locked up from them, that is n
 by the language in which they were writte
 also by the malice and perverseness of the *Jew*
 had the keeping of them. But 4thly, beside
 malice and perverseness, they had also some ver
 reasons to be cautious as to this matter. For
 being many Prophecies of the *Old Testament* c
 ing the *Messiah* explained in these *Targums*
 same manner as we Christians do, it behove
 of that Sect not to communicate them to an
 stians, lest thereby they should give them
 vantage for the turning of their own Artillery

(t) Hieronymus in Epistola ad Pammachium 65. In pra
 Librum Paralipomenon & in praefatione ad librum Job.

em. And all this put together I think may be sufficient to convince any one, that these *Targums* may be as ancient as is said, though neither *Jerom* or any of the ancient fathers of the Christian Church say any thing of them, and that their Silence herein can be no argument to the contrary.

As to all the other *Targums*, besides these two of *Onkelos* on the Law and *Jonathan* on the Prophets, they are all most certainly of a much later date. This is above shewn of some of them from the matters therein contained, but the style in which they are written prove it of all of them. For it being in every one of them more barbarous and impure, and much more corrupted with exotic words and grammatical regularities, than that of the *Jerusalem* Talmud, this shews them to have been written after the composition of that Talmud, that is after the beginning of the fourth Century after *Christ*. It is also to be observed of these later *Targums*, that they abound much with Talmudic fables; if these were taken out of the *Babylonish* Talmud, this will bring down their date much lower, and prove them to have been written after that Talmud also, as well as after the other, that is after the beginning of the sixth Century after *Christ*. This hath been already proved of the *Targum* on the *Megilloth*, which is one of them that I now treat of in this Paragraph, and possibly it may be true of some of the rest also. By reason of the barbarity of the style in which these later *Targums* are written, and the great mixture of exotic words, with which they abound, they are badly understood among the *Jews* even by the most learned of their

in their Talmudic and Rabbinical writings
Book was a work of forty years labour and its
first published at *Hamburg* Anno Dom. 1668, w
Author some years after died.

The *Targums* of *Onkelos* and *Jonathan* are
great esteem among the *Jews*, that they hold
to be of the same Authority with the original
Text; and for the support of this Opinion they
them to be derived from the same fountain. E
say, (u) that when God delivered the written L
to *Moses* from Mount *Sinai*, he delivered with i
same time the *Chaldee* Paraphrase of *Onkelos*
same manner, as they say, he then did the Ora
And so that when by his Holy Spirit he dicta
to the Prophets the Scriptures of the Prop
Books, he delivered severally to them upo
Book the *Targum* of *Jonathan* at the same tim
that both these *Targums* were delivered do
Tradition through such faithful hands, as God
providence had appointed, the first from *Mo*
the other from the Prophets themselves, wh
the writers of these Prophetical Books, till at
through this Chain of Traditional descent the
down to the hands of *Onkelos* and *Jonathan*, a
all they did was only to put them into writing
shews the high opinion and esteem which the
of them; but the true reason of it, and of t
qualling them with the Text, was that the
every *Sabbath day* read in their Synagogues
same manner as the original sacred word it
which they were Versions. It hath been ab

(u) Talmud in Tractatu Megilla. cap. 1. Zacutus in Lucha

Targums were made, the Interpretation was read out of them without any more employing Interpreters for this purpose; that is, the Readers did first read a Verse out of the sacred *Hebrew* Text, and then the same again out of the *Chaldee Targum*, and so went on from Verse to Verse till they had read out the whole Lesson; and the *Targums* of *Onkelos* on the Law, and *Jonathan* on the Prophets having obtained an approbation beyond all the other *Targums* on these Scriptures, they at length were alone used in this Service. And this use of them was retained in their Synagogues even down to late times, and in places where the *Chaldee* was among the people as much an unknown Language as the *Hebrew*. For *Elias Levita*, who lived about two hundred years since, (v) tells us, that they were thus used in his time in *Germany*, and elsewhere; that is that they were read in their Synagogues after the *Hebrew* Text in the same manner as I have described; and agreeable to this purpose, though only for private use, they had some of their *Bibles* written out in *Hebrew* and *Chaldee* together, that is each Verse first in *Hebrew*, and then the same Verse next in *Chaldee*, and thus from Verse to Verse in the same manner through the whole volume. In these *Bibles* the *Targum* of *Onkelos* was the *Chaldee* version for the Law, and that of *Jonathan* for the Prophets, and for the *Hagiographa* the other *Targums*, that were written on them. One of these *Bibles* thus written (w) *Buxtorff* tells us he had seen at *Strasburgh*, and (x) *Walton* acquaints us, that he had the perusal of two others of

(v) In præfatione ad Methurgeman.

(w) In Epistola ad Hottin-

in hands for the instruction of the People, and were read among them in private as well as in public for this purpose; And that they had such notes on the Law and the Prophets, but also on all the other *Hebrew* Scriptures. For as I have said before, was never a usage among the *Jews* to lock up the holy Scriptures, or any part of them, from the People in a language unknown to them. For when perfected among the *Greeks* they had them in Greek, and where the *Chaldee* was the vulgar language they had them in *Chaldee*. And when (z) Christ was led out to read the second Lesson in the Synagogue of *Nazareth*, of which he was a Member, he is said to have read it out of a *Targum*. For the words then read by him out of *Isaiab* lxi. 1. as recited in St. *Luke* iv. 18. do not exactly agree either with the *Hebrew* Original, or with the Septuagint Version at that place, and therefore it seems most likely that they were read out of some *Chaldee Targum*, which was made use of in that Synagogue. And when he cried out upon the Cross in the words of the *Psalm*, *Psalm* xxii. 1. *Eli Eli lama Sabachthani*, my God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me, &c. *Psalm* xxvii. 46. he quoted them not out of the *Hebrew* Text, but out of the *Chaldee* Paraphrase; For in the *Hebrew* Text it is *Eli Eli lamah Azabtani*, and the word *Sabachthani* is no where to be found, but in the *Chaldee* Tongue.

Those *Targums* are the ancientest Books that we have next the *Hebrew* Scriptures. This is cer-

(y) Videas Misnam in Tractatu Megilla, cap. 4 v. 10.

imes, in which the language of the *Jerusalem Talmud*, and of the later *Targums* was spoken, be as much an unknown language to the People, as formerly the *Hebrew* was to them on their return from the *Babylonish* Captivity. And therefore they seem to have been composed in this corrupted Style of that Dialect of purpose for their help; and from hence it is, that I take them to be no other, than as *Targums* of the old *Targums*, that is the old *Targums*, which were in use before the time of *Onkelos* and *Jonathan*, translated and written over again from the purer *Jerusalem* dialect (which was in the time of the composition of those later *Targums* no longer understood by the People) into that, which they then could understand, that is that corrupt language of the *Jerusalem Chaldee* Dialect in which they were composed. And that therefore these old *Targums* with the addition of some Rabbinical Fables and Rabbinical Fooleries, which are interspersed in them, are the whole of their Contexture, and that all of them, that is all the later *Targums* (I mean all excepting *Onkelos* on the Law, and *Jonathan* on the Prophets) were composed within the compass of one and the same Age: The uniformity of their Style plainly proves this, and the corruptness of it proves that it was after the composition of the *Jerusalem Talmud*, as hath been already shewn; but in what age it was after that composition is uncertain. It seems most probable to me, that it was in that (a) in which the

(a) The Babylonish Talmud was composed about the beginning of the 5th Century after Christ.

They are all of them of great use for the understanding not only of the *Old Testament* of which they are written, but also of the *New*. As in the *Old Testament* they vindicate the genuineness of the present *Hebrew Text* by proving it the same as was in use, when these *Targums* were made, so to the opinion of those who think the *Jews* corrupted it after our Saviour's time. They help to explain many Words and Phrases in the *Hebrew* original, for the meaning whereof we should otherwise have been at a loss, and they hand down to us many of the ancient Customs and Usages of the Jews, which much help to the illustrating of those Scriptures, on which they are written. And some of the Idioms with the Phrasologies, Ideoms, and peculiarities of Speech, which we find in them, do in many instances help as much for the illustrating and understanding of the *New Testament* as of the *Old*. For the *Jerusalem Chaldee Dialect* in which they are written, being the same, which was the vulgar language of the *Jews* in our Saviour's time, many of the Idioms, Phrasologies, and forms of Speech, from hence came into the Writings of the *New Testament*, are found in these *Targums*, and from hence are best to be illustrated and explained. The *Targums* of *Onkelos* and *Jonathan* must certainly be allowed to be useful for this purpose, as being written just before the time of our Saviour; and although the others were much later, and written in a corrupted Style much differing from that of the former, yet the same Idioms, Phrases, and peculiarities of Speech still remaining, they serve for the same purpose as well as the other, especially where trans-

Gen. iii. 15. God saith unto the Serpent, *It* (that the seed of the woman) *shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.* Christians interpret this of the *Messiah* and his Kingdom; and the *Jerusalem Targum* and that called *Jonathan's* on the Law do the same.

Genesis xlix. 10. *Jacob* prophesieth that *The Scepter* all not depart from *Judah*, nor a *Lawgiver* from between his feet, until *Shiloh* should come. Christians understand this of the *Messiah*, and from thence prove against the *Jews*, that the *Messiah* must according to his Prophecy of him have been long since come; because long since, that is for many Ages past, there hath been no regal power in *Judah*, no Prince of that Nation ruling with the Scepter over them; nor any from between their feet, that is any born of that people, to make Laws or administer Justice among them, because for many Ages past the whole Jewish Policy hath utterly ceased from among them, and they have no where, since the time of *Jesus Christ* the true *Messiah*, been governed by their own Princes, or their own Laws; but every where by strangers, and the Laws of strangers, among whom they have lived. The *Jews* to evade the force of this manifest Argument against them object, first, that the word *Shebet* in the *Hebrew* Text, which we interpret a *Scepter*, the Instrument of Rule, signifieth also a *Rod*, which is the Instrument of Chastisement, and therefore say, that though this should be understood of the *Messiah*, the meaning would be no more than that their Chastisement, that is the banishment which they now suffer in their dispersions among strange Nations, should not cease (as they all reckon

cipality, nor the Scribe from the Sons of his C
till the Messiah shall come. And the Jerusalem
or Paraphrase, and that called Jonathan's agre
him in both these Particulars. For they both
pret Shebet of the Principality, and Shiloh
Messiah, and therefore all three of them ha
 Christian Cause in this matter.

Numb. xxiv. 17. Part of the Prophecy of
there recited, is, There shall come a Star out of
and a Sceptre shall rise out of Israel, (b) and sh
rule over all the Children of Seth. We Christ
interpret this of the Messiah, and so doth On
his Targum on that place. For his words are,
shall rise out of the House of Jacob, and the
shall be anointed out of the House of Israel, w
rule over all the Sons of Men. And the Targum
Jonathan's interprets this of the Messiah in t
manner also, as that of Onkelos doth; and it
to be observed that the Targumists rightly
this Phrase, All the Children of Seth, by the
All the Sons of Men. For all the Children o
since the Flood, are the same with all the C
of Adam, and these are all Men. And this
that according to this Prophecy the Kingdom
Messiah was not to be a peculiar Kingdom
Jews, but universal for all Mankind. And
ble hereto, Maimonides interprets this whole
His words are as followeth. A Sceptre shall
of Israel; This is the King Messiah. And sha

(b) So it ought to be translated in our English Bible, and not
 Arroy] as that hath it. For if the Messiah were to destroy all

Isaiab ix. 6, 7. The words of the Prophet are, *unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given, and the Government shall be upon his Shoulder, and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, the Mighty God, the Everlasting Father, the Prince of Peace; of the increase of his Government there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his Kingdom to order it, and to establish it with Judgment and with Justice from henceforth even for ever.* Christians all hold that this is spoken of the *Messiah*, and *Jonathan* in the *Targum* which is truly his doth on that place say the same.

Isaiab xi. This whole Chapter we Christians understand to be of the *Messiah*, and the peaceableness and happiness of his Kingdom. *Jonathan* doth the same in his *Targum* thereon, and in it doth twice make expression hereof, that is on the first verse, and on the sixth.

Isaiab lii, and liii. What is contained in these two Chapters from the seventh verse of the first of them to the end of the other is all a continued Prophecy of the *Messiah*. So St. *John* in his Gospel xii. 38. and St. *Paul* to the *Romans* x. 16. do teach us, and all Christians hold, having so great Authority for

But the description there given of a suffering *Messiah* not agreeing with the Notion which the Jews have of him, who expect a *Messiah* reigning and triumphing in temporal Pomp and Power, several of them reject this Interpretation, and wrest the whole Prophecy to other meanings; some of them understanding it of *Josiah*, some of *Jeremiah*, and others of the whole People of *Israel*. But the *Tar-*

the plain truth of the matter; and that this
 cy can be understood of none other than the
 is manifest from the whole tenor of it. And
 manifest, that it was all compleated in Ch
 Lord. And therefore others among the *Jews*
 rightly judged, that the wrestings above-me
 are not sufficient to baffle the true meaning
 Prophecy, have for the evading hereof inve
 nother Device; that is that there are to be t
siabs, and both yet to come, (c) one of whic
 say is to be of the Tribe of *Ephraim*, (an
 therefore call him (c) *Messiah* the Son of *L*
 and sometimes *Messiah* the Son of *Joseph*) and
 ther of the Tribe of *Judah*, and the Lineage
vid; and they therefore call him *Messiah* (c)
 of *David*. The first of these (who they (d)
 be the fore-runner of the other) they make
 suffering *Messiah*, and tell us of him, that
 fight against *Gog*, and having overcome him
 afterwards be slain by *Armillus*, whom they
 be the greatest Enemy that shall ever appear
 the Church of God in this World. And
Messiah the Son of Ephraim they interpret all
 foretold in the Old Testament of the Suffe
 Christ our Lord, especially what is foretold
 in this Prophecy of *Isaiab*, and in that of

(c) Ben in Hebrew signifying the same as Son in English,
 they are called *Messiah Ben Ephraim*, and *Messiah Ben David*
 cause *Ephraim* was the Son of *Joseph*, therefore they call this
siab Ben *Ephraim*, sometimes *Messiah Ben Joseph*. The full
 of what the *Jews* say of these two *Messiahs* is given by Dr.
 the end of his *Commentary on Malachi*. (d) They interpret

and there reign in the highest Glory and Felicity; And of him they interpret all that is said in the scriptures of the Old Testament of the Glory, Power, and Righteousness of Christ's Kingdom. But all that they thus tell us of their twofold *Messiah* is a mere Fiction, framed without as much as a Precedence to any Foundation in Scripture for it, a vile and most pitiful fetch invented only to evade, what they cannot answer; and their being forced to have recourse to such a wretched Shift is a plain giving up of the Cause, they make use of it for.

Micah v. 2. The words of the Prophet are, *And thou Bethlehem Ephratah shalt be chief among the thousands of Judah; Out of thee shall come forth unto me he, that is to be ruler in Israel.* This (e) is the true Translation of the *Hebrew Text*, and this all Christians understand of the *Messiah*, and so anciently did the chief Priests and Scribes of the People of the *Jews*, (f) when consulted by *Herod*. But since that time, in opposition to the Gospel, Jewish Writers have endeavoured to give this Text another meaning, some interpreting it of *Hezekiah*, some of *Jerubbabel*, and some otherwise. But *Jonathan*, who perchance was one among those *Scribes*, whom *Herod* consulted, gives the true meaning of it by interpreting it of the *Messiah*, in the same manner as the Christians do. For his Version of this Text is, *Out of thee shall come forth before me the Messiah who shall exercise sovereign rule over Israel.*

(e) See Dr. Pocock on this Text in his *Commentary on Micah*. And his *Miscellaneous Notes published at the end of his Porta Moësis Cap. 2.*

(f) *Matthew* Cap. ii.

1. 5. In opposition hereto the *Jews* apply it and solely to *David* himself, and will allow no other meaning either Literal or Typical, but terminated in his Person. But the *Targum* is on our side, for it interprets this *Psalms* (g) to be a Prophecy of the *Messiah*, as all Christians do.

Psalms xlv. This *Psalms* also Christians interpret to be of the *Messiah*, and they have for it the authority of the holy Penman of the Epistle to the Hebrews Chap. i. ver. 8. In opposition hereto the *Jews* apply it wholly and solely to *Solomon*, and will allow no other meaning either Literal or Typical, but what is terminated in his Person, and the Marriage which he made with the Daughter of *Pharaoh*; but the *Targum* is on our side in this matter also, and interprets it to be a Prophecy of the *Messiah*, as all Christians do.

Psalms lxxii. This *Psalms* also the *Jews* interpret to be of *Solomon*; but Christians understand it as a Prophecy of the *Messiah*; And the *Targum* is on our side in this matter also; For (i) it applies it to the *Messiah* in the same manner as we do. Many other Instances might be produced out of these *Targums*, wherein the Prophecies of the Old Testament are illustrated and confirmed for the advantage of the Christian Cause against all opposers. But these are sufficient to give the Reader a taste of all the rest, and also to show how useful these *Targums* may be to a Christian Disputant in all Controversies about the *Messiah*, especially when opposed by the *Jews*. For these *Targums* being their own Arguments taken out of them, if any th

their Controversies with the *Jews*. For he thinks, that our urging of any Arguments against them out of those Books may seem to authorize them, which will, saith he, be much to the disadvantage of Christianity, because those Books being written with the sole view of establishing the Jewish Ceremonies and Religion, they will operate much stronger to the support of the Jewish cause than the Christian. But I can see no reason in all this; for certainly we may make use of the *Targums* of *Onkelos*, and *Jonathan*, for the proving of the ancient and true Interpretation of the Prophecies of the *Messiah* explained in them, and of the other *Targums* also for the same purpose, without our incurring thereby that ill Consequence, which that *Frenchman* would guard against; our using them for this purpose no more authorising all else contained in them, than our using the Prophecies of the *Pentateuch* against the same *Jews* can be said to authorize their present Rites and Ceremonies contained in that Book, now they are wholly abolished by the Gospel. Besides, when we make use of any Quotations out of those *Targums* in our Controversies with the *Jews*, they are chiefly used as *argumenta ad homines*. And thus we may use Arguments out of the *Alcoran* against the *Mahometans*, and out of the *Talmud* against the *Jews*, without giving in the least any authority or approbation thereby to either of them.

With much better reason the same *Frenchman* (1) disapproves of the use of the *Targums* for the proof

(k) *Critical History of the Old Testament*, Book ii. Chap. 18.

(l) *Critical History of the Old Testament*, Book iii. Chap.

hath been thought to correspond with the *Αβγ* in that Gospel, and both exactly to denote the same thing. And therefore several learned Men have endeavoured to explain the one by the other, and from hence to prove the Divinity of our Saviour. But others, as well as Monsieur *Simon*, (*m*) believe it is possible, that this phrase in the *Chaldee* being another word of that Language, which may be otherwise explained, they are against pressing any Argument for this point, because it is capable of an Answer, which we cannot well reply.

These *Targums* are published to the best advantage in the second Edition of the Great *Hebrew Bible* set forth at *Basil* by *Buxtorf* the Father, *Anno* 1629. That learned man hath therein taken great pains, not only to rectify the *Chaldee* Text, but also to correct the Vowel pointings in it. At first these *Targums* were written, as all other Oriental Books, without Vowel points; but at length some *Jews* attempted to add points to them; but this being done very erroneously, *Buxtorf* undertook to mend it according to such Rules, as he had formed from the pronunciation, which he found in those parts of the Books of *Daniel* and *Ezra*, which are written in the *Chaldee* Language. But some think that the *Chaldee* is contained in those two Books, (*n*) is too few, and from thence to frame Rules in this matter for

(*m*) Lightfoot's *Hebrew exercitations on St. John's Gospel*, ver. 1. (*n*) All that is written in *Chaldee* in both these two Books is no more than 267 verses, of which 200 are in *Daniel*, and 67 in *Ezra*, and these, with one verse in *Jeremiah*, is all that of the *Chaldee*.

that shall take upon them to censure his performances. The World is more beholden to him for his earned and judicious Labours, than to any other that lived in his time, and his name ought ever to be preserved with Honour in Acknowledgment of it. But to return again to our History.

Sofius, whom *Antony* had left Governour of *Syria* in his going to *Italy*, finding that *Ventidius* had lost his favour by meriting too much from him in the *Parthian* war, (p) or the avoiding of the like envy, as soon as the war with the *Jews* was over, industriously avoided doing any thing more, and lay by in quiet all the rest of the year. But he having done too much already by taking *Jerusalem*, reducing *Judea*, and placing *Herod* in full possession of that country, and being otherwise a man of merit, *Antony* could no more bear him, than he had *Ventidius*, and therefore as soon as he return'd into *Syria* (q) he removed him from that Government, and put *Plancus* Governour of *Asia* into his place, and sent *C. Furnius* to govern *Asia* in his stead. And thus it frequently happens to other under-governours and ministers either of State or War, they being as often undone by meriting too much from the Princes they serve, as by demeriting from them.

Orodes King of *Parthia* being in some measure recovered from that disturbance of mind, which his great grief for the death of *Pacorus* his beloved Son

Anno 37.
Herod 1.

(p) Richard Simon in his *Critical History*, Book ii. Ch. 18.

(q) Dion Cassius lib. 49. p. 406.

(q) Appian de Bellis Civilibus lib. 5.

by the Seniority, and appointed *Phraates* the
 of them, who was also the wickedest and wa
 the whole number, to be King in his stead, (
 as soon as he was possessed of the Regal Power
 the wickedness of his disposition fully appear
 The first thing which he did, was to put to
 those of his Brothers which were born to
 ther of a daughter of *Antiochus Eusebes* King
ria; for which he had no other reason, but th
 were by their Mother of a more noble descent,
 therwise of greater merit, than himself. And findi
 his father was much offended at it, he put him t
 also. (t) At first he attempted it only by givin
 Hemlock: But that, instead of killing him,
 a Medicine to cure him of the Dropsy, wh
 then labour'd with. For it working off in a
 purgation, it carried off the disease with it
 therefore to make sure work of it, the Parrici
 fed him to be stifled to death in his bed; an
 that (u) he put to death all his other Brother
 raged with that cruelty towards the Nobility,
 as all others, that he made himself the Odiun
 his People, whereon (w) fearing lest they
 depose him and place a Son of his, then grow
 Man's State, upon the Throne instead of h
 put him to death to prevent it. Hereon (x)
 Numbers of the Nobility of *Parthia* dread
 cruelty fled the Country to avoid it, several of

(r) Justin lib. 42. cap. 4. (s) Justin ibid. Dion C
 49. p. 406. (t) Plutarchus in Crasso circa finem.
 ibid. (u) Justin lib. 42. cap. 5. (x) Plutarchu
 no. Dion Cassius lib. 40. p. 109.

...
Babylonia, and a descendant of those who had
settled in that Country after the *Babylonish* captivity,
but (z) being of the Pontifical Family, and formerly
well known to *Herod*, he sent for him from *Babylonia*,
and put him into this Office; and that which
chiefly recommended him to this choice was the ob-
scurity and meanness of the man, that being a person
without credit or interest at *Jerusalem*, he might not
there by vertue of his High Station and Dignity be
in a capacity of interfering with the Regal Authority.

In the interim *Hyrchanus* continued a Prisoner at *Seleucia* in *Babylonia*, till *Phraates* came to the Crown.
Amidst the Cruelties which he exercised among his
own people, he shewed kindness and generosity to-
wards this Captive Prince. For (a) as soon as he was
informed of his quality, he ordered him to be relea-
sed from his Chains, and allowed him to live at full
Liberty among the *Jews* of that Country, who re-
specting him as their King, and their High-Priest,
he seemed to have been as much a King among them,
and to have as ample a Kingdom, as when he reign-
ed at *Jerusalem*. For the *Jews* who were then set-
tled in *Babylonia*, *Affyria*, and other Countries, be-
yond the *Euphrates*, which were then Parts of the
Parthian Empire, were as numerous as those in *Ju-
dea*. And all these honoured him as their King, and
supplied him with a maintenance suitable thereto;

(y) Josephus Antiq. lib. 15. cap. 2, 3. (z) Every one of the
descendants of Aaron was capable of the High-Priesthood, if otherwise qua-
lified.
(a) Josephus Antiq. lib. 15. cap. 2.

rias, and the founder of all his fortunes, he ex-
ed this man would have treated him as Gratitude
ged, and returned him all the Kindnesses he ha-
ceived, and therefore was desirous of putting him
under his protection in *Jerusalem*; and *Herod* v-
earnest to have him there, as the other to desir-
but with quite another view. He feared some-
might happen to bring *Hyrchanus* again upon
Throne, and therefore desired to have him
power, that he might cut him off to prevent it,
he should see an occasion for it. And for this en-
only invited *Hyrchanus* to him with great earne-
and greater promises; but sent an Embassy to
ates of purpose to solicit his permission for him
come; and he having succeeded in both these
culars, that is with *Phraates* to grant him his
sion, and with *Hyrchanus* to accept of it, the
tunate old Prince contrary to the advice of a
friends left *Babylonia*, and returned to *Jeru-*
where *Herod* for some time treated him with
seeming respects, till at length he found a pre-
to put him to death, in the manner as will be
after related.

(*b*) *Publius Canidius* one of *Antony's* Lieutenants
ving vanquished the *Armenians*, the *Iberians*, and
Albanians, and carried his victorious Arms as
Mount *Caucasus*, the name of *Antony* hereon be-
very famous and terrible among all the Nations
those parts; with which he being much elated
blown up thereby into a confidence of havin-

(*b*) Dion Cassius lib. 49. p. 406. Plutarchus in Antonio.
lib. 11. p. 501.

which he made great use of *Monæses*, forming all his schemes for the carrying of it on by his advice, and to engage him to be the more serviceable to him therein (*d*) he allowed him the Revenues of three Cities for his maintenance, as *Xerxes* had *Themistocles*, and promised him also on his conquering the Country to make him King of it. But while these projects were a framing came Ambassadors from *Phraates* to invite *Monæses* home. For the *Parthians* very ill resenting the banishment of this great Man, and *Phraates* himself dreading the Advantage which the Enemy might have against him from the advice of so wise and able a Counsellor, and one so well acquainted with the Country to direct an invasion into it, this produced a resolution of recalling him; and such Terms being offered him, as he thought fit to accept, he prepared for his return. *Antony* had great indignation hereat, and though he had him still in his power, yet thought it not for his interest to put him to death, because this would discourage all others from revolting to him; but to make the best Advantage of this Incident for his own Interest, he on his dismissing of *Monæses* sent Ambassadors with him to *Phraates* to treat of Peace, hoping that by amusing him herewith he might divert him from making preparations for the War, and so find him unprovided to make any resistance on his invasion upon him. But he wholly failed of his aim in this matter. For intending to have invaded the *Parthians* by the nearest cut over the *Euphrates*, on his

(c) Dion Cassius & Plutarchus *ibid.* Justin lib. 42. cap. 5.

(d) Dion Cassius & Plutarchus *ibidem*

tabazes King of *Armenia*. For that Prince made a breach with *Artavafdes* King of *Media* the revenging of his cause upon him pressed to come this way, and on his failing of the over the *Euphrates* he accepted of the invitation had *Artabazes* acted faithfully with him, the condition in all likelihood would have had all the which was proposed. But (f) instead of conducting him the direct way, which from *Zeugma* on the *phrates* (the place from whence he did first set out this Northern march) to the River *Araxis*, that parted *Media* from *Armenia*, was about five hundred miles, he led him over Mountains and difficult and by ways so far about, that he made his march to be of double the length, before he arrived the borders of *Media*, at the place intended for the beginning of the War; whereby not only the Army was fatigued, but so much of the year spent, left him not time sufficient for the executing of what was designed. However (g) to make all the condition possible, that so he might be back again soon enough to spend his Winter with *Cleopatra*, he marched all his heavy carriage (among which were 300 Waggon's loaded with battering Rams, and other military Engins for Sieges) leaving *Strabon* one of his Lieutenants with a guard of ten thousand Men to bring them after him. With the rest of the Army he hastned forward by long marches till he arrived at *Praaspa* (otherwise called *Pbraata*) the

(e) Dion Cassius lib. 49. p. 407.

(f) Strabo lib. 11. p.

(g) Plutarchus in Antonio.

...ing without them, and therefore when the *Median* and *Parthian* Army came up to him, finding him thus in vain spending himself in this Siege, they thought not to give him any disturbance for the raising of it, but passing him by marched forward to fall on *Statianus*, who was coming up with the heavy carriages, and having surpris'd him in the way cut him off and all his ten thousand Men with him (excepting only some few who had quarter given them in the end of the Carnage) and took all the Engins of War, and all the rest of the baggage that was with them; which was a loss and disappointment that chiefly contributed to the making the whole Expedition miscarry, next the ill measures by which it was conducted.

As soon as *Antony* heard of the danger *Statianus* was in, (k) he made all the haste he could to his assistance; but came too late to give him any; for on his arrival he found him and all his men dead on the field of battel; but no Enemy appearing to oppose him, he supposed them fled for fear of him, and this making him resume his Courage he returned again to the Siege; but was there attended with the same ill success as in all things else during this Expedition. For the Enemy lying near at hand continually harassed him with fresh Assaults, taking all advantages for especially in his foragings. If he sent out few for this purpose, they were usually cut off in their re-

(k) Strabo lib. 11. p. 523. He there calls this City Vera, and says it is distant from the River Araxis 2400 furlongs, i. e. 300 miles.

Plutarchus in Antonio. Strabo ibid. Dion Cassius lib. 49. p. 407.

Plutarchus & Dion Cassius ibid.

their retreat with that Iwitness, and thereby
 escaped the damages usually suffered in such
 that in the last of them, when *Antony* tho
 victory absolute and pursued it to the utm
 found that there were only eighty of the
 slain, and thirty taken prisoners in the whole
 However he continued the Siege, till havin
 up all the country round he was forced to de
 want of Provisions; but his Retreat being
 made through the Enemy's Country (*l*)
 miles (for (*m*) at that distance *Phraata* lay fr
 borders of *Armenia*) it was attended with gre
 culties, and continual dangers. He (*n*) wa
 beholden to a Guide, which he had of the
ans (a people living near the confines of *M*
Armenia) who being well acquainted with th
 try faithfully conducted him through it. T
thian (*o*) Army followed him as far as the *R*
raxis, where the Territories of the *Median*
 and harassed him all the way with assaults,
 as they had an Advantage for them. (*p*) I
 times they fell on him with all their Forces,
 though he as often repulsed them, yet it wa
 time with greater loss to himself, than to t
 my. For assoon as they perceived themselve
 ed, they made quick retreats, as being all H
 so as to sustain no loss in the pursuit. (*q*) Th
 he was in danger of being absolutely undone
 bushes laid in the way for him, which he c

(*l*) Livii Epitome lib. 130. (*m*) Strabo lib. 11. p. 523
 tarchus in Antonio. (*o*) Plutarchus ibid. Dion Ca
 (*p*) Plutarchus ibidem. (*q*) Plutarchus & Dion Cassius ibi

ans ever since the defeat of *Crassus*, came to the
man army to acquaint him of the danger. Al-
ough he made many errors in his conduct of the
ner parts of this war, there were none of them in
is retreat. For he managed it with all the art and
ccess, that it was capable of, and after a march of
enty seven days from the walls of *Pbraata* he
ought his army back again into *Armenia*, tho' not
thout great loss. For on his taking a review of
s army after his repassing the *Araxis*, he found he
ought back of his foot twenty thousand, and of his
rse four thousand, fewer than he first carried over
at River for this war, more of which perished by
e hardships of the Campaign than by the sword of
e enemy. And although on his entring *Armenia*
e was there out of the enemy's Country, and had
ee passage for his army without molestation, yet
inter being now advanced, and *Armenia* all covered
ith snow, by continuing his march thorough it
uring this hard season he lost several thousands more
his men, so that on his return to *Antioch*, *Florus*
tells us he scarce brought back a third part of the
umber he carried out. And yet he had the vanity
n his return to boast, as if he had come back with
ctory, and assumed the honours due thereto. He
as not at any time indeed during this expedition
unquished in Battel, as *Crassus* had been, but came
ack alive at the head of his army, and without that
 disgrace to the *Roman* Arms, which attended the

(r) *Florus* lib. 4. cap. 10. *Velleius Paterculus* saith he lost a fourth part
his Soldiers; and of the Servants, Sutlers, and others, that attended the
my, a third part. lib. 2. cap. 82.

number of those, that were lost in it, is greater; according to *Florus's* account is twice as much; for he went out with (t) an thousand men, and if he brought back on part, then above sixty thousand must have of them in this destructive undertaking.

Had *Artabazes*, (u) who marched with to *Media* with sixteen thousand horse, and them in his service, that reinforcements have enabled him to have pursued the *Partians* as often as they were repulsed, and to have thereby all the advantages of these defeat making of that campaign fully fortunate. A faithless man, who had drawn *Antony* into was the first that deserted him in it. On hearing of the ill fate of *Statianus*, and that were cut off with him, he immediately went into his own Country, giving all for lost on *mans* side, and thereby did all that in him lay it so; for which *Antony* at last revenged him on him in his utter ruin.

But the main cause of all the misfortune this war, as well as of all others, that be noble *Roman* after his obtaining the command of the East, was that wicked and woman *Cleopatra* Queen of *Egypt*. On his going out of *Italy* into *Syria* he forthwith (x) sent thither against the advice of all his friends. On her arrival (y) she influenced him to many un-

(s) Plutarchus in Crasso. (t) Plutarchus in Antonio.
Plutarchus ibid. (u) Dion Cassius lib. 49. p. 407. Plutarchus
(x) Plutarchus ibid. (y) Josephus Antiq. lib. 15. c.

of confederating with the *Parthians* had thereon
s Dominions granted to her. The stay which she
en made with him, much retarded this *Parthian*
pedition. For that he might the longer enjoy her
nversation, (a) he so long delayed his first setting
t on it, and by reason hereof came into *Armenia* so
e in the year, that he could not have time enough
do any great feats in this Campaign, had he been
lly fortunate in it; and although he sent her away
ain into *Egypt* before he marched forth with his
my, yet he went to this war with his heart so be-
tched to her, that he precipitated every thing to
ake the more haste to return to her again. And
is precipitation was the cause that made the under-
king so miserably miscarry, as hath been above re-
ed. A great part of the Summer having been
ent ere he came to the River *Araxis*, instead of
ffing it so late in the year, he should have put his army
ere into quarters among the *Armenians*. After so
ng and fatiguing a march, as they made of it from
Syria thither, they needed such a refreshment, and
nter being so near, had he continued them still
ere in the same quarters till the Rigour of it had
en over, and began the war early in the spring fol-
wing, in all likelihood he would have had better
ccess in it, and would then have had time enough
fore him for the making of the best advantage of

This was the best course he could then have
ken, and he was accordingly advised to it; but the
ger desire, which he then had, of being speedily

2) Josephus Antiq. lib. 15. cap. 4. Dion Cassius lib. 49. p. 411.

Plutarchus in Antonio

ter him, which not only made the siege of battery miscarry for want of the Engines of battery, were with those Carriages; but also was the cause of the loss of all those Carriages, and of Scipio and his convoy, who were appointed to bring them to him, they being all through this ill conduct lost and destroyed in the manner as above. And when the unlucky beginning of the war had made every thing else miscarry, and *Antony* was with great difficulty got back again into *Armenia*, and ought at least then to have put the remainder of his army into winter quarters, it being the middle of winter, (b) for the sake of getting speedily back again into *Syria* for the sake of his lust with that woman, he obstinately continued his march over that mountainous country that was covered all over with snow, which lost him above a thousand of his men more, who perished in the march by reason of the hardship of the season. This completed the ruin of his army, and reduced it to that small number I have mentioned.

While these things were a doing in the East, a great change happened in the West, *Sextus Pompeius* being driven out of *Sicily*, and *Lepidus* banished from the Triumvirate. *Octavianus* and *Lepidus* had jointly carried on the war against *Sextus Pompeius*, and they having had that success in it, agreed to subdue him both by sea and land, and dep

(b) Plutarchus in Antonio.
tarchus ibidem.

(c) Epitome Livii lib. 129.
libus lib. 5. Livii Epitome lib. 129. Suetonius in Octavio,

(d) Dion Cassius lib. 49. Appian de

, and be content to lead the remainder of it in a private and mean condition at *Circeii* a small maritime town among the *Latins*, where he was sent into banishment. That he attained to be one of the three great Governours of the *Roman* Empire was wholly owing to fortune, he being without any merit in himself of either wisdom, valour or activity, to enable him thereto; and therefore after he had thus fallen from what fortune had thus raised him unto, he had nothing more left to recommend him to any other regard, but ended his life in the place of his confinement in obscurity and contempt. After this *Antony* and *Octavianus* held the whole *Roman* Empire divided between them; the former had all the East from the borders of *Illyrium* and the *Adriatic Gulph*, and the latter all the rest. And it is remarked, that *Octavianus* was no more than eight and twenty years old, when he attained to all this, and owed it all wholly to the wisdom of his own conduct; and with the same wisdom, whereby he obtained this Empire, he governed it ever after to the end of his life through a long and prosperous reign.

As soon as *Antony* had gotten back again into *Syria* from his late expedition, (e) he retired to *Antioch*, a Castle in *Phœnicia* lying between *Antioch* and *Berytus*, and there sent for *Cleopatra* to him, waiting for her coming with great patience, and for the relief of it wearing away the time in the interim with feasting, revelling, and drunkenness, till her arrival, without being touched with any concern for the losses of his late unfortu-

Anno 35.
Herod 3,

tra, but the money all from *Antony*; but both distributed in her name, out of complaisance. As soon as this was done *Antony* returned into *Jerusalem* with her; and there they spent the remainder of the winter in all manner of luxury and voluptuousness together.

The (f) making of *Ananelus* High-Priest, putting by from that office *Aristobulus* the son of *Alexander*, to whom it belonged in right of Succession, caused great disturbances in *Herod's* family. *Alexandra*, *Aristobulus's* mother, could not bear the disappointment, and *Mariamne*, his sister, *Herod's* beloved wife, was continually teasing and forcing him about it. But he was most embarrassed by the dangers and troubles which *Alexandra* created. For she wrote to *Cleopatra* about this matter, and began also by the means of one *Dellius*, a favourite of *Antony's*, to engage him in it; so that *Herod* found it necessary for the securing of his safety and the peace to gratify the two Ladies in what he found them earnest for; and therefore having deposed *Ananelus* he made *Aristobulus*, then a lad of seventeen years old, High-Priest in his stead; this satisfying the two Ladies, and also pleasing the generality of the people, it restored peace again to *Herod's* family, and prevented for the present all those dangers and disturbances from *Antony*, which he was then troubling him with about this matter.

But the active genius of *Alexandra* would not permit this calm long to continue. For she was a man of great spirit as well as of a great und

ter he had the High-Priesthood (that going in the
ale line) but by his descent from both he claimed
e Crown, and *Alexandra* having succeeded in her
aining of the one (*b*) pursued the same means for
e obtaining of the other also, that is by intreaguing
ith *Cleopatra*, that so by her interposition she might
ain over *Antony* to her. But *Herod* smelling out this
correspondence, and gueffing at the purport of it,
onfined her to the palace, and set spies upon her,
ho so narrowly watched all her steps, that none of
em escaped their observation; whereon looking on
er self as a prisoner she resented it with great indig-
tion, and for the remedying of it formed a plot
r hers and her son's escape into *Egypt* to *Cleopatra*,
ho on this occasion had invited them thither: In
der hereto a ship was provided at the next sea-port
wn, and they were to be carried out in two Coffins
r their escaping thither. *Herod* had an account of
this design, and permitted it to go on till it was
tually put in execution, but then seising them on
e Road brought them both back again. He durst
ot openly resent what was done for fear of *Cleopa-
ra*, and therefore making a Virtue of Necessity he
etended out of Clemency to pardon that in both,
hich he could not punish in either; but from that
ne resolved to rid himself of the young man assoon
he should have a convenient opportunity for it.

(g) Hyrcanus and Aristobulus were the two sons of Alexander Jannæus, Alexandra was the daughter and only Child of Hyrcanus, and Alexander her husband was the Son of Aristobulus, these two being married together were Parents of Mariamne, Herod's wife, and of Aristobulus the High-Priest.

observed, that the young man grew much in
favour of the people; and the gracefulness
person, as well as their affection for the *Aristobulus*
Family, of which he was the sole male remain-
much recommended him hereto. Of which
instance was soon given on a very publick occasion
(i) the feast of Tabernacles approaching, and
Aristobulus then officiating in the office of High-Priest,
discharged himself with so good a grace, and
splendour of the Pontifical Robes did so mu-
forth the beauty of his Person, that by both the
captivated the affection of the whole assembly,
every man's mouth was full of his praises. This
fed the jealousy of the Tyrant to so high a
that he had not patience any longer to bear his
immediately after the festival was over took
have him drowned at *Jericho*. He went thither
Herod to take part of an entertainment there
ded for them. After dinner was over several
Herod's attendance bathing themselves in a Fish-pond,
Aristobulus was perswaded to bath with them;
was no sooner plunged into the water, but the
were there before him, according as directed
Herod, ducked and dipped him so long under
till he was then drowned to death. This was
tended to be done only by way of sport and
without any intending of that which followed
therefore endeavours were made to have his d-
pass for an unfortunate accident, which happened
chance without any design; and none laboured
to have this believed than *Herod* himself.

of the hopes of having an opportunity of being revenged on the Tyrant for it. In order hereto she put all her wits to work, and being well stored with such, as were proper for the effecting of such a design, she had near brought it to pass for the utter ruin of the murderer, and all his fortunes, as will be by and by related.

But all this while *Antony* lay idle at *Alexandria*, spending the whole year in dalliances with *Cleopatra*; and altho' fair opportunities were offered him for the revenging of the *Roman* cause upon the *Parthians*, and utterly subduing that nation, yet he neglected them all for the enjoyment of his lust with this vile woman. For *Antony* was no sooner returned from his late expedition, but (k) the King of *Media* and King of *Parthia* fell out about the Prey, which they had taken from him on the defeat of *Satianus*, the latter depriving the other of his share in it; whereon the *Median* sent an Embassy to *Antony*, offering to join with him against the *Parthian*, and to assist him with all his forces. This offer *Antony* gladly accepted of, as wanting the *Median* horse to enable him to cope with the *Parthians*, whose whole strength lay in their horse. And at the same time he had an account, that the affairs of the *Parthians* were in great disorders and distractions by reason of several Commotions, Seditions, and Rebellions then in that Country, caused by the tyranny and cruelty of their King. Both these junctures coming together offered *Antony* a very advantageous opportunity by a new expedition against the *Parthians*, to make amends for

(k) Plutarchus in Antonio. Dion Cassius lib. 40. p. 411.

of she put all her arts to work, feigning her self
ter his departure to be sick in love of him, the
absence had cast her into a languishing condition
which she must dye, unless he would return to
again: For she pretended, she could not live w
out him. This brought *Antony* back again to
andria, and the *Median* expedition being laid aside
devoted this whole year to the gratifying his ad
rous love with this woman; and as soon as he wa
turned to her he sent his order to *Octavia* at *As*
that she should not proceed any further; which
ing resented by *Octavianus*, became the first cau
that war between them, which ended in the ru
both these lovers, for they both perished in it.

This year did put an end to the family and fa
of *Pompey the Great*. It hath been above related,
at his death he left two sons, *Cneius* and *Sextus*,
that *Cneius* was slain in *Spain* after the battel of *A*
da. *Sextus* the younger of them having escaped
thence supported himself for some time in a pira
way at sea; but after the death of *Cæsar* and
battel of *Philippi* (l) having gotten together o
the Remains of his Party such a Naval Force as
up 350 sail, he seized *Sicily*, *Corfica*, and *Sar*
From whence being driven by *Octavianus* and
us in the manner as hath been related (m) he
to *Lesbus*, and there lived for some time in qui
mong the *Mitylenians*. But hearing of the ill fu
of *Antony's* expedition against the *Parthians*.

(l) L. Florus lib. 4. cap. 8.
lib. 5. Dion Cassius lib. 49.

(m) Appianus de Bellis C

but him to death, but a little after repenting of it he sent a second letter to have him saved alive. But the Messenger that carried the Letters of mercy making haste with them arrived before the other Messenger, that had the letters of death; and therefore *Titius* executing them not in the order of their date, but in the order as he received them, did put the unfortunate captive to death. After this the Parties of *Octavianus* and *Antony* divided the *Roman* Empire, and those of *Pompey* and *Cæsar* were no more spoken of. *Titius* had formerly been an adherent of *Sextus Pompeius*, but having treacherously revolted to *Antony* from him, he feared that if *Sextus's* life were spared, he might some time or other be in a condition to be revenged on him for it, and therefore perversely interpreting the last order that came to hand to be the last that was sent, put him to death by vertue of it; which rendred him so odious to the *Roman* people, by reason of the great regard and affection which they had to the memory of *Pompey* and his Family, that (*n*) they could not after this bear the sight of him in the publick Theatre, but drove him out of it with their hisses and curses even then, when he was there exhibiting to them Games and Shows at his own expence and charges.

Alexandra (*o*) having by Letters acquainted *Cleopatra* of the murder of her Son, possessed her so effectually with the whole villany of *Herod* in this matter, as fully engaged her to

Anno 34.
Herod 4.

(*n*) Velleius Paterculus lib. 2. cap. 79.
lib. 15. cap. 4.

(*o*) Josephus Antiqu.

so mollified *Antony*, that nothing could be done against him, though *Cleopatra* failed not to pursue her Cause to the utmost. But this not being so much to gratify *Alexandra*, as out of a greedy desire to see *Herod's* Kingdom granted to her in case he were slain in this cause, and put to death for it, as he desired, *Antony* satisfied her Avarice by giving her *Syria* instead of *Judea*, and hereon she dropped the rest, and no further prosecution was made herein.

Herod on his leaving *Judea* to go unto *Antony* appointed *Joseph* his Uncle to have the administration of the Government and the care of his Family during his absence, and gave him particular charge, that in case *Antony* should put him to death he should not permit *Mariamne* his best beloved to survive the first news of it, but immediately to send her off. This he ordered, that no one might so rare a beauty but himself, especially not *Antony*. For he had been acquainted, that *Antony* had professed a passion for her upon the very fame of her beauty, and therefore concluded, that if the matter should be hard with him, it would be for her sake, that at his death *Antony* might have the free enjoyment of her, and therefore should death be now his case. He ordered her death also, that he might thereby deprive *Antony* of the Prey intended, and so by her disappointment in her death as far as in him lay take revenge on him his own.

During *Herod's* absence (q) *Joseph* frequently

(p) Josephus ibid.

(q) Josephus ibid.

which exceedingly angring *Mariamne* and *Alexandro*, as well it might, the latter immediately put her busy head to work how to prevent the mischief intended. And soon after a flying report running through the City, that *Herod* was put to death by *Antony*, she forthwith contrived to flee for protection to a Legion of the *Romans*, who then for the Safe-guard of the Country under the Command of one *Julius* lay encamped without the Walls of *Jerusalem*. But while this was in Agitation came Letters from *Herod*, which dash'd the whole Plot. For they brought an account, that he was not only alive and in safety, but also in great favour with *Antony*, and soon after he returned. On his arrival *Salome* his Sister told him all that had been a doing in his absence, and filled his head with jealousy as to *Mariamne*, accusing her of having too great a familiarity with *Joseph*, and thereby endeavoured to work the destruction of both, though *Joseph* was both her Uncle and her (r) Husband; but she was content to sacrifice him, so she might obtain her revenge upon the other. For *Mariamne* being a Lady of excellent beauty, and high born, as being descended of the Royal Stock of the *Asmonean* Kings, and on both these accounts of as high a Spirit, she looked down upon *Salome* as one of a low Original in respect of her, and had reproached her with it, which the other not brooking resolved to be revenged on her

(r) The Levitical Law did not exclude the Uncle from marrying the Niece, though it did the Aunt from marrying the Nephew, the reason of which is above shewn under the year 187.

asme about it, he soon found, that there was no reason for this Accusation against her, and then earnestly beg'd her pardon for his too easy Credit herein, and for the better obtaining of her reconciliation made great profession in passionate expressions of most ardent love and affection to her. Yet indeed, says she, it is a notable sign of your love, in order the putting your innocent Wife to death, in case you should dye your self. At these words her *rod* flew out of her Arms in the utmost fury, and Jealousy all returned again upon him in greater excess than before. For he concluded that nothing but an adulterous Conversation, could bring her to betray this Secret to her, which he had with utmost caution committed to his trust, and in transport of his passion was just on drawing his Dagger to have immediately struck her to the heart, but his love to her checking this first start of wrath against her, he vented it all upon *Joseph Alexandra*. For the first of them he put to death without as much as allowing him an hearing to say for himself, and the other he clapped into Chains and lock'd her fast up in Prison, as looking upon her to be the root and cause of all the Mischief, that disturb'd his Family.

Cleopatra following *Antony* into *Syria* (s) was continually soliciting him for new grants of Provinces and Countries to be made over to her, showing as unsatiable in her Covetousness, as she was

(s) *Josephus Antiq. lib. 15. cap. 4. & de Bello Judaico lib. 1.*

for the quieting of her he was forced to give her out of *Malchus's* Kingdom that part of it which bordered upon *Egypt*, and out of *Herod's* the Territory of *Jericho* with the Balsam Gardens, which there grew. By these large grants he much offended the *Roman* People, especially since they were made the price of that filthy Conversation, which he carried on with this lewd Woman.

Antony from *Syria* marching into *Armenia*, (*w*) *Cleopatra* accompanied him as far as the *Euphrates* from whence returning by the way of *Apamea* and *Damascus*, she came to *Jerusalem*, and was there very splendidly entertained by *Herod*. While she was there, she pretended to be in Love with him, and would have drawn him into acts of Lewdness with her. The impudence of this attempt created in him an abhorrence of the Woman, which joyn'd with the hatred he justly had of her for the ill Offices she had endeavoured to do him with *Antony* for the depriving him of his Kingdom and his Life, provoked him to a Resolution now he had her in his power to put her to death, and it was only the fear of *Antony's* Resentments (the danger of which his Friends, whom he advised with about it, laid fully before him) that deterred him from putting it in Execution. And therefore laying this aside, he went on to complement and entertain her with all manner of Respects and Splendor, as long as she staid with

(†) Plutarchus & Dion Cassius *ibid.* (u) Josephus *Antiq. lib. 15. cap. 4.* & *de Bello Judaico lib. 1. cap. 13.* & *lib. 7. cap. 32.*

(w) Josephus *Antiq. lib. 15. cap. 5.*

In the mean time *Antony* in *Armenia* having Treachery drawn *Artabazes* King of that Country into his power made him his Prisoner, and seized his Kingdom. He had deserted him in his last *Median* Expedition, as hath been above related. *Antony* greatly resented, and that justly enough having been undertaken on the Solicitation and the sake of *Artabazes*. And therefore he had since entertained Resolutions in his Mind of revenge on him for it; in order hereto (y) he had several times under pretence of Friendship endeavored to draw him within his power; But *Artabazes* being sensible, how ill he had deserved from him expected the worst, and therefore kept out of his reach. But now finding it was brought to this pass, he could be no longer avoided, but that he must go to him or enter into a disadvantageous War with him, and having all the Securities for his safe return that solemn Promises and sacred Oaths could give him, he ventured his Person within his power; but he was no sooner entered into his Camp, but he was clap'd into Chains, and contrary to all the expectations of Faith and Honesty made a Prisoner. *Armenians* resenting this with the Indignation it deserved, immediately (a) put *Artaxias* the Son of the captivated King on his Throne

(x) Josephus de Bello Judaico lib. 7. cap. 32. (y) Dion Cassius lib. 49. p. 411, & p. 415. (z) Plutarchus in Antonio. Dion Cassius lib. 49. p. 415. Epiome Livii lib. 131. Velleius Paterculianus cap. 82. Orosius lib. 6. cap. 19. Josephus Antiq. lib. 15. cap. 10. (a) Dion Cassius & Josephus *ibid.*

presented by the People, (b) that *Octavianus* in his speeches both to them and the Senate made it one of the Reasons for the War that afterwards broke out between them.

After this (c) he contracted a Marriage for *Alexander* one of his Sons by *Cleopatra* with a Daughter of the King of *Media*, and then leaving the gross of his Army in *Armenia*, he returned with the rest to *Alexandria*. On his arrival thither, he entered the City in a triumphal Chariot, causing the Prey which he had taken in *Armenia*, with King *Artabazes*, his Wife and Children, and other Prisoners, to be carried before him in the same manner, as used to be done in the Triumphs at *Rome*, only with this difference, that whereas at *Rome* the Procession ended at the Temple of *Jupiter* in the Capitol, here it ended at the Person of *Cleopatra*; who being seated in publick on a Golden Throne placed on a Scaffold overlaid with Silver, and surrounded by the People on every side, had there *Artabazes* and all the other Prisoners presented in Chains to her. It was expected that they should all have kneeled down before her, and they were pressed so to do; but they too much remembered their former Dignity to submit to so low an Obedience; and this Refusal caused, that they were afterwards used the worse for it. The *Romans* looking on the Ceremony of triumphing as appropriated wholly to their City (d) took it grievously ill at the hands of *Antony*, that he should

(b) Dion Cassius lib. 50. p. 419.

(c) Dion Cassius lib. 49.

415. (d) Plutarchus in Antonio.

declared *Cæſar* the Son of *Cleopatra* to be King of *Egypt* and *Cyprus* in conjunction with his Mother. And whereas he himſelf had three Children, he gave the ſame *Cleopatra*, *Alexander* and *Cleopatra* at one time unto *Ptolemy*, whom he ſurnamed *Philadelphus*; and the other two unto another, he at the ſame time gave unto *Antony* the Kingdoms of *Armenia*, *Media*, *Parthia*, and the reſt of the Countries from the *Euphrates* to *India*, which ſhould be ſubdued, and to *Cleopatra*, the Twin Daughter of *Alexander*, *Libya*, and *Cyrene*; and unto *Antony* the Kingdoms of *Phœnicia*, *Syria*, *Cilicia*, and all the Countries of *Leſſer Aſia* from the *Euphrates* to the *Hellespont*; and conferred on each of them the Title of King; and (f) about the ſame time he alſo gave to *Cleopatra* the name of *Iſis*, and aſſumed to himſelf that of *Oſiris*; the firſt of which was the great God of *Egypt*, and the other the great God of the *Egyptians*; and from that time both frequently appeared in publick habited in ſuch a dreſs as was then thought proper only to thoſe Heathen Deities. By theſe extravagancies and follies *Antony* daily diminifhed his Character among all that were either ſober or wiſe, and thereby further alienated the affections of the People from him, of which *Octavianus* took the advantage as of every thing elſe, to work his ruin.

Antony went early the enſuing year into *Parthia* with purpose from thence to march upon the *Parthians*, (g) and in order to march as far as the River *Arax*.

Anno 33.
Herod 5.

(e) Plutarchus in Antonio. Dion Caſſius lib. 49. p. 415, 416. Caſſius lib. 53. p. 421. (g) Plutarchus in Antonio. Dion Caſſius

Subtenants with sixteen Legions down to the Coasts
 the *Ionian* Sea; and after having renewed his
 League with the *Median* King, he himself hastned
 over them to *Ephesus*, there to be ready for the vindicating
 of his cause against *Octavianus*, should it come
 to a breach between them, as all things now seemed
 to tend thereto. In this Journey he carried *Cleopatra*
 with him, which proved the ruin of all his Affairs.
 His friends earnestly advised him to send her
 back to *Alexandria*, there to wait the event of the
 War. But *Cleopatra* fearing lest in her absence a
 Peace should be made upon Terms of *Antony's* again
 receiving *Octavia*, and excluding her, put the utmost
 of her interest to work for the obtaining that
 she might stay, and accordingly prevailed herein.
 Her chief Argument for it was, that since she con-
 tributed most to the expences of the War, (For she
 had advanced (i) twenty thousand Talents towards it)
 it was all reason, that she should be allowed at her de-
 sire to be present in it. *Antony* had provoked *Octa-
 avianus* against him (k) by the wrong done to *Octavia's*
 Sister, whom having married he rejected for the
 gratifying of his adulterous love with *Cleopatra*, though
Octavia was much the handsomer of the two. But that
 which touched *Octavianus* most was, (l) *Antony* had
 declared *Cleopatra* to have been married to *Julius Cæ-
 sar*, and *Cæsarion* whom she had by him, to be his

(b) Dion Cassius lib. 50. p. 419. Plutarchus in Antonio. (i) This
 amounted to above four Millions of our Sterling money. (k) Plutarchus
 Antonio. Dion Cassius lib. 49. p. 411. (l) Dion Cassius lib. 49.
 416. Plutarchus in Antonio.

But these were only Pretences for the gain of the Parties on each side. There was only one truth of the present breach; neither of these two Men being contented with one half of the Empire, each would have all, and accordingly to throw the Dye of War for it.

From *Ephesus* (*m*) *Anthony* passed over to *Alexandria* and having there rendezvoused the greatest part of his Forces sailed from thence to *Athens*, and in those two places he spent the most part of the year; both of them he lived after his usual rate in a manner of Luxury, Pomp, and Voluptuousness, *Cleopatra* with him, who was the chief cause of his immersing himself in these excesses. But at that time he omitted nothing of making all suitable preparations both by Sea and Land for the War; *Octavianus* did the same; and both called in all their Friends and Allies to their aid herein.

Sofus (whom we have afore spoken of in the History of *Judea*) and *Domitius Aenobarbus* were made Consuls at *Rome* the next ensuing year. Both embraced the interest of *Anthony*, and taking the advantage of *Octavianus's* being absent from *Rome*, promoted a Decree to the People against him; whereon *Octavianus* returning, made his defence making a Speech in the Senate. *Anthony* and the Consuls, assigned a day for *Octavianus* to assemble, when he promised he would shew them Letters, and other Evidences, to prove good all that he had said; but before that day

Anno 32.

Herod 6.

thereby having rid the City of all Opponents he
 was there left at full scope to say and do whatsoever
 he thought fit for the advancing of his own Interest,
 and the depressing of that of his Adversary; of which
Antony having an account (o) called together the
 chief Men of his Party, and after consultation had
 with them about this matter, by their advice declar-
 ed War against him, and (p) sent a Bill of divorce
 to *Octavia*, and Messengers to *Rome* to drive her out
 of his House in that City, in which she had hither-
 to lived. And in pursuit of the War, he (q) had by
 his time so far advanced his Preparations for it be-
 yond those of *Octavianus*, that had he forthwith
 pushed it to a final decision, he must unavoidably
 have carried the day, *Octavianus* being then in no
 readiness to stand before him either at Sea or Land;
 but the gratifying of his Luxury, and the indulging
 of his pleasures at *Samos* and *Athens* causing a pro-
 longation of this matter it was deferred till the
 next year after, which proved the loss of all. For
 at that time *Octavianus* had gotten together those
 forces whereby he ruined him at *Actium*, as will be
 seen and by related. And besides, while he thus de-
 layed, many of his Friends and Partizans (r) deserted
 him, and went over to *Octavianus*; the principal of
 which were (r) *Plancus* and *Titius*, whom *Cleopatra's*
 usage drove from him, which tended very much
 to his damage. For they having been made privy to
 all his Counsels and secret Designs, on their revolt-

(o) Dion Cassius lib. 50. p. 420.

Plutarchus in Antonio. Epitome Livii lib. 132

lib. 6. cap. 10.

(r) Plutarchus ibid.

(p) Dion Cassius ibid.

Eutropius lib. 7. Oro-

(q) Plutarchus 82.

with the Vestal Virgins at Rome, in *Octavianus* of it; whereon having gotten this out of the hands of those with whom it was trusted, and openly read and recited all the particulars of it to the People, he thereby very excited them against *Antony*, they who had been well affected to him, as well as all other pressing great indignation hereat; And this thing being from the Authentic Instrument publicly made out against him, it operated much to his hurt, in that it made every thing else charged upon him, how false soever, to be true also, and advantage was taken herefrom to his reputation with many vile Imputations, that is the least foundation of truth in them. For it was thought bad enough not to be believed after this matter.

Octavianus having gotten a Fleet and Army which he thought sufficient for the encounter the Adversary, no longer delayed declaring War (t) caused it to be decreed only against *Cleopatra* though the War was in reality against *Antony*; he craftily took care, that his name should not be mentioned in this Decree for several reasons: first, to his Interest at that time. For this would have provoked the Friends of *Antony*; this would have

(s) In that Will he had declared, that *Cæsarion* *Cleopatra's* born in lawful Wedlock, and therefore was the lawful Son, and Heir of *Julius Cæsar*. And he had by the same Will given most of the Provinces of the Roman Empire which were under his Command to *Cæsarion* and her Children, and ordered his Body, where-ever he should die, to be sent to Alexandria to *Cleopatra*, there to be buried. *Plutarch* *Dion.* & *Suetonius* *ibid.* (t)

their sides, and both brought great Armies into the field, and both also set forth as great Fleets at Sea for the decision of this quarrel. For *Antony's* Forces on Land and Sea consisted of an hundred thousand foot, and twelve thousand horse, and five hundred Ships of War, and (*t*) *Octavianus's* of eighty thousand foot, twelve thousand horse, and two hundred and fifty Ships of War; and with these Preparations they began their Hostilities against each other both by Sea and Land. In order hereto *Octavianus* rendezvoused both his Fleet and Army at *Brundisium*, and *Antony* came as far as *Corcyra* to meet him, but the Summer being now spent, and the tempestuous season of the year advanced, they were forced both to retreat, and put their Armies into winter Quarters, and lay up their Fleets in winter Stations till the next Spring.

While the Preparations for this War were thus carrying on, (*u*) *Herod* had provided an Army for the assistance of *Antony*, but when he was ready to put himself on his march towards him, came Letters from *Antony*, which excusing him from this Expedition, sent him to make war nearer home against *Malchus* King of *Arabia Petraea*. It hath been above related, how *Gleopatra* extorted from *Antony* a grant of that part of *Malchus's* Dominions which bordered upon *Egypt*. *Malchus*, instead of quarrelling with her about it, agreed out of fear of *Antony* to hold that Territory of her for a certain Tribute; his Tribute he duly paid while *Antony* was in power, and at liberty to force him to it; but now finding

matter, than the bare recovering of her Throne. She concluded, that when these two Kings should be thus put together by the ears, one of them should be killed in the War, and then she should have the Kingdom of the slain for a Prey to her. Herod on the receipt of these orders marched with his Forces into *Arabia*, and there after a sharp fight *Malchus* obtained a very signal Victory over him; but in a second Engagement with him at *Cæle-Syria* he had not the same success. For *Antipatrus*, who was *Cleopatra's* Lieutenant in those parts, out of hatred to *Herod* joyning with *Malchus* a battel against him, he was there overthrown with great Slaughter, and he himself hardly escaped. Some remains of his vanquished Army, the rest all cut in pieces.

And not long after (*w*) another Calamity befell him from a terrible Earthquake, Anno 31. Herod 7. shaking the whole land of *Judea* in a grievous manner than had been known, destroyed about thirty thousand of the inhabitants in the ruins of the Houses, which it threw. *Herod* being much afflicted herewith, sent the *Arabians* to crave Peace, but they having mourned among them, that the destruction was greater than it was, despised the Message, and

(*w*) Josephus Antiq. lib. 15. cap. 7. & de Bello Judaico cap. 14. It is to be observed that Josephus saith in his Antiquities only ten thousand perished in this Earthquake. His words there are *μυριάδας*, i. e. one Myriad, but in his book of the Jewish War it is *μυριάδας*, that is three Myriads, which is thirty thousand. For e

(x) he having gotten them together, and encouraged them with a Speech proper for the purpose, marched with them over *Jordan* to meet the Enemy, and in the first encounter overthrew them with the Slaughter of five thousand of their men, and besieged the rest in their Camp where he distressed them so far for want of Water that he drew them to another Battel, in which he slew seven thousand more, and forced all the remainder to yield themselves Prisoners to him, whereon the *Arabians* were necessitated to sue in their turn for Peace to *Herod*, and were glad to accept what they lately despised, on such Terms as he thought fit to demand from them; whereby *Herod* having obtained all, that he intended by this War, returned with Victory and full Triumph again to *Jerusalem*.

In the Interim (y) *Octavianus* and *Antony* were hastning to bring their Contest to a final decision. As soon as the Season would permit, their Armies again took the Field, and their Fleets the Sea, and several Encounters hapned between Parties sent out from each side both by Sea and Land, in all which Victory declared in favour of *Octavianus*. This caused that many of *Antony's* side despairing of his Success, especially since they saw him so much under the Conduct of *Cleopatra*, went over from him to *Octavianus*. This made *Antony* distrustful of all the rest, and therefore resolved to push the matter to as speedy a Decision as he could; and the other being as eager for it as he, this brought on the Battel of *Acti-*

(x) Josephus Antic. lib. 15. cap. 8. & de Bello Judaico lib. 1. cap. 11.

camped at a place, where afterwards in Commemoration of the Victory, which he there obtained built a City, which he called (a) *Nicopolis*; there he had his Fleet also near him on the Sea, so that the Stations in which both Fleets anchored were not above a mile's distance from each other. *Canidius*, who had the chief Command of *Antony's* Army, (b) perswaded him to decamp from *Actium* and march into the inland Country of *Thrace* or *Macedon*, and there try his fortune in a battel at Land, as being much stronger in his Army by land, than his Fleet by Sea. For *Antony* had been forced to burn many of his Ships for want of Rowers and Mariners to navigate them, (d) most of those, who came out with them, being dead through want of necessaries whereby to subsist, and the rest were ill mann'd. But notwithstanding this, *Cleopatra's* advice prevailed to have the matter decided by a battel at Sea; For in case of the worst she thought she might much better escape in her shipping by Sea, than she could by a flight at Land; and therefore either foreboding or fearing the worst she prevailed with *Antony* to try his fortune by Sea, and accordingly on (f) the second of *September* this year the Fleets engaged before the mouth of the *Ambrosian* Gulph near *Actium* in the fight of both Armies.

(2) Dion Cassius lib. 50. p. 426. Strabo lib. 10. p. 45 lib. 4. cap. 1. (a) *Nicopolis* in Greek signifieth the City of Victory. (b) Plutarchus in Antonio. (c) Dion Cassius lib. 50. p. 426. (d) Plutarchus in Antonio. Orosius lib. 6. cap. 19. (e) Dion Cassius ibid. Plutarchus ibid. (f) Dion Cassius saith this Battel was fought on the fourth of the Nones of September, which according to our

the being affrighted with the noise and terror of the
Battel, as being what Ladies use not to be acquainted
with, fled before there was any reason for it
and drawing after her all her *Egyptian* Squadron to
the number of sixty tall Ships of War sailed off with
them towards *Peloponnesus*; hereon *Antony* giving all
for lost made after her, and this flight gave the Vi-
ctory entirely up to *Octavianus*; however he came
not easily by it; for *Antony's* Ships fought so valiant-
ly for him even after he was fled, that although the
fight begun at noon, it was night ere it was ended
so that the Victors were forced to lye on board their
Ships all night. Next morning *Octavianus* finding
his Victory compleat, sent a Squadron of his Ships
in pursuit after *Antony* and *Cleopatra*, but they soon
finding them to be gone out of reach too far to be
overtaken returned again to the rest of the Fleet. In
the interim *Antony* and *Cleopatra* (b) got to *Tenarus*
in *Laconia*. (b) Although *Antony*, as soon as he came
up with *Cleopatra's* Ship, was taken on board it, yet
he saw her not through all this Voyage, but setting
himself down in the Prow of the Ship, and there
leaning his elbows on his knees, and his head on
both his hands, as one confounded with anger and
shame for the ill conduct and miscarriage of his Af-
fairs, continued in this melancholy posture for three
days together till his arrival at *Tenarus*. But after
this being brought again together they again con-
versed with each other, and did eat together, and
lye together in the same manner as before. For *Antony*

(g) Plutarchus in Antonio. Don Cassius lib. 50. L. Florus lib. 4
cap. 11. Velleius Paterculus lib. 2. cap. 85. Orosius lib. 6 cap. 11.

of his Ships, that had escaped the fight, and several of his Friends there repaired to him; by whom giving an account of the total defeat of his Fleet, that his Army at land was still safe, he wrote to *Canidius* to retire with it through *Macedonia* into *Thrace*, purposing there to renew the War. *Canidius* for seven days made the march, which *Antony* directed to, but being then overtaken by *Octavianus* he fled by night to *Antony*; whereon the Army first themselves deserted by their Generals went over to *Octavianus*, and were listed by him among the rest of his Forces.

After this defeat (k) the foreign Auxiliaries, who had helped *Antony* in this War, fled all home to their respective Countries, and afterwards made their peace with *Octavianus* upon the best Terms they could obtain. Some of the Princes he deposed, and some of the Kings he continued in their former state; but on all of them, as well as on the free Cities, that had joined with *Antony*, he imposed heavy mulcts, whereof he discharged the Expences of the War. But as to the *Romans* that were of *Antony's* party, some of them he pardoned, and some he fined, and others he put to death, according as their conduct had been towards him. Among those whom he put to death was *Cassius Parmensis* the last survivor of *Cæsar's* murderers, and he perished in as calamitous a manner as he did all the rest. For (l) after the Battel of *Actium* he fled to *Athens*, where being terrified with the Apparition, as (m) *Brutus* had been at *Philippi*

(i) Plutarchus lib. 1. Dion Cassius lib. 57.

(k) Dion

mitance. For of all those who conspired his Murder in the Senate-house (who are said to have been (n) sixty persons) it's remarked, (o) not one died in his bed, but all of them came to their end in a violent and calamitous manner. And although this *Caesar* escaped the longest, yet at length Vengeance overtook him also, and he perished as miserably as did all the other.

From (p) *Tænarus* *Cleopatra* sailed to *Alexandria* and *Antony* to *Libya*. He had formerly (q) sent thither *Pinarius Scarpus* to be Governour of that Province, and there placed an Army under his command for the guarding of the western Borders of *Egypt* against all that should come that way to disturb it. This Army he thought to have had for his service, which was the end of his going thither. But on his landing there (r) he found *Scarpus* and all with him had revolted to *Octavianus*; which disappointment casting him into despair, he would have slain himself, and it was with difficulty that he was diverted from it by his Friends. All therefore that was now left for him to do was to follow *Cleopatra* to *Alexandria*, where she was returned a little before. On her Arrival thither fearing she might not be received, were her Misfortunes known, she entered the Harbour (s) with her Ships crowned, as if she had come back with Victory; by which means she got again into full possession of that City, and also of the whole Kingdom with it, and as soon as she had

(n) Suetonius in *Julio Cæsare* cap. 80. Eutropius lib. 6. in fine.

(o) Plutarchus in *Cæsare*. (p) Plutarchus in *Antonio*. Dion Cassius

lib. 47. (q) Dion Cassius lib. 47. in fine. (r) Plutarchus

ing the might fall into the hands of *Octavianus*.
 his pursuit of her into *Egypt*, for the preven-
 hereof (*u*) she projected the drawing of her Ships
 were in the *Mediterranean* from that sea into the
Sea over the *Isthmus* of (*w*) seventy miles, which
 between them, and after having joined them
 other Ships, which she then had in the *Red-Sea*
 put on board them all her treasure, and sailing down
 the *Red-Sea* with them to seek some other place
 her habitation. But the *Arabians*, who dwelt
 that Sea, having at the instigation of *Q. Didius* (*v*)
 had then seized the Presidency of *Syria* for *Octa-*
nius) (*x*) burned all those Ships, this wholly dis-
 pointed her of that Design. *Antony*, when he
 ved at *Alexandria*, went not to the Palace, (*y*)
 shut himself up in a house on the Sea-shoar near
rus, and there sequestred himself from the Com-
 and Conversation of all men. For being forsake
 almost all his friends he pretended to act the part
 (*z*) *Timon the Man-hater*, and therefore called
 house his *Timonium*, and there solitarily spent his
 in meditating, hatred, and detestation against
 mankind for the sake of those who had now def
 him, wrongfully imputing to them his ruin, w
 his own ill conduct and folly had brought him
 But he did not long relish this way of living.

(*t*) Dion Cassius *ibid.*
us lib. 51. p. 447.

(*u*) Plutarchus in Antonio. Dion

(*w*) Plutarch *saieth the length of this I*
was no more than 300 furlongs, which is 37 of our miles, but the
Geographers reckon from Pharma to Sues, which is the shortest cut or
Isthmus, to be 70 miles.

(*x*) Plutarchus & Dion Cassius *ibid.*

(*y*) Plutarchus in Antonio. Strabo *lib. 17. p. 794.*

(*z*) D

videas Plutarchum in Antonio. & Diogenem Laertium lib. 9. & Lu

nos, and there took up his winter quarters.

But in them he did not long continue, some disturbances in *Italy* (c) calling him thither in the midst of Winter to appease them. After the battel of *Actium* (d) he had dismissed a great part both of his own and *Antony's* Soldiers. The Veterans he sent into *Italy*, and others elsewhere, without giving them any pay, having not then sufficient for it; for want hereof those in *Italy* raised a mutiny; for the quelling of this (d) he sent *Agrippa* his chief Confident into *Italy*; but the work being too hard for him, (d) *Octavianus* was forced in the most tempestuous season of the year to hasten after him to *Brundisium*. On his arrival at that place (e) he was there met by the Senate and a great part of the better rank of the people of *Rome*, and having there called the mutineers to him (e) he distributed to some money, as far as what he then had would go, and to others lands, and made such promises of speedy satisfaction to the rest as induced them all to be contented for the present; and accordingly after the Conquest of *Egypt* (f) he paid them all out of the Spoils of that Country, and added Donatives over and above. And having thus settled all matters in *Italy* (g) he returned again within thirty days, and for the more speedy passage, and to avoid the Tempests of the Sea round *Peloponnesus*, he failed into the gulph of *Corinth*, and drawing his Ship over the *Isthmus* of

Anno 30
Herod 8

(a) Plutarchus in Antonio. (b) Suetonius in Octavio cap. 17.
(c) Plutarchus in Antonio. Suetonius ibid. (d) Dion Cassius
lib. 51. p. 444, 445. Plutarchus in Antonio. Suetonius ibid.
(e) Dion Cassius ibid. (f) Dion Cassius lib. 51. p. 445, 446.

neither did he leave him till his case was grown
 solutely desperate. (i) On his return into *Egypt*
rod sent an especial Messenger to him with the
 Advice the state of his Affairs was then capable
 that was, to kill *Cleopatra*, seise her Kingdom
 with her Treasure raise a new Army to carry
 War; and promised him in this case to stand by
 to the utmost. But when he found this Advice
 neglected, and that *Antony* was fallen again in
 Snares of *Cleopatra* as much as ever, he thought
 high time to look to himself, and endeavour to
 his Peace with *Octavianus* on the best terms he
 But *Hyrchanus* being still alive, who was the on-
 maining person of the male line of the *Asmo-*
 and who had himself reigned in *Judaea* under
 protection of the *Romans*, till deposed by the *R-*
ans, (j) *Herod* had suspicion, that if any thing
 hard with him, it would turn in favour of *H-*
 for the restoring of him again to the Kingdom
 therefore for the preventing of it having trump
 a sham plot against that old Prince, as if he
 correspondence with *Malchus* King of *Arabia*,
 accomplishing of treasonable designs against him
 sed him under this pretence to be put to death
 he had passed the eightieth year of his Age.

But still fearing what might happen, (k) to
 provide the best he could for the worst, should
 his Fate, he lodged *Mariamne* and *Alexandra* to-
 gether in the Castle of *Alexandrium* with a strong
 under the command of *Joseph* and *Sokemus*, t

(b) Josephus Antiq. lib. 15. cap. 10. & De Bello Judaico

and keep it as well as he could. And having thus settled all matters at home he set forward on his journey to meet *Octavianus*, (l) and having found him at *Rhodes* and there obtained audience of him, in his entering into his presence laid aside his Diadem, and in his speech of address to him freely owned all "that he had done for *Antony*, and what further he was ready to have done for his interest both by his council and assistance, would he have accepted of them. This, he said, he thought himself obliged to by the Friendship that was between them: and would he be pleased to think the like Friendship worthy of his acceptance, he should, now he saw *Antony* was wholly lost, be ready with the same fidelity to serve him." *Octavianus* being much taken with this generous and frank way of *Herod's* thus delivering himself before him, told him, that he readily accepted the Friendship which he offered, and ordering him again to resume his Diadem (n) confirmed him in the Kingdom. Whereon he made very large and magnificent presents to *Octavianus* and all his Friends, and after this had more of his Favour and Friendship, than any other tributary Prince of the *Roman Empire*, as long as he lived.

Hereon *Herod* being much pleased with this good success went back into *Judaea* with much Joy, but in his Arrival thither found all this sowed with troubles in his own Family. For (n) he found *Mariamne* his most beloved Wife, in whose conversation he most delighted, so far imbitter'd against him, that

(l) Josephus Antiq. lib. 15. cap. 10. & De Bello Judaico lib. 1. cap. 15.

and such a behaviour as plainly expressed, he
have been better pleased, had he never returned
this Journey; but had utterly perish'd in it. The
of this was, (n) when *Herod* committed her a
mother to the charge of *Sobemus* on his going to
Octavianus, he order'd him, that in case he
be put to death, he should immediately on his
certain notice of it put both of them to death
and do the utmost he could to preserve the
for *Pheroras*, to whom he had in this case
it. And this he did not only, that no one else
have the Enjoyment of the beautiful *Mariamne*,
that none might be left alive of the *Asmonæan*
to claim the Crown in opposition to that of
which he had made of it to *Pheroras* his Brother
and her Mother being the only persons remaining
that house for the opposing him herein. And
Andra being a Lady of an aspiring Spirit
herself as capable of governing that Realm,
Grandmother of the same name, who as Queen
presided over it with great Wisdom and Prudence
nine years together. And to give her her
had the best Headpiece for craft, design, and
cal intrigue, of any Woman of her time; and
well knowing this, thought he could not be
any part of the Scheme, which he had laid
Succession, could take place, if either she
Daughter were left alive after him, and therefore
ordered, that both of them should be put to death
in case it should happen to him as he feared.
Sobemus having blab'd this out to *Mariamne*,
committed to him under the greatest charge of
fidelity; this was that, which created in her the

(b) into Syria from thence to invade Egypt on that side, while *Cornelius Gallus* his Lieutenant, whom he had appointed to succeed *Scarpus* in *Libya* and *Cyrene*, invaded it on the other. On his Arrival at *Ptolemais* (p) *Herod* there waited on him, and entertained him and all his Army with great magnificence, and furnished them with necessaries till their Arrival into *Egypt*, and over and above presented *Octavianus* with eight hundred Talents, by which hospitality and munificence he very much ingratiated himself with him and all his followers. In the interim *Antony* and *Cleopatra* tried all they could to obtain peace with *Octavianus*, but without any Success. (q) Three times they sent Ambassadors to him for this purpose, and went so far as to offer to resign all and be contented with a private Life in any place which *Octavianus* should appoint, only the Kingdom of *Egypt* was desired for *Cleopatra's* Children, but neither of these Embassies could obtain any answer for *Antony*; but to *Cleopatra* some hopes were given; *Octavianus* was desirous of having her Treasure and her Person in his power, the former for the discharging of the Expences of the War, and the other for the adorning of his Triumph; and therefore would not make her desperate, lest she should destroy both; for the preventing of this several kind Messages were sent to her, and by them she was made to expect much Favour in case she would kill *Antony*; this she would not do, but after this she betrayed him in all things, till at length she forced him thereby to kill himself

(o) Plutarchus in Antonio. Suetonius in Octavio cap. 17. Josephus Antiq. lib. 15. cap. 10. Orosius lib. 6. cap. 10. (p) Josephus

of them, could enter thither with a land Army
lusium being a very strong place *Antony* expected
should have held out a long time, and therefore
went to secure *Peritonium*. *Cornelius Gallus* took
this place for *Octavianus*. The Army which
there commanded having been in the pay and
of *Antony*, till carried over from him to *Octavianus*
by the desertion of *Scarpus*, he hoped, that
appearing before *Peritonium*, they would again
return to their former Master, and deliver up the place
to him; but when he approached to the Wall
he would have spoken to the Soldiers, *Gallus* caused
his Trumpets to sound, so that not a word of
what he said could be heard by them; and *Gallus* immediately
after falling out upon him not only repulsed
land forces, but having by a Stratagem hem'd
his Ships in the Port took or destroyed every
one of them. For on the approach of this Fleet he
dropped chains by night to the bottom of the entrance
of this Port, and permitted them to sail into it
without opposition; but on their being gotten in
they were by Engins provided on each side strained those
so as to bring them up to the surface of the water
he thereby hinder'd their return, and then for
assaulting them on every side both from sea and land
obtained over them the victory mentioned.
After this defeat hearing of the taking of *Peritonium*
and that *Octavianus* was advancing towards *Adria*,
Antony (t) hastned thither for the defence of that place
and there falling on *Octavianus's* horse on the
coming, while under the fatigue of their march

case of failure to fail with it for *Spain* and there re-
 new the War. But when both Fleets were drawn
 up in line of battel, that on *Antony's* side instead of
 engaging the Enemy all went over to them; where-
 on *Antony* returning into the City had this further
 mortification, that he there found all his land for-
 ces, both horse and foot, had also deserted from him;
 and perceiving all this to have been effected by the
 Treachery of *Cleopatra* he could no longer forbear
 expressing his Resentments for it with loud Com-
 plaints; whereon *Cleopatra* for fear of him (x) fled to
 a monument, which she had caused to be built of a
 great height and wonderful Structure near the Tem-
 ple of *Isis*. Thither she had before removed the best
 of her Treasure, and there having now shut her
 self up with two of her Maids, and one of her Eu-
 chs, caused it to be given out that she was dead,
 which *Antony* hearing of (y) fell on his sword, and
 thereby gave himself the Wound of which he died;
 but living some few hours after, and hearing that
Cleopatra was still alive, he caused himself to be car-
 ried to her Monument, where being with Ropes
 drawn up to her by the hands of her self and her two
 maids he there died in her arms on the first of *Au-*
gust, eleven months after the battel of *Actium*. He
 was a person of a benign temper, and of great gene-
 rosity, and of eminent note for his military Abilities,

(u) Dion Cassius *ibid.* Plutarchus in Antonio. (w) Dion Cassius
 Plutarchus *ibid.* Orosius lib. 6. cap. 19. (x) Plutarchus & Dion
 Cassius *ibid.* (y) Plutarchus in Antonio. Dion Cassius lib. 51.
 450. L. Florus lib. 4. cap. 11. Strabo lib. 17. p. 795. Suetonius in

rice and her ambition, which were two predominant passions in her, sacrificed herself to his lust, and she could no longer serve her designs of his content to give him up to ruin for the saving of her own interest, but she succeeded not herein according to her Expectations. For although *Octavian* had her fair hopes, thereby to have her Treasure reserved for his Occasions, and her Person for his triumph, yet when he had gotten both into his hands, he no longer regarded her; which she being informed of (z) and having private notice given her, that it was to be carried to *Rome* within three days to take a part in the Show of *Octavianus's* Triumph, she caused herself to be bitten with an (a) Asp, and died of it for the avoiding of this Infamy, after she had reigned from the death of her Father (b) two years, and lived (c) thirty nine. She was a woman of great parts, as well as of great vice and wickedness. She readily spoke several languages. Her confidants being well skilled in *Greek* and *Latin*, she could converse with *Ethiopians*, *Troglodites*, *Jerabians*, *Syrians*, *Medes* and *Persians*, without an interpreter, and always gave to such as were of those Nations, as often as they had an occasion to come to her, an answer in their own language. In her

(z) Plutarchus ibid. Dion Cassius lib. 51. p. 452. Galen *riaca ad Pisonem* cap. 8. Velleius Paterculus, Florus, & Eutr
 (a) *An Asp is a Serpent of Egypt and Libya proper only to the
 countries. Those that are bitten by it dye within three hours, and the
 cause of their dying being by Sleep and Lethargy, without any pain,
 chose it as the easiest death.* (b) Canon Ptolemæi. Plu
 (c) *Canon Ptolemæi. Plu*

the first that had this præfecture; and under this form of Government *Egypt* continued a Province of the *Roman* Empire six hundred and seventy years, till it was taken from them (e) by the *Saracens* in the year of our Lord 641.

Octavianus having thus made himself master of *Egypt*, and thereby put an end to the civil wars of the *Romans*, he cut off all such of the opposite party, as he thought might again revive them, among whom were (f) *Antyllus*, *Antony's* eldest Son by *Fulvia*, (f) *Cæsarion*, *Cleopatra's* son by *Julius Cæsar*, and (g) *Cassius*, *Antony's* General; others he impoverished with great mulcts, and others he pardoned. *Cæsarion* having claimed to be the lawful Heir of *Julius Cæsar*, for that reason could not be born by the adopted son. What was the especial cause of *Antyllus's* being cut off is not said, but he having (b) espoused *Julia* the daughter of *Octavianus*, and all manner of endeavours having been made to save him, we may from hence infer, that he would not have been put to death, but that there was some extraordinary Reason that caused it. To (i) *Antonius* the younger brother of *Antyllus* by the same mother, and to all the rest of *Antony's* children, whether by *Fulvia*, *Octavia*, or *Cleopatra*, *Octavianus* shewed great kindness, especially to *Antonius*, who afterwards became one of the chiefest of his favourites, and he gave him in

(d) This Gallus was a famous Latin Poet, of whom Virgil wrote his ninth Eclogue, he being a familiar friend of his.

(e) Elmacini Hi-

storia Saracenicæ sub anno Hegiræ vicelimo.

(f) Plutarchus in

Antonio. Dion Cassius lib. 51. Suetonius in Octavio cap. 17.

(g) Velleius Paterculus lib. 2. cap. 87. Orosius lib. 6. cap. 10. (h) Dion

Octavia were two Daughters, the eldest wa
Antonia Major, and the youngest *Antonia Minor*
the latter of which were descended *Caligula* and
dius, and from the former *Nero*, who all three
wards became *Roman* Emperors. For *Antonia*
being married to *Drusus* the younger Bro
Tiberius bore him *Germanicus* the Father of *C*
and *Claudius* who succeeded *Caligula*; and
Major being married to *L. Domitius Ænobarb*
him *Cneus Domitius*, who by *Agrippina* the D
of *Germanicus*, and Sister of *Caligula*, was the
of *Nero*. And therefore though *Octavianus* m
tained the Empire, yet *Antony's* posterity aft
enjoyed it. And thus it often happens to V
and the Conquests of Kingdoms, the same
Riches. Those that gain them, know not w
afterwards enjoy the Fruits of them; and
is the general inclination of mankind to be
concerned for their posterity than for themselv
must be reckoned as one of the Mercies of Prov
that it is so; for otherwise the world could
supported.

While *Octavianus* was in *Egypt*, he (k) wen
Sepulchre of *Alexander*, and there saw his
which being embalmed, was there still prese
a case (l) of Glass. It had formerly been ke
case of Gold, but that having been taken a
Seleucus Cybiosactes (as (m) hath been above
it was afterwards put into a Case of Glass,
that *Octavianus* saw it, and paid great Hon

(k) Suetonius in *Octavio* cap. 18. Dion Cassius lib. 51. p.

As *Octavianus* came to *Alexandria* in the beginning of *August*, so he had there settled all the affairs of *Egypt* by the end of it; and in the beginning of *September* again marched thence to return by the way of *Syria*, *Lesser Asia*, and *Greece* again unto *Rome*. From this conquest of *Egypt* begun the *Æra* of the *Actiac* Victory, by which the *Egyptians* afterwards (*p*) computed their time till the first year of the Emperor *Dioclesian*, *Anno Domini* 284. From that time what was before called the *Æra* of the *Actiac* Victory was afterwards called the *Æra* of *Dioclesian*, and by the Christians of those parts the *Æra* of the Martyrs because in the reign of that Emperor began the tenth Persecution, in which a very great number of Christians suffered Martyrdom for their Holy Religion. Although this *Æra* had its name from the *Actiac* Victory, yet it had not its beginning (*q*) till near a full year after it, that is from the time that *Egypt* was reduced; for the day from whence it commenced was the 29th of *August*. And therefore that was ever after the first day of the year through all the years by which these *Æra*'s, that is the *Æra* of *Dioclesian* or the Martyrs, as well as that of the *Actiac* Victory did calculate the times, thro' which they were used. The reason, which fixed the beginning of this *Æra* and of all the years in it, to the twenty ninth of

(n) Dion Cassius & Suetonius *ibid*.

(o) Dion Cassius *ibid*.

(p) Dion Cassius tells us, lib. 51. p. 457. that the Romans decreed that day on which *Octavianus* reduced *Alexandria* should be declared a fortunate day, and that from thence all their future years in *Egypt* should be reckoned, that is as from a fixed and stated Epocha, and so accordingly it was there done.

(q) The *Actiac* Victory was gotten on the second

us on what day it happened. The true reason of
 ing it at this day was, because this was then the
 day of their (*r*) month *Thoth*, which was always
 New-year's day of the *Egyptians*, from whence
 began all their annual Calculations, and therefore
 was thought the properest time from whence to
 gin all the alterations in their *Æra*, and their
 which the *Romans* on the Conquest of their Country
 made in both, and that especially (*f*) since the
 of that Conquest fell in therewith. For at
 time the form of their years, as well as the *Æra*
 which they calculated them, was changed by the
 der of the Conqueror. The old *Æra* which was
 now in use among them was the *Philippic*, which
 commenced from the death of *Alexander*, and the
 ginning of the reign of *Philippus Arideus* his Successor;
 for; and the form of their year was the same as
 the *Nabonassarean*, made use of by the *Chaldeans*,
 which consisted of twelve months of thirty days
 each, and five additional days subjoyned to the
 that is, it consisted in the whole of 365 days
 out a Leap-year, the want whereof made this
 to be a moveable year, which after every four
 begun a day sooner, than it did in the years immediately
 preceding; so that in the space of 1460 years
 this form carried back the beginning of the
 through all the different Seasons of Summer, Spring,
 Winter, and Autumn, till it brought it about

(*r*) *Thoth* was the first month in the Egyptian year. ()
 Conquest of Egypt, and the total reduction of that Country to the
 Romans, was accomplished in the month of August, and fully settled
 the end of it. See the decree of the Senate for the changing of the

of whereas the other three had only five days interadded at the end of each of them, the Leap-year had six, that is it consisted of twelve months of thirty days each, and six additional days subjoined to them, whereas all the other years, that were not Leap-years, had the same number of like months, and only five of those days added after them. And hereby the *Egyptian* year was made to consist exactly of the same number of days as the *Julian*, though not exactly in the same form. For in all other particulars the old form of the *Egyptian* year was retained after this reformation in the same manner as before. And the first of *Thoth*, which was always the first day of the *Egyptian* year, falling on the 29th of *August*, and about the same time when the *Romans* on their Conquest of *Egypt* ordered this reformation, this induced them, that they fixed the beginning of the new year, where they found the beginning of the old, and the 29th of *August* ever after continued to be the first day of the *Egyptian* year, as long as the Empire of the *Romans* continued in that Country; and from thence also, that is from the 29th of *August* of this year, the new *Egyptian* *Æra* of the *Actiac* Victory, as well as their new reformed year, for the same reason had its Commencement. But against this it is objected, that in this year (s) the first of *Thoth* did not fall on the 29th of *August*, but on the 31st of that month, and that therefore this cannot be the

(s) The first of *Thoth*, which was the New-year's day of the Egyptians, was not fixed always to the same season in the old form of the *Egyptian* year, but was moveable, for it moved backward one day in every fourth year. The *Romans* first fixed it to the same season, and made their year to

Thoth fell this year in the *Roman* Kalendar on the 31st, and not on the 29th of *August*; but the *Romans* then used the Form of the *Julian* year erroneously, whereby it came to pass, that the same day, which was the thirty first of *August* in their true Kalendar, was the twenty ninth in their erroneous Kalendar, which error proceeded from hence, that after the death of *Julius Caesar* the Pontifices at *Rome* (as has been (*t*) above mentioned) (*u*) mistaking the time of the intercalation, made every third year to be a Leap-year instead of every fourth, by which six hours were added every third year more than should be, which in the sixteen years, that intervened from the first use of that form to this year, amounting to a day and a quarter, this erroneous condition had then protruded the 29th of *August* in the erroneous Kalendar into the place of the 31st of *August* in the true Kalendar, and according to the erroneous Kalendar the *Romans* then computed, and continued to do for thirty six years after the forming of this year by *Julius Caesar*, till at last (*u*) *Augustus* on the discovery of this error took care that by making no leap-year for twelve years together, all the time that was erroneously added, was again left out, whereby the protruded days in the erroneous Kalendar were all brought back again to their proper places, where they ought to have been according to the true Kalendar. But the protrusion of the day making no alteration in its number or name, hence it came to be said, that it was the 29th of *August*, whereas truly it was the 31st of

the Roman yolk. But the Egyptians, to avoid the disgrace of thus owning this Conquest, rather chose to call it the *Æra* of the *Actiac* Victory, tho' that was gained a whole year before, and since this *Æra* was only used in *Egypt*, they had it there in their full power to call it by what name they pleased.

Herod hearing of the death of *Antony*, and that *Octavianus* had thereon made himself master of *Egypt*, hastned thither to him, where he was received with great kindness; and on *Octavianus*'s leaving *Egypt*, having accompanied him as far as *Antioch*, he so far ingratiated himself with him on the way, as to gain a chief place in his friendship, the effect whereof he found in the grants which he made him of large augmentations to his Dominions. For he not only restored to him the Territory of *Jericho*, which with the Balsam Gardens therein had been taken from him by *Antony* to gratify *Cleopatra*, but gave him also *Gadara*, *Hippon*, and *Samaria* in the inland Country, with the Towns of *Gaza*, *Anthedon*, *Hoppa*, and *Straton's Tower* on the Sea-Coast, which added a very considerable enlargement to his Kingdom.

Octavianus on his arrival at *Antioch* (x) found there *Herod* (who had been set up to be King of *Parthia* in opposition to *Phraates*) waiting his coming thither; and there also he found Ambassadors from *Phraates* on the same errand, that is to solicit his assistance against each other. It hath already (y) been related, how after *Antony*'s unfortunate ex-

(m) Josephus Antia lib. 16. cap. 11.

(x) Dion Cassius lib. 47.

from thence furnished *Artavasdes* with such
 of *Roman* Soldiers, as enabled him to over-
Phraates in a great battel. This happened in the
 thirty three. But the next year following (a)
 on his entring into war with *Octavianus* havi-
 only recalled those Soldiers from him, but also
 ed those, which *Artavasdes* had sent him out of
 in lieu of them, this so far weakened *Arta*
 that in a second battel he was not only overtaken
 but also taken prisoner, and *Phraates* in pursuit
 this Victory made himself master of all *Media*
Armenia, and reinstated in the latter *Artaxias* the
 of *Artabazes* again in his Kingdom, out of which
 had been driven by *Antony*; with which success
 well as with that, which he had before obtain-
 ver *Antony*, (b) *Phraates* being much puffed
 elated carryed himself with such Tyranny, Cruelty
 and proud Oppression, that the Nobility of
 being no longer able to bear him, in the year
 one conspired against him, and having driven
 into banishment chose the abovementioned *Artaxias*
 to reign over them in his stead. But the next
 after (that is in this present year thirty) *Phraates*
 returned with an Army, and having vanquished
dates recovered again his Crown, and forced the
 per to flee into *Syria* for refuge; where he was
 followed by the Ambassadors from *Phraates*,
 I have mentioned, both parties accosted *Octavianus*
 at *Antioch* on his return thither out of *Egypt* to
 that assistance from him against each other,
 they wanted. *Octavianus* gave to each a friend-

(c) Dion Cassius lib. 49. Plutarchus in Antonio.

(a)

urn, accepting of him a Son of *Phraates*, that had
all'n into his hands, whom he carried to *Rome* there
to reserve him as an Hostage against *Phraates*. After
his having (d) appointed *Messala Corvinus* to be Pre-
fect of *Syria*, he marched from *Antioch* into the Pro-
vince of Proper *Asia*, and (e) there took up his win-
ter Quarters.

In the beginning of the next year (f) *Octavianus*
entered his first Consulship, and had there-
in many great honours decreed to him at *Anno 29.*
Rome. In the Summer following having *Herod 9.*
settled all the Affairs of the several Provinces of *Les-*
ser Asia, and the Isles adjoyning, (g) he passed into
Greece, and from thence (h) returned to *Rome*, where
he arrived (i) in the month of *Sextilis*, afterwards
called *August*, and entered it (k) in three Triumphs,
which were celebrated three days together; the first
for his Victories over the *Dalmatians*, *Pannonians*,
and some other *German* and *Gallic* Nations, whom he
had vanquished and brought under, before his War
with *Antony* began; the second for his Sea Victory
at *Actium*; and the third for his Victories in *Egypt*,
and the subduing of that Country; which last was
the most splendid of the three. In it were led be-
fore him the Children of *Cleopatra*, and although he
could not have her in Person to adorn this Triumph,

(d) Dion Cassius lib. 51. p. 447. Videas Casauboni contra Baronii
exercitationem primum cap. 30.

(e) Dion Cassius lib. 51. p. 456.

(f) Dion Cassius lib. 51. p. 457. Suetonius in Octavio cap. 26.

(g) Dion Cassius lib. 51. p. 458.

(h) Dion Cassius ibid.

(i) Macrob. Saturnal lib. 1. cap. 12.

(k) Dion Cassius ibid. Epi-

lue of money fell one half, and the prices of
 fions and all vendable wares were doubled t
 After this Triumph *Octavianus* (m) had the T
Imperator, that is Emperor, conferred on him
 in the common sense, wherein it was former
 derstood; (for in that it imported no more
 Complement given by the Soldiers to their C
 after a Victory obtained by them under his
 mand) but in a much higher. For in the S
 which it was given to *Octavianus* at this tim
 carried with it the same meaning, in which a
 afterwards governed the *Roman* Empire, were
 Emperors.

Herod on his return from the late visit wh
 made unto *Octavianus*, how much Content and
 faction soever he had therein, and the succes
 found nothing but Trouble and Vexation at
 in his own House. (n) *Mariamne* still retain
 Resentments for the cruel Commission given b
 to *Sobemus* against her and her Mother, and
 them on so far, as to treat with equal averfio
 and all his Relations, especially *Cyprus* his M
 and *Salome* his Sister. Them she frequently up
 ed with the meanness of their birth in respect of
 which was provoking enough to a Female S
 and him she as often reproached with the de
 her Father, her Grandfather and Brother. I
 humour he left her on his last going unto *Octa*
 and in this humour he found her on his return,
 out knowing the cause. (For that *Mariamne*

(l) Dion Cassius lib. 51. p. 459. Orosius lib. 6. cap. 19.

wred her to such a degree, as to frame her mind
for the reception of the utmost Resentments, which
his former wrongs done her and her Family deserv'd.
The Commission formerly given against her to *Joseph*
his Uncle, and the above-mentioned murders of
her nearest Relations, were all brought to her re-
membrance on this occasion, and all worked to-
gether to exasperate her against him to the utmost.
Herod bore this Humour for a whole year after his
return from *Rhodes*, and was exceedingly perplexed
by it. Sometimes in a rage he would be ready to run
into Extremities against her; but as often as he was
so, his Wrath was checked by the great Love he
had for her, and thus he was harassed between two
opposite Passions, till at length an occasion hapned,
which gave his Mother and his Sister an advantage
for the exciting of him to her ruin, and he had near
effected his own by it. For being at one time in
the heat of the day retired to his Chamber to repose
himself, he called for *Mariamne* to come to him, out
of a desire of then having conjugal Conversation
with her. At his call she so far obeyed as to go in-
to the Chamber to him. But on his offering her
his Caresses, and Embraces, she rejected them with
the utmost aversion, and added over and above such
bitter reproaches for the death of her Relations, as
provoked and enraged the Tyrant to so high a de-
gree, that he had much ado to forbear laying violent
hands immediately upon her for the revenging of the
indignity. *Salome*, on her understanding how the
matter went, took the advantage of this fit of Rage
he was then in, to send in his Butler to him, whom

mus had told *Mariamne*, that had put her into an humour. *Herod* on his hearing of this, frage of Anger, fell into as violent a rage of *fy*; and therefore crying out, that *Sobemus*, w hitherto been so faithful to him, could neve been induced to betray this Secret to her, but price of an adulterous Conversation, he order immediately to be put to death; and having a Bench of Judges out of such as were his Cr brought *Mariamne* before them to be tryed Life; who finding by the vehemency, with *Herod* in person profecuted the Accufation, t other Sentence, but that of death, would ceptable to him, accordingly passed it upon he none thought, nor did he then intend, that th cution should be precipitated, but that she sho confined to some of his Castles; and this at fi his resolution. But the malice of his Moth his Sister was so bitter against her, by reason affronts she had put upon them in upbraiding with the meanness of their Extraction, and fo womanish Quarrels had between them, that would not let him be quiet, till she was put to They urged, that if she was kept alive, the would rise in her behalf, and that there was no way to keep things quiet, but by cutting h By which Suggestions *Herod* being terrified o her Execution. In the way as she was led to was accosted by *Alexandra* her Mother, who f her with bitter railings, accusing her of being v and ungrateful towards a kind and affectionate band, and telling her that she had what she des

of her Mother's exposing herself in so odd and extravagant a manner in this case, otherwise she went on to her execution with an intrepid Mind, without changing colour upon the approach or apprehensions of death, but dyed as she had lived, great, firm, and fearless to her last. And thus ended the Life of this virtuous and excellent Princess. In the Beauty and other Charms and Graces of her Person she excelled all the Women of her time, and would have been a Lady without Exception, could she have carried it with some better temper and complaisance towards her Husband. But considering, that he had built his Fortunes upon the ruin of her Family; that he had usurped from them the Crown, which he wore; that he had caused or procured (*o*) her Father, (*p*) her Grandfather, (*q*) her Brother, and her (*r*) Uncle to be put to death for the serving of his designs, and had twice ordered her death in case of his own, it would put difficulties upon the most patient and best tempered Woman in the World, how to bear such a Husband with any Affection or Complaisance. But Herod's Rage being quenched with her Blood, his love to her again revived; whereon followed such a better Scene of late Repentance, as is scarce any where else to be met with. As soon as his Wrath was allayed; instead of it Agonies of Sorrow, Remorse, and tormenting Remorse for what he had done filled his Mind, which would not let him rest either day or night; where-ever he went, the thoughts of

(*o*) i. e. Alexander the son of Aristobulus, who was put to death at Antioch, by the procurement of Herod and Antipater his Father.

Servants to bring her to him, as if she were live.

Hereupon also there happened (s) a grievous
lence, which carried off great number
Anno 28. of the common People and Nobility
Herod 10. Land; which all there reckoned a
Judgment from God, for the death of the
This further added to *Herod's* grief and disor
that not knowing what to do, he flung up t
of all business, and retired to *Samaria*, wh
fell into a great Sickness. After having lan
under it for some time, he at length got ri
with difficulty, and returned again to *Jerusal*
the care of his Kingdom. But never again r
ed his former temper. For after this he wa
ved to act with greater rigour and cruelty t
ever had before, and continued so to do to h
end.

While he lay sick at *Samaria*, (t) *Alexandra*
active and busy head could never be at rest,
ing that *Herod* would dye of this Sickness, i
ately laid Plots for the seising of the Govern
in order whereto she treated with the Govern
the two Castles of *Jerusalem*, that of *Antonia*
mountain of the Temple, and the other in th
to have them delivered into her hands, know
whoever had these two Castles, had with th
mastery of *Jerusalem* and all *Judea*. Her p
was to secure the Kingdom in case of *Herod*
for his Sons by *Mariamne*; but the Govern
those Castles, liking neither *Alexandra*, nor
signs, sent an account hereof to *Herod*, who

(u) *Octavianus* having at *Rome* filled the Senate with his Creatures, whose fortunes depended on his holding on the Government, then proposed to them to resign his Authority, and put all again into the hands of the People upon the old foundation of the *Roman* Commonwealth, craftily making this offer for the gaining of the applause of the people, and the cloaking of his own ambition, when he knew that all of that assembly (their interest lying on the other side) would unanimously press him to the contrary, and so accordingly it happened. For he had no sooner in a set speech made the proposal, but the whole Senate with an unanimous voice dissuaded him from it, and pressed him with all manner of Arguments to take upon him alone the whole Government of the *Roman* Empire, which at length he yielded to with a seeming reluctance, and by this management brought it about, that the monarchy of the whole *Roman* Empire was at this time by the unanimous consent both of the Senate and People of *Rome* conferred on him for ten years. For he would not accept of it for any longer term, pretending, that by that time, he hoped, he should have settled all things in such peace and order, that there would be no further need of him, but that he might then with safety to the Commonwealth ease himself of the burden, and put the Government again into the hands of the People and Senate, as it formerly had been. This method he took to make the matter go the more plausibly, but with intention, when those ten years should be expired, again to renew his lease; and so accordingly he did

Anno 27.
Herod 111.

ned himself and his Successors ever after, as if the *Roman* Empire continued, without being again retrieved. With this new power it was vied to confer on him a new name; some were his assuming that of *Romulus*, thereby to import he was as another Founder of *Rome*; and others offered other names; but (w) *Munacius Plancus* proposed the name of *Augustus*, which signifies something that above humane is sacred and venerable, that was made choice of, and conferred on by the general suffrage of the Senate; and it was always after this born by him, and his Successors; that instead of the name of *C. Julius Cæsar Octavianus*, which he had hitherto born, he from then forward took that of *C. Julius Cæsar Augustus*. therefore whereas I have hitherto mentioned the name of *Octavianus*, I shall henceforth give him that of *Augustus* as often as there is an occasion to speak of him in the future of this History. That he might seem not to take the whole power of the *Roman* Empire to himself, he made a show of allowing the Senate a share of it. For having (x) divided the Empire into two parts, the one containing those Provinces which were quiet and peaceable, and the other those, which lay upon the out-skirts of the Empire, and being subject to the barbarous Nations, were exposed to troubles and wars, the former of these he assigned to the Senate to be governed by such of them, as had been Consuls and Pretors, according to their

(w) Dion Cassius *ibid.* Suetonius in *Octavio* cap. 7. Velleius Paterculus lib. 2. cap. 61. Epitome Livii lib. 124. Censorinus de

himself. But herein he shewed his great wisdom and sagacity; for by this method he secured all the armies and military power, wherein consisted the whole strength of the Empire, to himself, they all lying in those Provinces which he had chosen; whereas the others being without them, such as governed those Provinces could have no power from thence to create him any danger or disturbance. The latter were called the Senatorial Provinces, and the other the Imperial, and of this Imperial sort were particularly *Cilicia, Syria, Phoenicia, Cyprus, and Egypt* in the East, besides others in the other borders of the Empire.

(y) *Salome* falling out with *Costobarus* the *Idumean* her second Husband, whom she had married after the death of *Joseph* her first husband, sent him a bill of divorce, contrary to the law and usage of the *Jews*. For according to that (z) the husband might divorce the wife, but not the wife the husband; but *Salome* by *Herod's* authority made that go for law, which best pleased her. On her having thus abdicated her husband she returned to her brother, and to make her self the more acceptable to him, pretended that she had discovered *Costobarus* to be conspiring against him with *Lyfimachus, Antipater, and Dositheus*, men of note in that Country, and that for this reason she left him, as preferring the love of her brother before that of her husband. And to gain the better credit to her accusation, she discovered where *Costobarus* had concealed the sons of *Babas* contrary to his order and interest

Anno 26.
Herod 12

(y) Josephus Antiq. lib 15. cap. 11.

(z) Deuteronomy xxiv

place of safety where he had kept them since ever since. *Herod* on *Salome's* information sent to place which she named, and there finding all true, which she had told him concerning them believed her as to all the rest, and therefore first with ordered not only them, but also *Costobarus simachus, Antipater, Dositheus*, with several others who were accused as their accomplices, to be put to death.

Cornelius Gallus being recalled from *Egypt*, (*a*) *Antonius* was made Prefect in his place. *Gallus* on return to *Rome* being too (*b*) lavish of his tongue against *Augustus* was for this reason forbid his return to the Provinces under his command, and with infamy. After this, other accusations came against him of Concussions, Rapines, Extortions, and other Misdemeanours committed by him, while Governor of *Egypt*, he was by the unanimous vote of the Senate condemned to Banishment; but he prevented the execution of this sentence by falling on his sword and slaying himself. He (*c*) was an eminent Poet, and (*d*) a familiar friend of *Virgil's*, as appears by his tenth Eclogue, which was written in his honour.

Herod having cut off all of the *Asmonean* family without leaving any alive that had been favourable to it, thought himself now secure against all dangers, and therefore (*e*) made bold in many things to deviate from the Jewish usages by bringing

(a) Strabo lib. 17. p. 819.

Suetonius in Octavio cap. 66.

(d) Vide Sarnianum in F. lib. 10. c. 11. l. 11. c. 11. l. 11.

(b) Dion Cassius lib. 53.

(c) Vide Vossium de Poetis

(e) Vide Sarnianum in F. lib. 10. c. 11. l. 11. c. 11. l. 11.

their Country. But nothing offended them more than some Trophies, which he had set up round his Theater in honour of *Augustus*, and in commemoration of his Victories. For they taking them to be Images, for that reason could not bear them. *Herod* to convince them of this folly having called several of the principal of them upon the place caused the Armour to be taken off in their presence, and when they saw nothing appeared under, (f) but a naked stem of a Tree, their indignation was turned into laughter, and so this matter went off.

But the other innovations stuck hard with many, and gave such great offence, (g) that some of them to the number of ten persons entered into a Conspiracy against him for the cutting of him off by an assassination; for which purpose having provided themselves with daggers under their Garments, they went to the Theater, where *Herod* was then to come, designing there to fall upon him and slay him. But one of *Herod's* spies (of which he had great numbers abroad) having gotten some inkling of the matter made discovery of it to him, as he was going to enter the Theater, just when the plot was ready to have been executed upon him, whereon the Conspirators being seized, they were all put to death by most exquisite Torments. And he that made the discovery did not fare any better. For he having hereby incurred the general odium of the people, some of them meeting with him in a convenient place fell on him, and tore him to

Anno 25.
Herod 13.

(f) A Trophy was a whole suit of Armour with the Head-piece, dressed

would be safest for him to have other places of strength in the land to depend upon besides *Salem*, and therefore setting himself on the building of several other strong Cities in the Land he began that of *Samaria*. This City, once famous for being the Capital of the Kingdom of *Israel*, was destroyed by *John Hyrcanus*, as hath been above related. *Gabinus* was made President of *Syria*, (b) he ordered the rebuilding of it; from him it was sometimes called (i) the City of the *Gabinians*, that is of those *Gabinus* had planted there; but under the Emperor *Vespasian* the place advanced no further, than to be a small village. *Herod* first made it again a City, and restored it to its pristine splendor, and in honour of *Augustus* called it *Sebaste*. For *Sebastos* in *Greek* is the same with *Augustus* in *Latin*, and therefore *Sebaste* is as much to say the City of *Augustus*. This place (k) he peopled with six thousand new Inhabitants invited from all parts, and divided among them the Country about it, which being of a very fertile Soil, as soon as it was cultivated, it brought forth abundance of plenty, as in a short time rendered the place rich and populous, and made it fully answer all the purposes for which he intended it. He also put a Garrison into *Straton's Tower* (which in honour of *Cæsar Augustus* was afterwards called *Cæsaria*) and he did the same in *Gabala*, and in some other Fortresses, which lay convenient for the keeping of the Country quiet.

The name of *Augustus* growing famous all over

(b) Josephus Antiquities lib. 14. cap. 10.

(i) Cedrenus

we now call the *Chinese*. They being anciently famous for the making of silk and filken manufactures, hence (*n*) *Serica* became the name of Silk, and *Serica*

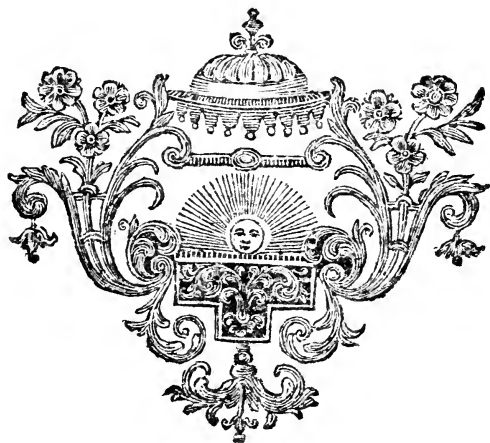
CUM

(l) L. Florus lib. 4. cap. 12. Suetonius in Octavio cap. 21. Orosius lib. 6. cap. 21. Eutropius lib. 7. (m) Lib. 4. cap. 12. (n) *The Persians first used the way of making silk from the web of the silk worm. From them that name and thing came to the Persians, and from them to the Greeks and Latins. The first time that any silk was brought into Greece was on Alexander's having conquered Persia, and from thence it came into Italy in the flourishing times of the Roman Empire. But it was a long while very dear in all these western parts, as being weight for weight of equal value with Gold, a pound of the one costing a pound of the other. For the Persians took care to keep this manufacture for a long while wholly to themselves, not permitting the silk-worms to be carried out of Persia, or any to pass from thence into the west, that were skilled in the managing of them, and thus it continued to the time of Justinian the Emperour, who died Anno Dom. 565. He looking on it as a great hardship, that the Subjects of his Empire should buy this manufacture of the Persians at so dear a rate, in order to put an end to this imposition sent two Monks into India, to learn there how the silken Trade was managed, and on their return to bring the silk-worms with them, that so he might set up the manufacture in his own Dominions. These Monks on their return told him, that the silk-worms could not be brought so long a journey, but understanding from them that their Eggs might, and that from them the worms might be propagated, he sent them back the second time to bring him of those Eggs; who having effected what they went about, and brought to Constantinople on their return thither great quantities of those Eggs, from them have been propagated all the silk-worms and silk-trade which have since that been there, or any where else in Europe. Till that time the Ancients were so ignorant how Silk was made, that it was a common notion among them, that it grew on the Tops of Trees. But since that it hath been sufficiently made known, that though Cotton be produced from Trees, Silk is no where made, but by the web of the Silk-worm. For a long while Silk was worn only by women, and it was thought a great instance of Luxury and Effemi-*

the Inhabitants. Herod for the remedy here (Treasure being then empty) melted down a plate of his Palace, even that which was most valuable for its fashion and workmanship, and with the money of it, sent it into *Egypt* to buy Corn, there was then great abundance of it; and by the friendship of *Petronius* the *Roman* Prefect got sent from thence not only to supply the wants of his own people, but also wherewith to relieve the Necessities of his Neighbours in *Syria*, who were under the same distress. And whereas most of the Flocks of *Judæa* were consumed by the droug that there was not Wool enough in the Land for the cloathing of the Inhabitants against winter, he took care that such Quantities were imported from foreign Countries, that every one before the approach of the cold Season was provided with sufficient wooll to defend him against all the Severities of it; by his acts of Charity and Generosity he not only gained unto him the affection of his people, which he had till now, by reason of the Severities and Cruelty of his Government, he stood upon very ill Terms

a Law was made *Ne vestis serica viros foedaret*, i. e. That should defile or dishonour himself by wearing Silken Garments. If the Stuff was all of Silk, it was called *Holofericum*, when the Woof was all of Silk, and the Warp of Linnen or Woollen, or the Warp only of Silk, and the Woof of Linnen or Woollen, it was called *Subfericum*. When afterwards it came into use for Men to wear Silk, it was at first only of the latter kind, that which was all Silk, was for a long time left wholly to the use of Women; so that it was reckoned by *Lampridius* as one of the infamies of *Heliogabalus's* Character, that he was the first man that wore *sericum*. Videas de hac re plura apud *Vossium* in *Etymologico subfericum*. & de *Idololatris* lib. 1. cap. 60. & *Salmasium* in *notis ad*

his good deed in the same excels as before, what he gained by the one, was soon again lost by the other; and therefore he continued to make himself, to his life's end, the general odium and aversion of those over whom he reigned; and it was owing only to the protection and power of *Augustus*, and the *Romans*, that he was supported against it.



THE
OLD *and* NEW TESTAM
Connected in the
H I S T O R Y
OF THE
Jews and Neighbouring Nat
FROM THE
Declension of the Kingdoms of *I*
and *Judah* to the time of CHRIS

P A R T II. B O O K IX



AUGUSTUS with the beginning
year entering into his tenth Con-
sulsip, (*a*) had a Decree of the
Senate made in his behalf, which
freed him from the obligation of all
and set him above them all, with an absolute
to do all things in the Government of the E
according to his arbitrary Will and good Ple
and many things else were deceed in his H

els and magnificence, that in some manner it exceeded herein even the Temple it self. And it was more especially famous for two large and sumptuous apartments erected in it, the one of which he called *Caesareum* in honour of *Augustus Cæsar*, and the other *Agrippeum* in honour of *Agrippa Augustus's* principal favourite.

This same year (c) *Herod* furnished *Augustus* with five hundred men out of his Guards for the carrying on of an Expedition against the Southern *Arabs*. He having heard of the wealth of those people, that they abounded in Gold and Silver, and other riches, proposed either by Treaty to make them his friends, and so open a way for Commerce with them, or else by Conquest to make them his Subjects; and could he compass either of them, he expected thereby much to augment the wealth and riches of his Empire. And he had also this further view, that in case he should either as Friend or Conqueror gain a footing in that Country, he should through it have an easy way open for the subduing of the *Troglodites*, their Country being separated from the Southern *Arabia* only by the narrow Streights now called the Streights of *Babelmandel*, through which the *Arabian Gulph* dischargeth it self into the Southern Ocean. For as the *Arabs* dwell on the Eastern side of those Streights, the *Troglodites* did then dwell over against them on the Western side. *Elius Gallus*, a *Roman* of the Equestrian order, was

(b) *Josephus Antiq.* lib. 15. cap. 12. & *de Bello Judaico* lib. 1. cap. 16.

(c) *Josephus Antiq.* lib. 15. cap. 12. *Strabo* lib. 16. p. 780.

Kingdom, and *Syllæus* was his chief Minister, a person of great Craft, Vigour, and Application; knowing the Country, undertook to be *Gallus*'s Pilot in this Expedition, and thereby made it miscarry, by betraying him in it. It was propos'd to pass thorough the Country of the *Nabathæans*, and thence to enter on this Expedition; but *Syllæus*, by informing *Gallus*, that there was no safe passage thither by Land, this put him on building a Fleet to pass thither by Sea; and therefore having procured three hundred and thirty Transports at *Cleopatris*, and sent to the bottom of the *Arabian Gulph* or *Red-Sea*, he put his Army on board them, and sail'd to *Leptis*, a Port of the *Nabathæans* lying on the East side of that Sea. This being a very dangerous Navigation, by reason of the many Rocks and Shelves which are in that part of the *Arabian Gulph*, and without piloting him the worst way through it, he was sixteen days in the passage, and lost several of his Ships in it; and when he was landed, all his Army was sick of a Disease common in that Country, and was forc'd to lye by all the remaining part of the Summer, and the Winter following, to wait their recovery very.

Early (e) the next Spring he set out from *Antioch* to *come* in the expedition on which *Gallus* was sent, and after a march of six months he arriv'd toward came into those parts of *Arabia* which he intended, vanquishing in his march all the Kings who oppos'd him: But through the difficulties of the Journey, which *Syllæus* treacherously led him, the heat of the Climate, and the unwholsomness of the Air,

Anno 23.

Herod 15.

other Guides, and by their assistance returned in sixty days to the same parts of the *Nabathean* country, from whence he had been six months in marching out, and there shipping his Forces at the next port called *Negra*, crossed the *Arabian Gulph* in eleven days, and landed at *Myos Hormus* on the *Egyptian* side, and from thence by the way of *Coptus* led back the remainder of his Army again to *Alexandria*, after having been two years on this expedition. The misferrying of it being wholly owing to the Treachery of *Syllæus* (f) he was at length for this among other crimes then laid to his charge publicly executed at Rome, by the Rods and Ax of the Lictor. But this was not till several years after; in the interim there will be occasions of speaking again of him more than once in the future Series of this History.

While *Gallus* was in this expedition, (g) *Candace* Queen of *Æthiopia* invading the Province of *Thebais* in the Upper *Egypt* with a great Army took *Syena*, and several other places on the borders, and carried the Garrison Soldiers into Captivity; whereon *Petronius* then Prefect of *Egypt* marched with an Army against her, and having vanquished her Forces in battle, and driven them out of the Country, pursued them into *Ethiopia*, and having there pierced above eight hundred miles into the Country subdued all before him, taking all the Cities that lay in his way, and among them *Napata* the Metropolis of the Kingdom, which he destroyed, and from thence marched on, till at length being able to proceed no further

(f) Strabo lib. 16. p. 782.

(g) Strabo lib. 17. p. 820. Dion

Cassius lib. 54. p. 524. Plin. lib. 6. cap. 29.

two years, he returned to *Alexandria*, carry his Captives with him; a thousand of the part of them, among whom were the chief Commanders of *Candace's* Army, he sent to *Augustus*, the fold on his return, being many thousands in number.

Phraates King of *Parthia* being again driven out of his Kingdom by *Tiridates*, (b) prevailed with the *Scythians* to bring him back with a great Army, whereon (i) *Tiridates* with the Chiefs of his Kingdom fled to *Rome* to pay the Assistance of *Augustus* in promising to hold the Kingdom from him as his Vassal, in case he might be restored by his help. *Phraates* hearing which way he was fled, sent Ambassadors to *Rome* after him there to obviate his coming, and to demand of *Augustus* the delivery of his Kingdom and Subjects to him, and the release of his Son, *Tiridates* had put into his hands in the manner above related. *Augustus* having given them an answer, answered them in the same manner as he had done before at *Antioch*, that he would not deliver his Kingdom into the hands of *Phraates*, nor give either of them any help against the other. However, to gratify both in something, he permitted *Tiridates* to live under his protection at *Rome*, and to give him there a maintenance out of the publick Treasury, whereby to subsist with Plenty and Honour. And he sent back to *Phraates* his son upon condition that he should restore all the Captives and Booty which the *Parthians* had taken from *Crassus* and *Pompey* in their Wars against them. This was promised, but not performed till *Augustus* came

to Wife; but first for the making of her a more suitable match for him, he made her Father High-Priest of the *Jews* instead of *Jesus* the Son of *Phebes*, whom he removed of purpose to make room for him. After this (k) he built a stately Palace at the distance of about seven miles from *Jerusalem*, in the place where he had formerly defeated the *Parthians*, and the *Jews* of the *Asmonæan* party, when he fled from that City on *Antigonus's* becoming master of it. This from his own name he called *Herodium*. It stood in a very pleasant and a very strong situation on the top of a Hill, from whence there was a prospect of all the Country round. From this Palace the Hill declined all round with an equal and uniform descent, which made a very beautiful show. And at the foot of it were soon built such a number of Houses, as amounted to the proportion of a considerable City.

Augustus having been seized this year with a dangerous sickness, when nothing else could bring him any relief, (l) was cured by the use of the cold Bath, and cooling Potions prescribed him by *Antonius Musa* the eminentest Physician among the *Romans* of that Age. And he had hereon great rewards and great honours decreed him by the Senate. But a little after *Marcellus* falling sick, while he endeavoured to cure him by the same method, he caused his death, which was much to the grief of *Augustus*. For he was the son of *Octavia* his sister by her first Husband,

(j) Josephus Antiq. lib. 15. cap. 12. & lib. 18. cap. 7.

(k) Josephus Antiq. lib. 15. cap. 12. & de Bello Judaico lib. 1. cap. 16.

(l) Dion Cassius lib. 52. pag. 517. Suetonius in Octavio cap. 70. Plin.

This is the *Martellus*, whose untimely death most ingeniously sets forth in the sixth Book of *Æneads*.

Herod having finished *Samaria*, which from the name of *Augustus* he called *Sebaste*, *Anno 22.*
Herod 16. began the building of another City and *Anton's Tower* on the Sea Coast of *Palæstina* which also in honour of him from his other name was called *Cæsarea*. In the building and adorning of he spent twelve years, and expended vast sum of Money, whereby he made it a City of prime importance in those parts, and the most convenient and best Port in all the Coasts of *Phœnicia*. For where before it was a very dangerous Harbour, so that no ship could ride safe in it, when the Wind blew South-west, to remedy this he ran out a mole in a circular form, which fenced the Port against both the East and the West, and encompassed room enough for a great Fleet to ride safe within against all Winds and Weather, leaving a passage into it only to the North, where the Sea was less rough, and the Harbour least exposed to Storms from it. This alone was of vast Labour and Expence; for it was built with Stones brought from far, and of a large size, they being fifty foot long, eighteen broad and nine deep, some greater, some lesser, and the Foundation was laid twenty fathom deep into the Sea. When *Judæa* was reduced into the form of a *Roman Province*, this City was usually made the Residence of him, that was sent to govern it.

Alexander and *Aristobulus* the Sons of *Herod* by

our to *Herod*, he gave him full power to leave the Succession of his Kingdom to which of his Sons he should think fit. And moreover at the same time added (o) *Trachonitis*, (p) *Auranitis* and *Batanæa* to his former Dominions, which was done on this occasion. There was (q) one *Zenodorus* Tetrarch of a Territory (r) lying between *Trachonitis* and *Galilee*, who had farmed from the President of *Syria*, the provinces of *Trachonitis*, *Auranitis*, and *Batanæa*; which had formerly been the Principality of (s) *Lysanias* the son of *Ptolemy*, whom *Antony* put to death, as hath been above mentioned. This person not being contented with the honest gain of his farm, (in which he had a great bargain) to make the most of it, that he could, went shares with a company of Thieves, who had taken harbour in certain Caves in the Mountains of *Trachonitis*, and permitted them to rob all the Country round upon Terms of sharing the plunder with them. This being a great grievance and mischief to the people of those parts, they complained of it to *Varro* then President of *Syria*, who writing to *Augustus* about it, received orders from him at any rate to root out those robbers. But before these orders could be executed, *Varro* being recalled, the grievance and the complaint still conti-

(n) Josephus Antiq. lib. 15. cap. 13. (o) These three Districts or parishes lay beyond the Sea of Galilee between that and Damascus, having for their boundary Mount Libanus on the North, and the Country of Peræa to the South.

(p) Auranitis is the same with Ituræa, being another name of it.

(q) Josephus Antiq. lib. 15. cap. 13. & de Bello Judaico lib. 1. cap. 15.

(r) Josephus ibid.

(s) He is by

broke into the Dens of those Thieves, and by
 a great number of them, and driving out th
 soon cleared the Country of them. Whereon
dorus being deprived not only of his unrig
 gain, but also of his Farm, (w) went to *R*
 make complaint against *Herod*; but not meetin
 success in any of his accusations, he on his retu
 cited the *Gadarens* to an attempt of giving him
 ble, and accordingly they applyed to *Agrippa*
 complaints and accusations against him. For
 had then the Government of all the East co
 on him by *Augustus*. *Agrippa*, as hath been ab
 lated, was the chief favourite and prime co
 of *Augustus*; but now *Julia* the daughter of
 being grown up, and married to *Marcellus* the
Octavia Augustus's Sister, the old favourite gro
 lous of the Son-in-Law, so that they could n
 each other. Hereon (x) *Augustus* to put an
 these differences sent *Agrippa* out of the way
 mitting to his charge (y) all the Provinces
 East, that lay beyond the *Egean* Sea; and he
 up his residence at *Mitylene* in the Isle of *Lesb*
 thence by his Lieutenants governed Lesser *A*
ria, and all the other Countries that were
 his commission. Aftoon as *Herod* heard of
 settling there, (z) he sailed thither to make a
 him, and thereby further cultivated the Fri
 that had been before between them. Imm
 on his departure (a) came the *Gadarens* thith

(t) Josephus ibidem.
 Josephus Antiq. lib. 15. cap. 13.

(u) Josephus Antiq. ibid.

(x) Dion Cassius lib. 5

accusers of him to be all clap'd in chains, and sent them thus bound into *Judea* to be there delivered into him. *Herod* thinking to sweeten them by clemency, dismissed them without any harm; and this for some time quieted the Troubles which they and *Zenodorus* would have raised against him.

Augustus intending a progress into the East, on his Arrival in *Sicily* in his way thither (b) sent for *Agrippa* to come to him, and having given him in marriage *Julia* his Daughter, being now become a Widow by the death of *Marcellus* her former Husband, sent him to *Rome*, there to take care of the affairs in the West, while he himself should be absent in the East. *Mæcenas* (c) chiefly advised this match, telling *Augustus*, that having made *Agrippa* so great, as he then had, he had nothing else to chuse, but either to make him his Son-in-Law, or put him to death. To make way for this match *Agrippa* was forced to divorce his former wife, though Daughter to *Octavia* the Sister of *Augustus*, who was afterward (d) married to *Antony* the Son of *Antony* the Triumvir. After this (e) *Augustus* sailed from *Sicily* into *Greece*, and having there settled all matters, passed into the Isles, (e) and wintered at *Samos*.

While *Augustus* lay at this place, there (f) came thither to him Ambassadors from *Candace* Queen of *Ethiopia*. It hath been above related how *Petronius* on his return from his late inroad into *Ethiopia* had

Anno 21.
Herod 17

(b) Dion Cassius lib. 54. p. 524. Velleius Paterculus lib. 2. cap. 93.

(c) Dion Cassius lib. 54. p. 525. (d) Plutarchus in Antonio.

(e) Dion Cassius lib. 54. p. 525. (f) Strabo lib. 17. p. 811. Dion Cass.

were referred by him to *Cæſar*; but their Affairs being, that they knew not who *Cæſar* was, he ſent Meſſengers with them to conduct them to *Au* who finding him at *Samos*, there obtained from the Peace which they deſired, and then returned again into *Ethiopia*.

Early the next Spring *Auguſtus* (b) paſſed from *mos* into Leſſer *Aſia*, and having ſettled Anno 20. matters there, continued his progreſs Herod 18. that Country (i) into *Syria*, and came to *Antioch*. On his Arrival there, *Zenodorus* with ſome ſoldiers from the *Gadarens* (k) addreſſed to him their old Complaints againſt *Herod*, hoping to obtain a more favourable hearing from him, than they had from *Agrippa*. They accuſed him of Tyranny, Cruelty and Rapin, and alſo of Sacrilege in plundering and violating Temples; and *Auguſtus* went ſoon to them, as to appoint a day for *Herod*, who was then preſent at *Antioch*, to make his defence; the hearing of which he was treated with ſo much Severity and favour, as made the *Gadarens* deſpair of their cauſe, ſo that the night following ſome of them drowned themſelves, others caſt themſelves from Precipices, and the reſt did cut their Throats, otherwiſe made themſelves away through fear of being delivered to *Herod*, and *Zenodorus* did the ſame for having taken poiſon, it corroded his Guts, and caſt him into a violent Dyſentery, of which he died that ſame night. Hereon *Auguſtus* looking on ſelf-execution to be ſelf-condemnation, and a

(g) Strabo & Dion Caſſius ibid.

(h) Dion Caſſius

in that Province, ordaining that nothing should be done in the affairs of it, without his knowledge and Advice; and moreover at his request gave to *Pheroras* his Brother a Tetrarchy in those parts. In acknowledgment of all these favours *Herod* built unto him in the lands of *Zenodorus* near the mountain *Paneas* (at the foot of which is the Fountain of the River *Jordan*) a sumptuous Temple all of white Marble. By which idolatrous Flattery, and other like compliances with Heathen usages, he farther alienated from him all those *Jews*, that were zealous for their Law, and the Religion of their Fore-fathers. *Phraates* King of *Parthia*, on *Augustus's* coming to *Syria*, (1) sent Ambassadors to him to pray his friendship. For being then upon ill Terms with his people, whom he had much alienated from him by his Tyranny and Cruelty, he dreaded a foreign War; and he had reason at that time to fear it from *Augustus*. For whereas *Augustus* had three years before released to him one of his Sons (whom he had in captivity at *Rome*) upon promise that he would send back to him all the Prisoners and Ensigns, which the *Parthians* had taken from the *Romans* in their Wars with *Crassus* and *Antony*, he had not as yet discharged himself of that Obligation; that therefore this might not be a cause of War against him, he now not only sent back all those Captives and Ensigns, but also yielded to all other Terms of Peace, which

(1) Dion Cassius lib. 54. p. 525, 526. Strabo lib. 6. p. 288. & lib. 11. p. 748. Livii Epitome lib. 139. L. Florus lib. 4. cap. 12. Orosius lib. 6. cap. 21. Justin lib. 42. cap. 5. Velleius Paterculus lib. 2.

was induced hereto not to much by the fear of *gustus*, as by the diffidence which he had of his people, and what (o) *Strabo* and (p) *Josephus* testify agreeable hereto. For laying both of them to the matter appears to have been as followeth. A very beautiful *Italian* Woman called *Therpsidra* having been formerly sent by *Augustus* to *Phraates* for a Present, she first became his Concubine, afterwards on her bringing him a Son, was married to him, and advanced to be his Queen; and having by this Station gained an absolute ascendant over him, made use of it for the securing of the Succession of the Crown of *Parthia* to her Son, in order whereunto she proposed to *Phraates* the putting of his four Sons, which were four in all, into the hands of the *Romans*, and *Phraates* not thinking himself safe to leave his Subjects, as long as there were at hand any of the race of *Arfaces* of a fit age to be put in their place, on this consideration readily complied with; and accordingly, when matters were ripe between him and *Augustus*, and Hostages were demanded for the securing of the Terms of that Treaty, he delivered these his four Sons into the hands of *Augustus* for this purpose, who carried them to *Rome*, where they remained many years; and *Phraates*'s Son, who was called *Phraatices*, was reserved for the succeeding of him in the Kingdom. The *Parthians* (r) were so superstitiously addicted to the Race of *Arfaces*, that *Phraates* well knew they would not bear him, how great soever their Hatred to him

(m) Lib. 42. cap. 5.

(n) Annal. lib. 2. cap. 1.

eltruction came from what he thus projected for
is Safety. For (f) as soon as *Phraates* was grown
p, *Thermusa* not having Patience any longer to wait
or the vacancy, that was ready in a short time natu-
ally to happen, unnaturally poisoned her Husband
o make room for her Son the sooner to succeed him.
But this met with that Disappointment, which fo-
wicked an Act deserved. For the People not bearing
o wicked a Parricide, rose in a Tumult against him,
nd drove him into banishment, wherein he perished;
ut it was not till some years after that this hapned.

And at the same time that *Augustus* made Peace
with *Parthia*, he settled also the Affairs of *Armenia*.
It hath been above related, how that *Artabazes* King
of *Armenia* being taken Prisoner by *Antony*, and car-
ried to *Alexandria*, *Artaxias* his Son succeeded him.
He having (s) made himself grievous to his Subjects
by an oppressive and tyrannical Reign, they accused
him before *Augustus*, and desired to have *Tigranes* his
younger Brother to reign over them in his stead;
whereon *Augustus* sent *Tiberius* the Son of *Livia* by
her former Husband with an Army to expel *Artaxias*,
and place *Tigranes* on the Throne in his stead; but
Artaxias being slain by his own People before he ar-
rived, and *Tigranes* thereon admitted to succeed with-
out any opposition, *Tiberius* had no opportunity by
any military Action of gaining Honour by this
Commission, which was the first he was employed in

Augustus (t) toward the end of the Summer return-
ing out of *Syria*, was attended by *Herod* to the Sea

(f) Josephus Antiq. lib. 18. cap. 3.

(s) Dion Cassius lib. 53.

(t) Dion Cassius lib. 53.

with which he was there furnished among the

Herod on his return to *Jerusalem* (u) finding the People much offended, because of the many breaches he had made upon their Law and Religion by his frequent Compliances with the idolatrous Usages of the *Greeks* and *Romans*, was put to difficulties to avoid the ill consequences of it. For although he deavoured to excuse himself by alledging the necessity he was under of pleasing *Augustus*, and the *Roman* in this matter, this gave no Satisfaction, but Discontents on this Account grew to a great height against him among the generality of the people. And therefore to prevent the ill effects hereof he prohibited meetings at Feasts and Clubs, and all other Assemblies of many together; and he had Spies in all quarters to bring him constant Intelligence, how affairs went; and he would often himself go out in disguise, that he might hear and observe, how the people stood affected towards him; and by this means making discovery of all, that had ill designs against him, and thereon severely treating such as were guilty, he made a shift to secure himself, and keep all quiet. And for this end at the same time he would have imposed an Oath of Fidelity upon his Subjects. But *Hillel* and *Shammai* with all the followers of the Pharisaical Sect, and also all the *Sens* refusing to take it, he was forced to let it stand only those who had render'd themselves subject to him were forced to comply herewith, for the avoidance of the severity with which he would otherwise have treated them.

(u) *Iosephus Antiqu. lib. 17. cap. 10.*

over six hundred Kings, yet he had such value for
 the Friendship of *Augustus* by reason of the great
 fame which he had heard of him, that he sent this
 Embassy on so long a Journey of purpose to desire
 of him. To which Letter he subscribed by the
 name of *Porus* King of *India*. The six hundred Kings,
 whom he boasted to reign over, were the *Raja's* or
 petty Princes, who governed the Kingdom under
 him, several of whose descendants there remain even
 to this day, who paying tribute and homage to the
 great Mogol govern their Subjects at home with for-
 eign Authority. Of the Ambassadors that first
 came out from *India* on this Embassy three only reach-
 ed the presence of *Augustus*, the others that were in
 company with them died by the way. Of the three
 surviving, one was *Zarmarus* a Gymnosophist, who
 following *Augustus* to *Athens* there burnt himself in
 his presence, in like manner as (*x*) *Calanus* another of
 that Sect had formerly done in the presence of *Alex-
 ander*, it being the usage and manner of that sort of
 men, when they thought they had lived long enough,
 to pass out of Life by thus casting themselves alive
 upon their funeral piles. Among the presents which
 they brought were several Tigers, and these were
 the first of this sort of wild beasts, that had been seen
 in the West by the *Greeks* or *Romans*. After this (*y*) *Au-
 gustus* returning to *Rome* was there received with
 great honour, his bringing back the Ensigns and
 Prisoners, that had been taken in the *Parthian* wars,
 being what the *Romans* valued beyond the rate of

m) Strabo lib. 15. p. 719, 720. Dion Cassius lib. 53. p. 527.

nis receptis; and the Poets of his time made common (z) argument of their flatteries toward

Herod being now in the full Enjoyment of Wealth and Plenty, and having finished his Buildings with haste, and far advanced those at *Cæsaria*, (a) with a design of new building the Temple at *Jerusalem* whereby he thought he should not only record to himself the affections of the *Jews*, but also erect a monument of lasting honour to his own name. The Temple built after the return of the *Jews* from *Babylonish* captivity, fell much short of that *Monument's* in the height, the magnificence, and other particulars, and five hundred years being elapsed since its erection, several decays had hapned to it in the length of time, and also by the violence of the *Romans*. For the Temple by reason of its situation in the strongest part of *Jerusalem*, whenever the *habitants* were pressed by war, they always fled to their last refuge thither, and whenever they were besieged, some of its buildings suffered by it. For the King *Herod* designed to build the whole Temple anew, and in a general assembly of the people offered to do what he intended. But when he found that they were dissuaded at the proposal, and under apprehension that, when he had pulled down the old Temple, they should not be able to build them a new one; to deliver them from this fear he told them, that he would not take down the old Temple, till he had gathered together the materials ready for the immediate erection of a new one in its place; and accordingly he did

ans in two years time he had got all things ready for the building. And then, and not before, did he pull down the old Temple to the very Foundations, to make room for the erecting of a new one in its place. *Josephus* tells us *Herod* made this proposal in the eighteenth year of his reign, that is from the death of *Antigonus*, which hapned not till about the Midsummer after he was taken prisoner, and therefore according to this reckoning the nineteenth year *Herod* not beginning till about the Midsummer of the 19th year before *Christ*, the six first Months of that year did belong to the eighteenth year of *Herod*; and the Passover, at which was the greatest assembly of the *Jews*, falling within the compass of those six months, then it's most probable this proposal was made.

Ælius Gallus succeeding *Petronius* in the Prefecture of *Egypt* made a progress into the upper parts of that Country as far as *Syene* and the borders of *Ethiopia*, in which *Strabo* the Geographer accompanied him, and (b) at *Thebes* he tells us he saw the Statue of *Memnon*, which according to the (c) Poets saluted the morning Sun every day at its first rising with an harmonious Sound; and the faith, that he heard that sound on his being on the place one morning; but professeth not to know the cause from whence it proceeded, but suspected it to come from some of the By-standers. He (d) was born at *Amasia* in *Pontus*, and published his Geography in the fourth year of the reign of *Tiberius*, being

Anno 18.

Herod 20.

(b) *Strabo* lib. 17. p. 816.
Ælium in *Perieg.* v. 240. alioſque.

(c) Vide *Juvenalem* *Satyrâ* 15. *Dio-*

(d) Vide *Vossium* de *Histo-*

to this day. He also wrote an History, which *Josephus* quotes, and hath some passages out of it, excepting some few such fragments dispersed in other Authors, that Work is now entirely lost.

Herod having after two years preparation made ready all materials for the new building of the Temple pulled down the old Temple, and began the erecting of his new Temple forty six years before the first passover of *Christ's* personal ministry, at which time the *Jews* told *Jesus* (John ii. 20.) *Forty and six years (e) hath this Temple been in building.* For although then forty six years had passed from the time this building was begun, and in nine years and an half it was made fit for Divine Service, yet a great number of *Laborers* and Artificers were there still continued at work, the carrying on of the out-buildings all the time of our Saviour's being here on Earth, and for forty years after, till the coming of *Gessius Florus* to be Governor of *Judæa*; (f) when eighteen thousand *Laborers* being discharged at one time, after that for want of work they began those mutinies and seditions, which at last drew on the destruction of *Jerusalem*, and the Temple with it.

This Year *Julia* the Daughter of *Augustus* brought *Agrippa* a second Son, called *Lucius*; the first called *Caius* (b) was born three years before. They being the Grandsons of *Augustus*, as *Lucius* was born (g) he adopted them both for his Sons, and declared them the Heirs of his

(e) Thus the Text ought to be rendered.

(f) *Josephus*

lib. 2. cap. 8.

(g) *Dion Cassius* lib. 51. p. 522.

o *Augustus*, and to see his Sons *Alexander*
 and *Aristobulus* whom he had sent to *Rome*
 to be educated. In his way thither (*k*) he
 stop'd in *Greece*, and was present at the 191st Olym-
 piad, and presided therein; where finding those
 shows were much sunk in their credit and esteem, by
 reason that the Poverty of the *Eliaus* disabled them
 from setting them forth in their usual pomp and
 splendor, he settled a constant revenue on them for
 the restoring of them to their former solemnity and
 honour: In acknowledgment whereof they granted
 him the honour of a President in those Games as
 long as he should live. On his arrival at *Rome* (*l*)
 he was there received with great honour and kind-
 nesses by *Augustus*; from whom having received his
 sons now fully disciplined and instructed in all the
Roman Exercises and Literature, he returned with
 them into *Judæa*, and a little after (*m*) provided them
 with suitable matches, marrying *Alexander* the eldest
 of them to *Glaphyra* the daughter of *Archelaus* King
 of *Cappadocia*, and the other to *Berenice* the daughter
 of *Salome* his sister. By the comeliness of their Per-
 sons, the agreeableness of their Behaviour, and other
 considerable qualifications, which they were accomplish-
 ed with, (*n*) they drew to them the love and esteem
 of all the *Jews*; but *Salome*, and such others as had
 been her accomplices in procuring the death of *Ma-*
riamne their Mother, fearing their revenge, did all
 that in them lay by evil Artifices to work their de-

Anno 16.
 Herod 22.

i) Josephus Antiq. lib. 16 cap. 1. (*k*) Josephus de Bello Ju-
 do lib. 1. cap. 16. & Antiq. lib. 16. cap. 9. (*l*) Josephus Antiq.

raised the Holy Place, the Holy of Holies, the Porch through which was the Passage to both) was wholly finished, and after eight more all the rest was built, which *Herod* pro- However this Temple was still the same T and still retained the same denomination as For *Herod's* rebuilding of it was only by way reparation, and not by way of restoration and rection after a long and total demolition, the case of the Temple rebuilt by *Zerubbabel* therefore it was still called the *second Temple* the later Temple after this reparation, as it was to the time of its ultimate demolition by *Titus*

Augustus having sent *Agrippa* again into th
as soon as *Herod* heard of his arrival
Anno 15. Province of *Proper Asia*, (p) he we
Herod 23. ther to him, and having prevailed wi
to accept of an invitation, which he earnestly
him, to come into *Judea*, on his arrival there
retained him and all his attendants with all
of honour, magnificence, and sumptuous far
having shewn him all his new-built Cities a
tles, as *Sebaste*, *Cæsaria*, *Alexandrium*, *He*
and *Hyrkania*, he led him in the last place to
Jerusalem; on his approach to it he was at some
met by all the people in their festival appar
conducted into the City by a solemn processi
loud acclamations. After some stay there he
ed an Hecatomb at the Temple, and feasted
people, and then hastning to the Port, wh
fleet lay, he sailed back again into *Ionia*, bef
winter came on.

and son of *Mithridates*, and to have a grant from *Augustus* to succeed *Asander*, took *Dynamis* to wife, and seized the Country. Whereon *Agrippa* sent *Polemon* (whom the *Romans* had made King of *Pontus* and the *Lesser Armenia*) to make war upon him; but before his arrival the *Bosphorans* having discovered *Triphonius* to be a cheat in all his pretensions, had put him to death. However they would not submit to *Polemon*, but tho' they had been vanquished in battel by him on his first coming into the Country, yet still stood out against him, which brought *Agrippa* upon them with all his army, and a dangerous war ensued. *Herod* hearing of this (*r*) hastned to the assistance of *Agrippa* with a fleet and army, thereby further to ingratiate himself with him, which he fully effected by this opportunity. For coming up with him at *Sinope* in *Pontus*, when he was in some distress for want of such a supply, as *Herod* brought him, nothing could be more acceptable to him, than his arrival thither with it at that time. With this assistance *Agrippa* (*s*) soon reduced the *Bosphorans* to a thorough submission. Whereon *Dynamis* being given *Polemon* to wife, he had with her the Kingdom of *Bosphorus* conferred on him, and by the favour of *Augustus*, who confirmed the Grant, held it with that of *Pontus* and the *Lesser Armenia*, which he had before. He had been a long time a faithful Ally to the *Romans*, and had these Kingdoms given him for the reward of the many important Services he had done them. He had not the whole Kingdom of *Pontus*, but only that part of it which lay next *Cappadocia*. This from him was afterwards for distin-

to *Ephesus* in *Ionia*. *Herod* accompanying him way thither, procured many favours of him; half of several of the people of those parts prayed his mediation. And on his coming into (*x*) he had there an especial occasion to solicit for his favour in behalf of the *Jews*, that had settled in those parts. It hath been above how *Antiochus the Great* had planted two thousand families of the *Babylonish Jews* in *Phrygia*, and other Provinces there adjoining. These increased to a great number, and spread over *Lesser Asia*, and the isles, they were maligned and oppressed by the other Inhabitants, among whom they dwelt, so that they would not permit them to live according to their Law and Religion, or suffer them to enjoy the Immunities and Privileges, which had in that behalf been formerly granted to them by the Kings of *Syria*, and afterwards by the King *Herod* on their application to him undertook their cause, and solicited it so effectually with the King that he obtained for them all that they desired; their Grievances being redressed, and all their Immunities and Privileges restored and confirmed to them in as ample manner, as they had at another time before been in possession of them. After this *Herod* passed over to *Samos*, and *Herod* (*y*) returned into *Judea*. On his arrival at *Jerusalem* he assembled the people together, he related to them the Successes of his Journey, and what he had obtained for the *Jews* of *Lesser Asia*; and the more to ingratiate himself with them he

and all his Successors in the Empire after
him, as well Christians as Heathens, till the time of
Gratian, who succeeded his Father *Valentinian* in the
year after Christ 375. He being a zealous Christian
(a) thought it inconsistent with his Religion to bear
as much as the title of High-Priest in Heathen Rites,
and for this reason first refused it, and all the rest
that afterwards succeeded him in the *Roman* Empire
following his example did the same.

As soon as *Augustus* had entered on this office, (b)
he set himself on the reforming of many things in
the matters, which were thereby put under his care.
and he first began with examining into the Pro-
phetic Books which then went abroad. For a great
number of these being at this time every where spread
abroad among the people created great disturbances,
and raised many vain hopes and fears in the minds of
men, according as they were interpreted for or a-
gainst what was then uppermost in the Government.
All these *Augustus* called in, and caused most of them,
to the number of two thousand Volumes, to be
burnt as spurious, reserving only those which bore
the name of some of the *Sibyls* for their Authors.
and these also he subjected to a strict examination,
and retained of them none other than such as were
in this tryal judged genuine, the rest he committed
to the same Flames as the former. Those that were
judged genuine, he put into two Golden Cabinets,
and laid them up in the Temple of *Apollo* (c) which
he had built in the Palace, placing them there under

(a) Suetonius in Octavio cap. 31. Dion Cassius lib. 54. p. 540.

(b) Suetonius lib. 1. c. 10. (c) Suetonius in idem.

they are said to have been delivered.

The *Sibyls* were (*d*) women of ancient time to have been endued with a prophetic Spirit to have deliver'd Oracles foreshewing the fates and destinies of Kingdoms and States. We have the Writings of the Ancients mention made (*e*) of them, the eldest of which being named *Sibyl* all others of the same Sex, who afterwards were said to have the like fatidical Spirit and were from her called *Sibyls*; the eminentest of these were the ten I have mentioned; and of these the most noted was she, whom the *Romans* called *Cumæa*, and others *Erythræa*, for she was called by the name of *Cumæa* and the same *Sibyl*, who had both these names was born at *Erythræ* in *Ionia*, and therefore the *Greeks* called *Erythræa*; but having removed from *Erythræ* to *Cumæ* in *Italy*, and there delivered all her Oracles, she was from thence by the *Greeks* and *Italians* called *Cumæa*. The place at which she lived, and from whence she is said to have given out her Oracles, was a Cave or subterranean Vault digged out of the main Rock. (*b*) *Justinus*, who had been upon the place, speaking of her and the *Sibyl* which there prophecy'd, tells us as followeth. " This *Sibyl* they say being a *Babylonian* by descent, and the Daughter of *Beroë* " wrote the *Chaldaic* History, came I know not

(*d*) Videas de eis Oporæum, Salmasium in exercitationibus
linum p. 75, 76, &c. Blondellum de Sibyllis, Montacutum :
(*e*) Lactantius de falsa Religione lib. 1. cap. 6. (f)
ibid p. 80. (g) Aristoteles de admirandis. Servius in

tants made report unto me according as they had it by ancient Traditions from their Fore-fathers, the *Sibyl* gave forth her Oracles. In the middle of the Chapel they shewed me three hollow places hewn out of the same Rock, in which, being fill'd with Water, they told me she used to wash herself, and that then after having put on her Garment, she retired into the innermost Cell of that Chapel, which was also hewn out of the same Rock, and there having settled her self upon an high advanced Seat in the middle of that Cell, from thence uttered and gave forth her Oracles." Thus far *Justin Martyr* of this Vault. *Onuphrius* writes (*k*) that it continued to be seen many hundred years after, until the year of our Lord 1539, in which all *Campania* having been terribly shaken with an Earthquake, at *Puteoli* huge mountains of Sand, Gravel, and Slime were then cast up from the bottom of the Sea, which totally overwhelmed, and utterly ruined this Chapel of the *Cumean Sibyl*. The same *Onuphrius* tells us, that about nine years after, that is in the year of our Lord 1548, having been upon the place, and made diligent inquiry of the inhabitants, he found, that till that Earthquake every thing in that Vault was exactly as *Justin* had described it, but that then it was utterly destroyed. But Travellers (*l*) are there still shewn a Vault, which they call the *Grotto* of the *Sibyl* even to this Day.

Of the time when this *Sibyl* lived there are various opinions. *Justin Martyr* in saying (*m*) that she was

the time of the *Trojan War*, and to have been temporary with *Æneas*. And others place her time of *Tarquin* the last King of *Rome*. They found their opinion upon the supposal, that it was herself that brought the Books of her Prophecies to that King, but this is nowhere said. The story which they tell us of this matter is as follows.

While *Tarquin* the second of that name reigned in *Rome*, (p) there came a certain Woman unto him from a foreign Country, with nine Books containing Oracles of the *Sibyls*, which she offered to him, demanding for them three hundred pieces of Gold. But *Tarquin* refusing to give that price for them, she burnt three of the nine, and then offered him the remaining six at the same price, at which demand she being thought to be out of her wits, was rejected with scorn and laughter; whereon she burnt the three others of them, and then offering him the remaining three persisted still to demand the same price for these, as she first had for all the nine. At this strange procedure *Tarquin* being moved, and considering that there might be something in it more than ordinary, sent for the *Augurs* to consult with them about it; who on their examining into the matter told him, that they found by certain Signs, that what he had despised was a divine Gift; that it would be a great loss and damage that he had not bought the nine Books, that were first offered him; and therefore earnestly advised him to give the Value for the remaining three the price which she

(n) Strabo lib. 13. p. 645.

(o) *Ænead.* lib. 6.

in the Capitol, and appointed two of the principal
of the Nobility to have the keeping of them, with
strict charge not to divulge them or suffer any other
beside themselves to have the perusal of them, or on
any occasion whatsoever as much as in the least to
look into them; which was so strictly required (9)
that *Marcus Attilius*, one of the first to whose cu-
stody these Books were committed, having given li-
berty to *Petronius Sabinus* to take a Copy of these
Books, he was for this breach of his trust fown up
in a Sack and cast into the River; which was a Pu-
nishment among the *Romans*, that never else used to
be inflicted, save only on Parricides. After the dis-
solution of the Regal power the Common-wealth
continued the same regard to these Books, and craft-
ily made them a main Engine of State in the ensu-
ing government for the quieting of the People in all
disturbances, that after hapned among them. For
whenever any great misfortune befel them, any pro-
digies appeared to fright them, or any other accident
or occasion made a ruffle or disorder among the peo-
ple, these Books were ordered to be consulted, and
the keepers of them always brought forth such an
answer as served the purpose, and in many difficulties
the Governors of that state helped themselves this
way. And therefore there was nothing among the
Romans, which they kept with a more strict and sa-
cred care, than these Books, that thereby the use of
them might be made the better to answer the end
designed. For they always chose the keepers of
them out of the chief of the Nobility, assigned

save these only; and not they neither, but wh
 any exigency of the State they were ordered
 do by a Decree of the Senate. These Books (s)
 thus carefully kept till the Civil Wars of *Sylla*
Marius; when the Capitol being accidentally
 fire and burnt down to the ground, these Book
 burnt with it. This happened while (t) *C*
Scipio Asiaticus and *Caius Norbanus Flaccus* were
 fuls at *Rome* in the year before *Christ* eighty
 But seven years after the Capitol being again
 (u) *Caius Scribonius Curio* being then Consul,
 motion in the Senate about the restoring the S
 Oracles. The use of them for the purposes
 mentioned having been found very beneficial
 Common-wealth in cases of publick difficult
 was resolved by no means to be without them
 it possible they could be any way again retrieve
 therefore the Senate having taken this matte
 their consideration, and understanding that ther
 none of these Oracles then preserved at *Cumæ*,
 that *Sibyl* prophesy'd, whose Books were burn
 that there were some of them at *Erythræ* in
 where she was born, (w) they sent thither *P.*
us, *M. Otacilius*, and *Lucius Valerius*, three A

(r) When they were only two they were called *Duumviri*, wh
 were called *Decemviri*, and when fifteen *Quindecemviri*. They
 made ten in the year of *Rome* 383, (which was the year before C
 and fifteen on the restoration of the Capitol, after it had been t
 the laying up of a new collection of *Sibylline Oracles* in it, An
 (s) *Dionysius Hal.* *ibid.* *Plutarchus* in *Sylla.* *Appianus de Bellis*
lib. 1. (t) *Tacitus Hist.* *lib. 3. cap. 72.* *Appian.* *ibid.*

sequens de Prodigis. (u) *Lactantius de Falsa Religio*
cap. 6. & de Ira Dei cap. 22. & de Falsa Sapientia cap. 17.

Delian time (u) inquiry being also made at *Samos*,
Delium, and other Cities in *Greece*, *Sicily*, *Africa*, and
Italy for the like Oracles and Prophecies of the *Sibyls*,
great numbers that pretended to be such were gotten
together, and laid up in the Capitol to supply the
place of those that were burnt. But there was this
great difference between the *Sibylline* Books, that
were burnt with the Capitol, and those that were af-
terwards put in their place, that whereas the former
having never been in any other hands than those, to
whose custody they had been committed, were vul-
garly known to none, it was otherwise as to the lat-
ter. For they having been in the hands of the vul-
gar in all places, where they were collected, before
they were brought to *Rome*, were still after that
Collection vulgarly known as before, and much more
so, because the reputation which the *Romans* gave
them by making this collection of them, made them
the more to be enquired after, and the more to be
dispersed; whereby it came to pass, that of all this
Collection laid up in the Capitol there was scarce
any one Prophecy or Oracle, of which there were
not Copies in private hands; and from them *Virgil*
had that *Sibylline* Prophecy of the coming of *Christ*,
and the restoring of Justice, Righteousness, and Bles-
sedness to the world by him, which he hath set forth
in his fourth Eclogue; and from them came also the
many other Prophecies, which at this time went a-
broad of the same import. But the use which the
Romans proposed to make of these Oracles being
much defeated by their being thus vulgarly known, a
Law was made, (x) that all that had any Copies of

king on him the High-Priesthood of Rome revived the Law; whereon so many Copies of pretended Prophecies being brought in, as amounting to a great multitude of Volumes, he ordered them strictly to be examined, and having burnt and destroyed all that were disapproved to the number above mentioned, repositied the rest for the use of the State. These afterwards (*z*) *Tiberius* caused to be examined over again, and burnt many more, preserving only such, as were of moment, and worthy of approbation for that service of the State for which they were originally intended. And these as long as *Rome* remained Heathen no other course was made. For about this time on the coming of *Christ our Saviour*, the Great Oracle of truth, (*a*) all other Oracles ceasing, the *Sibylline Prophecies*, and the *Sortes Virgilianæ*, the *Sortes Æneidicæ*, with some other like foolish Inventions for Divination, were the only Oracles they had to resort to. And in this use these *Sibylline Prophecies* continued till the year of our Lord 399, when they were utterly destroyed. For not long before that time a Prophecy being given out by the Heathen *Augur* pretended to be taken from the *Sibylline Writings*, which imported that *Peter* having by Magick converted the Christian Religion to last for the term of 1000 years only, it was at the end of this Term which should vanish and be no more professed in the World, this Term expiring in the year of our Lord 399

(*y*) Tacitus ibid. Suetonius in Octavio cap. 31. Caesius lib. 57. pag. 615. Tacitus ibidem.

(*a*) Plutarch

year after (that is in the year of our Lord 399) *Stilicho*, by vertue of a decree from him, burnt all those prophetic writings, and pulled down and utterly demolished the Temple of *Apollo*, in which they were deposited. And (d) the same year became fatal to any other Heathen Temples in *Africa* and elsewhere through the *Roman* Empire.

There is still preserved in eight Books of *Greek* Verse, a Collection of Oracles pretended to be the *Sibylline*. This collection must have been made between the year of our Lord 138, and the year 167. It could not be earlier, for therein (e) mention is made of the next Successor of *Adrian*, that is *Antoninus Pius*, who did not succeed him till the year 138. And it could not be later, because *Justin Martyr* in his writings several times quotes it, and appeals to it, who did not outlive the year 167, being then put to death under the fourth persecution. But whether this was a true collection of the Oracles called *Sibylline* or a fictitious composition made out of a pious fraud by some Christian of the time, when it was first published, is a question among learned Men. (f) *Basilius*, (g) *Bishop Mountague* of *Norwich*, and others, would have it to be genuine, that is, to contain a true collection of what was received among the Heathens for the Oracles of the *Sibyls* before *Christ* was born, but (b) most look on it as the spurious production of some zealous Christian, who compiled it for the promoting of the interest of the Religion he pro-

(c) *Rutilii Itinerarium* lib. 2.

18. cap. 54.

(e) *Libro 5to.*

(d) *Augustinus de Civitate Dei*

(f) *In Apparatu ad*

knowledgeth himself to be so. Besides the
 mystery of our Salvation, the method wh
 was to be accomplished, what belongs to th
 of the *Messiah*, and his spiritual Kingdom, hi
 Crucifixion, Resurrection, and Ascension,
 more explicitly, clearly and fully spoken of
 pretended Prophecies, than they are in any
 true and undoubted Prophecies of the Old
 ment; which is sufficient proof, that they we
 ten after they were accomplished; it being
 means to be believed that God would reveal
 by Heathen Prophets to the Heathen Natio
 clearly, fully and explicitly, than he had by
 true Prophets to his own People. Besides th
 piler of these Prophetic Books (*k*) speaks of
 reigning here upon Earth, according to the n
 the *Millinarians*, which plainly proves them to h
 written after the Origin of that Heresy, whic
 not have being till after *Christ's* time, neithe
 till the second Century, when it was first int
 by *Papias* Bishop of *Hierapolis* in *Phrygia*.
 also is given a (*l*) Succession of all the *Roman*
 rors from *Julius Cæsar* to *Antoninus Pius*,
 time of his adopting *M. Antoninus*, and *L. V*
 such manner as manifestly shews it to ha
 written rather as an History of things past t
 Prophecy foretelling what was to come. An
 same book the pretended Prophetess tells us,
 she was wife to one of the three Sons of *N*
 was with him in the *Ark* during the whole

(i) Lib. 8. Where is this Verse. Nos igitur Christi Sancti

thing more than the Invention and Imposture of
the Compiler.

But on the other side it is urged for the truth and
ruiness of this Book, that it was appealed to by
Justin Martyr, and many others of the ancient wri-
ters of the Christian Church, as *Athenagoras*, *Theophi-*
lus, *Antiochenus*, *Tertullian*, the Author of the Apo-
stolical constitutions, *Lactantius*, *Eusebius*, *Jerom*, *Au-*
gustin, &c. That (n) *Clemens Alexandrinus*, who lived
in the second Century, tells us, that *Paul* himself in
his preaching to the *Gentiles* frequently referred to
these Oracles of the *Sibyls*; That these contained in
this Collection are the same, that were received for
the first time in the time of *Cicero*, which they say appears by
his mentioning the *Acrostichis*, which is now found
in them; that *Josephus* in the first Book of his Antiqui-
ties Chap. V. quotes the *Sibylline* Oracle for the build-
ing of the Tower of *Babel*, and the confusion of
languages, which followed thereupon, and that very
notation is found in the present Book.

To this it is replied, that *Justin Martyr* was a
person of great credulity, who believed, and laid hold
on every thing, that he thought might make for the
Christian Religion, whereof instances have been (o)
above already given; and he having appealed to this
Book of *Sibylline* Oracles, all the rest of the ancients,
that did so, were led to it by his example: That as
what *Clemens* saith of St. *Paul's* quoting the *Sibyl*,
he could have this only by Tradition; for there is no-
thing of it in the Scriptures: That for many years
before the birth of *Christ* many prophecies went a-
road under the name of *Sibyls* foretelling his com-

ten in such sort of verses; and that there are a certain number of Acrosticks (*q*) in this Collection acknowledged; but these are of a different kind from the Acrosticks mentioned by *Cicero*. For according to him the Acrosticks of the *Sibylline* Oracles were written, that the letters of the first verse of each section begun all the following verses in the same order, as they lay in that first verse. As for example supposing the first verse to be that which begins *Virgil's* fourth Eclogue,

Sicelides Musæ paulo majora canamus,

to make the Acrosticks, which *Cicero* mentions, the first letter (*i*) which is the second letter must be the second letter of the second verse, (*c*) which is the third letter the third verse, (*e*) the fourth verse, (*l*) the fifth verse, and so on to the end; and when all the letters of the first verse were thus exhausted, so as that the whole first verse might be read downward in the initial letters of the following verses, as well as forward in the initial letters, there ended the Section. And then another section was begun another Section; and by the letters of it another Acrostichis was made in the same manner as the former, and so on through the whole Volume. These Acrosticks, which are in the present Collection, and are alluded to by (*r*) *Tertullian*, and quoted by the Emperor *Constantine* and (*t*) *St. Austin*,

(*p*) De Divinatione lib. 2. cap. 54. (*q*) Lib. 8. (*r*) De
 For there by the Greek word Ἰχθυός made out of the initials
 these words Ἰήσους Χριστὸς Θεοῦ υἱὸς σωτήρ, which made the Acrostichis
 the sixth Book of the Sibylline Oracles; he plainly refers to these

od, the Saviour, the Cross, and the substance of the
crostical verses, whose initial letters make these
ords, being a Summary of the principal parts of
e History and Doctrines of the Gospel, it is scarce
be imagined, that any one in his wits should think
ese to have been the Acrostichs which *Cicero* men-
ons, or to have been at all existing in *Cicero's* time.
is most likely the Compiler of this Collection find-
g in *Varro*, *Dionysius Halicarnassens*, *Cicero*, and o-
er writers then extant, mention made of Acrostichs
the *Sibylline* Oracles, invented these of purpose to
oak the Imposture, which he was guilty of in the
reater part of the Book, and so make the Cheat
e better go down by this imitation; but he not
tting it exactly, the fraud instead of being covered
detected thereby. As to the Quotation of *Jose-
phus* concerning the Tower of *Babel*, and the confu-
on of languages at the building of it, it is acknow-
dged, that certain verses went about in *Josephus's*
me under the name of the *Sibyls*, out of which *Jo-
sephus* quoted the passage mentioned, and that this
ery passage, tho' not in the same words, is yet in
stance in the third Book of the Collection of the
Sibylline Oracles, which we now treat of. But this
oth not prove all that Collection to be genuine, and
ot in a great part of it the spurious production of
me Impostor. But not to detain the Reader with
long examination of all that hath been said by
arned men on this subject, I shall lay down what ap-
ears to me to be the whole truth of the matter in
ese following positions.

I. First, The Oracles of the *Sibyls* have from anci-

them is manifestly fable and fiction.

II. How much soever they might pretend gift of Prophecy, they could not have it by inspiration. For most of the Oracles, that we deduced from them, when consulted by the *A* directed to such idolatrous (*x*) and abominable as cannot without the greatest impiety be said to come from God.

III. If therefore they ever had the power of telling things to come, they must have received them from Diabolical spirits inspiring them therewith. These had their Oracles in many places among Heathen Nations in the times preceding the birth of *Christ*, and most of them were delivered by *W* so it was at *Delphos*, and so it was at *Dodona*, in other places where Temples were erected to Heathen Deities. But the world having been too fond of prophecies and predictions, this gives advantage for the imposing of false prophecies under those names. We see enough of this Credit that *Nostradamus's Centuries*, *Nixon's Prophecies*, and other such delusions have in our times taken among many, but it was much more so in the then world. It hath been above mentioned that *Augustus* burnt two thousand Volumes of the pretended Oracles, and how *Tiberius* afterwards d

(u) In Phædro.

(w) De admirandis.

(x) In

those Books they sometimes were commanded to Sacrifice a Grecian or a Grecian woman, and a Gallic man, and a Gallic woman, by burnt alive in the Boarian Forum or Bullock Market, and for the most often as they were consulted other Sacrifices were made according

tells us he had perused *πολλὰς χρησμῶν συλλογὰς*,
e. many collections of Oracles. And there is now
 scarce a Nunnery beyond Sea, in which one or other
 of the Sisters doth not pretend to be inspired, and
 deliver Oracles and Prophecies determining the fates
 of Kingdoms and States. Sometimes an Enthusiastic
 spirit, sometimes Hysterical Fits, but mostly pride
 and vanity lead them to these pretences, and most
 likely the *Sibyls* had no better foundation for all these
 Oracles of theirs, that have obtained so great a re-
 putation in the World.

IV. The Story of the three Books of the *Sibyls*
 told to *Tarquin*, was all a cheat and a fraud devised
 for the convenience of the State. Some tell it of (z)
Tarquinius Superbus, and some of (a) *Tarquinius Prif-*
cus; but most likely what is said of it was done in the
 time of *Numa*, it being of a piece with all the rest
 that he did for the establishing of the *Roman* State.
 For he built it all upon superstition and imposture,
 pretending the direction of the Goddess *Egeria*
 for all his institutions, thereby the better to make
 them go down with the people. And no doubt by a
 such device it was, that an unknown old woman
 brought from some foreign place, was suborned to
 do the part mentioned in the Story, and to burn
 up one of the Books thereby to give the greater va-
 lue to the other three. And this Artifice fully an-
 swered the end intended. For the consulting of those
 Books, and the pretended Answers from them, serv'd

(y) *Historiarum* lib. 2.

(z) *Dionysius Halicarnassensis* lib. 4.

Gellius lib. 1. cap. 19. *Plin.* lib. 13. cap. 13. *Solinus* cap. 2.

forth their Oracles without understanding, much as knowing what they said. From hence *Cicero* (*d*) argues against them, because of the Accuracy in which they were written. For he rightly shows that their being composed in such a sort of verbiage demonstrates them to be the product of Art and contrivance, and not possibly to come from such persons who were in ecstasy, and besides themselves.

V. None being (*e*) allowed to inspect, or interpret, or peruse the Oracles of the *Sibyls* in the Capitol, is either those that were there laid up before the building of that Edifice in the time of *Sylla*, or those that were there laid up after it, excepting the sacred Kings only, to whose keeping they were committed. The Members of this College were thereby enabled, whenever the consulting of these Oracles was decreed, to bring forth such an answer as would best serve the purpose for which that Decree was made. As they always did, whether they found it in the Oracles or not, and herein lay the whole mystery of this matter; and we have several instances where it was thus practised. For when the great men of Rome had gotten from *Ptolemy Auletes* King of *Egypt* the money he could give for the procuring of his Restoration, when expelled his Kingdom, and they found it inconvenient for the State to do what he had promised, they (*f*) procured an Oracle to be brought forth from the *Sibylline* Books to determine the thing. And when *Cæsar* had a mind to be crowned

(c) Cicero de Divinatione lib. 2. cap. 54. Virgilius Ænead. lib. 6. v. 100. (d) De Divinatione lib. 2. cap. 54. (e) Dionysius Halicarnes. lib. 4. Valerius Maximus lib. 1. cap. 1.

bring forth any thing out of them, rather than a King, which neither the Gods nor Men will henceforth bear at *Rome*." Which words plainly shew, that those Books were made use of as an Engine of State, out of which the Keepers of them brought forth under the name of Oracles such Answers, as they themselves contrived, according as they thought they would best serve the end intended.

VI. After the first Books of the *Sibylline* Oracles, that had been laid up in the Capitol at *Rome*, were burnt with it, and thereon search was made for the restoring of them from other places as is above mentioned, abundance of Prophecies under the name of the *Sibyls* were (*i*) every where produced; and by reason of the reputation given them by that search their number grew and multiplied, every one bringing forth whatsoever Prophetick writings he had by him, and publishing them for the most part under the name of some *Sibyl* or other, the better to recommend them to acceptance, and by these means about eighty years before the birth of *Christ*, the World became filled (*k*) with Prophecies of all sorts.

VII. Among these Prophecies which then went out, there were several which foretold the coming of the *Messiah*, and the greatness, bliss, and righteousness of his Kingdom. Two of these have been already mentioned, that is that of *Virgil's* fourth Ec-

(g) Dion Cassius lib. 44. p. 247. Plutarchus in *Cæsare*. (h) De
inatione lib. 2. cap. 54. (i) They were collected from the pa-
of private persons, so saith Dionysius of Halicarnassus, and so Lu

it is related are (i) *Regem Populo Romano Naturae*, i. e. *That Nature was about to bring forth that should be King of the Romans*; which Phra-
 presseth something more than ordinary both
 Cause and the Effect. For here Nature itself
 is the God of Nature, is made the immediate
 of the birth, and he must be more than an ordi-
 person, that was to be produced by so extraordi-
 a Generation. But both these Prophecies speak
 the birth of the *Messiah* in general, without
 in particular the people of whom he should
 descended, or the Country where he should be
 But there were other Prophecies, which deter-
 both, and declared that he should come out
dæa, and for this we have the Testimonies of
 and *Suetonius*, two Eminent *Roman* Historians
 first of which speaking of the time when *Vespa-*
waged War with the Jews, hath these Words
A firm persuasion had prevailed among a great
that it was contained in the ancient Sacerdotal
that about this time it should come to pass, that the
should prevail, and that those who should come out
dæa should obtain the Empire of the World. An-
tonius speaking of the same time, saith as followeth
 (n) *There had prevailed all over the East an ancient*
constant Notion, that the Fates had decreed, that
that time there should come out of Judæa those, who
obtain the Empire of the World. The completion
 those Prophecies is by both these ancient Writ-
 referred to the coming of *Vespasian* out of *Judæa*
 the Empire, which hapned but a few years after

by a twofold means, 1st, by the Dispersion of the *Jews* among them, and 2dly by the Heathen Oracles themselves, which they used to consult. For

IX. First, for several years before the birth of *Christ*, not only (o) *Simeon* and *Anna* the Prophetess, but the whole nation of the *Jews*, were in earnest expectation of his coming, and of the Redemption of *Israel* by him. And this not only the History of the gospel in many places tells us, but (p) *Josephus* the Jewish Historian doth also attest the same. For he tells us, that the Expectation which the *Jews* for some years before the destruction of *Jerusalem* had of the arising of a great King from among them, who should have the Empire of the whole World, was the true cause which then excited them to that War against the *Romans*, in which that City, and the Temple in it were utterly destroyed. And *Suetonius* (q) saith the same thing. The Prophecies of *Daniel* and other Prophets of the Old Testament having not only spoken of the Righteousness, Glory and Bliss of the Kingdom of the *Messiah*, but determined his appearance to the very time, when it hapned, gave just Reason for this Expectation; and for above eighty years before *Christ's* birth, the whole House of *Israel* were big hereof. For so long (r) *Anna* the Prophetess being actuated by it, had attended at the Temple in fasting and prayer to wait his appearance. And therefore for so long time these Prophecies, and the received Interpretations of them, being much talked of through all *Judæa* with a view to the speedy completion of them, especially after *Pompey* had subject-

the Cities of *Greece*, and the Lesser *Asia*, as well as in other parts of the world, they there frequently spoke among their Heathen neighbours of their Prophecies, and the Expectations they then had of their speedy completion; which being often rumoured about among the Heathen people in those places, the Jewish Dispersions at length insensibly grew in reputation, and were received among them, as if they had been Prophecies from their own Oracles. And from hence most of those Prophecies among the Heathens, which in the times above-mentioned predicted the coming of a great King out of *Judea*, who should in great power and glory reign over the whole world, seem chiefly to have had their origin. For this notion the *Jews* then had of the *Messiah*, and it still continues among them.

X. But secondly, Another way of their being declared among the Heathen, seems to be from Heathen Oracles themselves. Thus God forced *Belshazzar* (*s*) to prophecy of the coming of his Son of *Jacob*; thus he made (*t*) the Magians to come from the East to acknowledge and adore him; thus he forced (*u*) the Devils themselves, when brought forth by him, to own him to be the son of the most high; and thus also most probably the Demonic Spirits, which presided in the Heathen Oracles, were before their leaving those their habitations (which they were compelled to do before the coming of our Saviour) in like manner forced to pro-

merely, it could be done.

XI. A collection being made of the predictions, which had been received among the Heathens for Oracles of the *Sibyls*, and by some Heathen *Greek* digested into a book of *Greek* verses about the time of our Saviour, or a little before, and all those Prophecies above mentioned relating to him having been found therein, this operated much to the advantage of Christianity in its earliest times, so as to prove of great efficacy for the converting of many thereto. And therefore Christians in their disputes with the Heathens, often out of this book making use of those Oracles, and frequently appealing to them for the proof of what they professed, they were from hence (*w*) called *Sibyllists*. This book was afterwards about the time of *Antoninus Pius*, the *Roman* Emperor, interpolated with many additions by some Christian, who was more zealous, than either honest or wise herein. For by thus adulterating the Oracles truly received *Sibylline* with those of his own invention, which were never heard of among the Heathen before, he destroyed the Authority of the whole, and the Christian cause was much damaged thereby. The book made up of this mixture I reckon is that which we now have. Several, for the sake of the many spurious particulars which are manifestly in it, think all the rest to be of the same sort, and would therefore reject the whole. That the Major part is justly thus condemned, I readily acknowledge, but cannot yield for all the book. (*x*) *Celsus*, the greatest Enemy

(*w*) Origenes contra Celfum lib. 7.

(*x*) Origenes ibidem. *This*

Celsus was an Epicurean Philosopher, who lived in the second Century, and

(y) at length fell grievously under
pleasure. The young men in the heat of their
let fall many rash words, which expressed their
sentiments for the death of their mother, with
of revenge upon those who had been the Authors
it; at which *Salome* and *Pheroras*, who were
chief advisers of her execution, being alarmed
plots for the ruin of the two young men to
their own. In order whereto they took care
the rash words, which these young men had
time indiscreetly bolted out on the subject of
mother's death, were all represented to *Herod*,
cluding threats against himself; and the more
snare them, frequent occasions were taken to
them to speak out all the Anger and Indignation
which they had conceived in their Minds concern-
ing this matter, which being carried to *Herod*,
all the malicious glosses and aggravations which
words could admit, had all the effect which was
intended, in exciting in him Jealousies against
his two Sons, as if they were hatching ill designs
against his person. And therefore whereas he
they had held the first place among his Sons, and
who were designed next to succeed in the Kingdom
on their Father's death, he brought *Antipater*, his
Son of his to Court, and placed him over
Heads. This he did in order to humble the two
others, and bring them to a better temper, but in-
stead of the quite contrary way, in provoking them to
greater discontents, and more intemperate language
than before; of all which notice being carried
to *Herod*, it further exasperated him

brought to Court on this occasion; and when fixed here, he soon brought his Mother thither also, and from this time having the Crown in his constant view, he became the chief Instrument in procuring the destruction of the two Brothers, the better to secure his Succession to it on his Father's death.

Agrippa being (z) called to *Rome*, (a) *Sentius Saturninus* and *Titus Volumnius* succeeded him in the Government of *Syria* and *Phœnicia*; some would have *Saturninus* only to have been President of the Province, and *Volumnius* no other than as Legate, or else as *Cæsar's* Procurator under him, but *Josephus* speaks of him as in joint Commission. But before *Agrippa* departed (b) *Herod* waited on him in *Asia*, carrying *Antipater* thither with him, whom he introduced to *Agrippa's* favour, and sent him to *Rome* with him, (c) where by vertue of recommendatory letters from his Father, he got into the good grace of *Augustus*, and many of the great men of *Rome*. But while thus absent he ceased not to carry on his plot against the two Brothers, often (c) exciting *Herod* against them by his letters, which he craftily wrote in a Style, which concealing all manner of malice against the accused expressed only a concern for his Father's safety.

Agrippa on his return to *Rome*, (d) was sent against the *Pannonians*, who had revolted; but on his coming against them, the Rebels being frightened by the terrour of his name, submitted to such Terms of Peace, as were required;

Anno 12.
Herod 26

(z) *Josephus* ibid. (a) *Josephus* Antiq. lib. 16. cap. 12, & 13.

(b) *Josephus* Antiq. lib. 16. cap. 6. (c) *Josephus* Antiq. lib. 16.

of *Tiberius* the son of *Livia* by her former husband, but very unwillingly, as knowing the man; but want of a better being necessitated to fix on her, and gave him his daughter *Julia*, the Widow of *Antipater* deceased, to Wife, causing him to divorce his former Wife to make room for her.

The breach between *Herod* and his Sons by *Mariamne* still growing wider and wider, by the means of those that did ill offices to them, it at length came to that pass, that *Herod* being no longer able to bear them (for they followed him thither with him into *Italy*, and made this their journey thither of purpose to accuse them before *Augustus*) and having found him at *Aquileia*, he there brought them to the cause before him. His charge against them was, that they carried themselves undutifully and insolently towards him, and had formed designs by force to take away his life. But of this last Charge, in lay the main of the accusation, nothing appeared but jealousies and groundless suspicions, which *Augustus* acquitted the young men, and having reconciled them to their father to them sent them all home made fully satisfied. *Herod* on his return to *Jerusalem*, having called together the chief people together in the Temple related to them the event of his journey, and according to the power given to him by *Augustus*, he named *Antipater* for the first place to succeed him in the Kingdom, and after him the Sons of *Mariamne*.

Herod after twelve years time (e) having f

(e) Dion Cassius lib. 54. p. 543. Suetonius in Octavio cap. 10.

a great number of Ships to ride safely in, and the City which he there built was, next to *Jerusalem*, the largest, the best, and most magnificent of all in that Country; and when *Judaea* fell under the Roman yolk, this was mostly made the seat (b) of the Procurator, who governed that Province. After this (i) he built several other Cities, as *Antipatris*, *Cypron* and *Phasaelis*. The first he named from his Father, the second from his Mother, and the third from *Phasael* his Brother. And from him also he named a large Tower, which he built at *Jerusalem* of equal size with that of *Pharus* near *Alexandria*, calling it the Tower of *Phasael*, of which mention hath been (k) already made.

The *Jews* of *Asia* and *Cyrene* being oppressed by the Heathen Inhabitants, among whom they dwelt, and not permitted to live according to their own Laws and Religion, and the Privileges formerly granted them in order hereto, (l) addressed themselves to *Augustus* for relief in this grievance, and obtained from him an Edict in their favour, whereby all was decreed for them, that they desired.

Anno 9.
Herod 29.

Salome, *Pheroras* and *Antipater* (m) pursuing their plot against the Sons of *Mariamne*, took care that so many false Stories were carried to *Herod* concerning them, and such ill representations of their conduct were from time to time partly by their agents, and partly by themselves continually made unto him, that at length this caused another open breach between

(b) Acts xxiii. 23, 24. & 33. xxv. 6. 13.

(i) Josephus *ibid.*

him. To make discovery of the imagined he put all the Confidents of the young Prince the Rack, thereby to extort a Confession from of what they knew nothing of. And the T making some of them for the gaining of any thing that might obtain it, false stories delivered instead of true confessions, some of bearing hard upon *Alexander*, he was hereon to prison, and loaded with chains, and more were put to the Question to draw from their confessions against him. *Alexander*, by these practices against him, being made desperate, sent four papers to his father, wherein, to create the old Tyrant's vexation and disturbance he was able, he made confession of plots, and treasonable conspiracies, which were never as much as thought of, and named *Andreas* and *Salome* his Brother and Sister, with *Andreas* and *Sapinnius* his two prime Ministers, and others of his chief Confidents, as accomplices. This had the designed effect, by creating the Tyrant more perplexity and vexation than anything had before. For being naturally of a suspicious Temper, and the consciousness of his tyrannical and oppressive Conduct in the Government making him more so, he swallowed for truth all that *Alexander's* papers represented to him; whereupon suspecting every body, and trusting no body, he behaved like a mad Man against all, condemning to death, and tormenting others till they expired on the Rack, because they would not confess what they knew nothing of; whereby having turned his Palace into a Slaughter-house, and filled it all over

against *Alexander*, he put on a seeming rage against him, that outdid that of *Herod*, threatening to take his Daughter from him, and venting himself in such other bitter expressions against him, as at length he thought *Herod* to be his advocate, and with Tears treated with him for his Son, that his Wife might not be taken from him. As soon as *Archelaus* found *Herod* in this Temper, he came seriously to the matter, and by his Wisdom and good Address managed it so, that he procured another reconciliation between *Herod* and his Sons; and hereon all jealousies and suspicions were laid aside on one part, and all resentment and discontent on the other, peace was again restored to that distracted Family. *Herod* was very sensible of the great kindness *Archelaus* did him in extricating him out of such great difficulties, and therefore made him great presents in acknowledgment of it, and on his return accompanied him in the journey as far as *Antioch*, where he reconciled him to *Titus Volumnius* Roman Governour of *Syria*, between whom and *Archelaus* there had been before some difference. This *Archelaus* (o) was grandson to that *Archelaus* who reigned in *Egypt*, and great grandson to him of the same name, that was general of *Mithridates's* Army in his wars with *Sylla*. (o) *Antony* from High-Priest of *Aspendus* in *Pontus* made him King of *Cappadocia*, on account of a criminal Conversation he had with *Phryne* his mother.

After this *Herod* went to *Rome* to acquaint *Augustus* with what was done in this affair. For he having written to him of this second breach with his Sons,

While he was thus absent, (p) the Thieves *Trachonitis* taking the advantage of it, returned to their old trade, and ravaged with their depredations the parts of *Judæa* and *Cæle-Syria*, that lay within their reach; which created *Herod* great Trouble, and length involved him in those difficulties with *Augustus*, as had like utterly to have excluded his favour, as will be hereafter related. It hath been above mentioned, how *Herod* having received from *Augustus* the Provinces of *Auranitis*, *Trachonitis*, *Batanea*, set himself to suppress those Thieves from the Mountains and Caves of *Trachonitis* in all that Country. This having fully effected, he forced those Free-booters to betake themselves to the culture of their Land for their subsistence; but soon weary of this course of Life, on *Herod's* going into *Italy* with his two Sons to accuse him before *Augustus*, they took that opportunity to depart from him, and return again to their old trade, being quickly broken and reduced by the Forces, forty of the Ringleaders of them fled to *Arabia Petrea*, where *Sylleus*, who governed that *Obodas* King of that Country, not only received them under his protection, but gave them also a strong fortrefs in that Country called *Repta* for their safe and safe habitation; from whence, on *Herod's* going to *Rome*, they made inroads into *Judæa* and *Syria*, and miserably ravaged all those Countries. *Sylleus* out of the hatred he bore to *Herod* encouraged and protected them herein. The reason of *Sylleus's* hatred to *Herod* was, (q) *Sylleus* would

ed against *Herod*, expressed it on all occasions, till length in the pursuit of it he procured his own ruin, as will be hereafter related. This was the same *Syllæus*, who having undertaken to be guide to *Ælius Gallus* in his march into the Southern parts of *Arabia* betrayed him in all that Expedition, and made it wholly miscarry thereby, as hath been above related. *Herod* on his return finding his Country much disturbed and damaged by these *Trachonite* Thieves, (f) applied himself immediately to redress the mischief by punishing the Authors of it. But not being able to come at them by reason of the protection given them in *Arabia* by *Syllæus*, he resolved to revenge the wrong on those that were related to them. And therefore passing into *Trachonitis*, and searching through the whole Country, he put all to death, whom he found there of the Families and Kindred of any of those who were at *Repta*, by which those Thieves being exceedingly exasperated, they in revenge hereof renewed their inroads in a desperate manner, and damaged the Country more than ever before.

The Pontifices at *Rome* (s) having for thirty six years, from the time that *Julius Cæsar* reformed the *Roman* Kalendar, made every third year a Leap year instead of every fourth, by this Error three days were now added to the *Roman* year more than should be; which being observed, *Augustus* this year as Highest rectified the mistake, and for the bringing of

(r) Josephus Antiq. lib. 17. cap. 1. (f) Josephus Antiq. lib. 16.

(s) Suetonius in Octavio cap. 31. Macrobius Saturnal.

Leap years fixed to their true times according to *Julius Cæsar's* institution, the form of this year ever since regularly proceeded, and is under the name of the Old Style still in use among us even to this day, as hath been already (t) above mentioned. At the same time that *Augustus* made this Reformation (u) a decree passed the Senate and People that the month hitherto called *Sextilis*, should henceforth from his name be called *Augustus*, and so hath been ever since in the *Roman* Kalendar, and all the Festivals that are formed from it.

The re-edifying of the Temple of *Jerusalem* by *Herod* being finished at the end of nine years and half from his first beginning of the building, was celebrated with great pomp and expence the dedication of it, and the day appointed for it fell exactly with the day of the year when he first received the Crown, this augmented the Solemnity. And it was very proper and requisite that this House should thus repaired and fitted up in its best dress, when that was Lord thereof was coming to it. For it was not less than four years after this *Christ* was born.

This year died (x) *Horace* the Poet, and *Mæcenas* his great Patron, who next *Agrippa* was the greatest Favourite of *Augustus*, and was always his most and faithful Counsellor to him.

Herod being still vexed by the *Trachonite* who had taken shelter in *Arabia*, he applied to *Saturninus* and *Volumnius* *man* Governours of *Syria*, with c

(t) Part II. Book VII. under the year 46.
Macrobius Saturnal. lib. i. cap. 12.

(u) See

Dion Cassius lib. 54. p.

allegations against him, to stave off further proceedings at that time, he bound himself by Oath within thirty days to pay the said debt, and deliver up all fugitives to *Herod*, that were within the Dominions of *Obodas*. But (a) when the day came he performed neither of these Engagements, but went away to *Jerome*. Whereon *Herod* applied again to *Saturninus* and *Volumnius*, and having obtained their Licence to fight himself by arms, marched into *Arabia* with an Army, and destroyed *Repta*, the Nest of those Thieves, and slew as many of them as there fell into his hands. While he was doing this, one *Nacebus* an *Arabian* Captain coming to the Assistance of those Thieves, *Herod* gave him Battel, and in the conflict slew him with five and twenty of his Men, and put the rest to flight. And after having thus revenged himself of those Thieves, and their Abettors, he marched back again without doing any hurt to the Country, and in his return placed three thousand *Idumeans* in *Trabonitis* to keep the Thieves of that Country from any more exercising their usual Depredations. *Syllæus* at *Rome* having received an account of all this (b) immediately went to *Augustus* with a lamentable Account, exceedingly magnifying the matter, as setting forth beyond all truth, that *Herod* had invaded *Arabia* with a great Army, ravaged and ruined the Country, pillaged *Repta* of a vast Treasure there laid up, and slain two thousand five hundred *Arabians* of the first Rank, and with them *Nacebus* their General, his Friend and Kinsman; at which *Augustus* being

(a) Josephus Antic. lib. 16. cap. 11.

(b) Josephus Antic. lib. 16.

the plot for his death before he left *Arabia*, whole business at *Rome* was to make an interest *Augustus* for the Succession, when the avenger should happen. But the *Nabathæans* without any application to *Augustus* for a new King, consulting his Pleasure at all about it, immediately placed the Throne of the deceased, one *Æneas*, who was afterwards by a Name very common among the *Arabian* Kings was called *Hareth*, in *Greek* *Aretas*. The Country where he reigned was *Arabia Petræa*, so called from *Petra* the Metropolis, and the Inhabitants descended from *Nebaioth*, (d) one of the Sons of *Jacob*, were from him named *Nabathæans*.

(e) *Dionysius* of *Halicarnassus* this Year began to write his *Roman History*. He continued it down to twenty Books to the time of the first *Punic* War, where it ended it where *Polybius* began. But of the twenty Books only eleven now remain, the rest are lost. It is written in *Greek*, and is the fullest and most accurate of all that have been written of *Roman Affairs*. He came to *Rome*, twenty two Years before he began the composition of this Book, part of which time he spent in collecting materials for it.

Tiberius the Son-in-Law of *Augustus* on some account, for which various causes are given by Historians, (f) left *Rome*, and retired to *Rhodes*, on pretence of improving himself in that Place by his Studies, where he continued seven Years in a private Life. He had a great

(c) *Josephus* *ibid.*

(d) *Gen.* xxv. 13. xxviii. 9.

our with *Augustus* on the account of *Syllæus's* Information, the *Trachonites* taking the advantage thereof in Conjunction with the *Arabians* overpowered *Herod's Idumæan* Guards which he had placed in that Country, and began again their usual Depredations. And *Herod* durst not fight himself on them, for fear of further displeasing of *Augustus*. To remove the prejudices, which *Augustus* had conceived against him, he had sent two Embassies to *Rome*, but neither of them could obtain an audience from him. Of which these Thieves having an account, were encouraged thereby to carry further on their Ravages against him, which at length growing to that height of oppression, as to be no longer born, he resolved to make tryal of a third Embassy, and employed *Nicolaus Damascenus* herein. On his arrival at *Rome*, being informed how much *Augustus* was prepossessed with *Syllæus's* Information against *Herod*, he durst not directly apply to him about that matter. But finding there Ambassadors from the *Nabatheans*, he joyned with them as their Advocate, purposing in the pleading of their Cause to bring in that of *Herod's* by the by, and thus by a side Wind to come at the clearing of what was alledged against him. These Ambassadors were then at *Rome* on a two-fold account; the first to compliment *Augustus* from their new King, and the second to accuse *Syllæus* of the poisoning of *Obodas*, and many other Crimes which they had to object against him. As to the first part of their commission *Augustus* would give them no Audience, tho' they brought very submissive Letters from *Aretas*, and very valuable Presents, being much

Crimes, which were very many, he at length ed him with being guilty of a great Affron *Augustus* himself, by audaciously imposing lies and calumnies, and instanced in the a which he had given of the Action of *Herod* the *Trachonites* at *Repta*, which he averred false from one end to the other ; at which being startled, bid him make out that, wav other particulars ; which *Nicolaus* having d laying before him the whole truth of the m above related, and *Sylleus* then present and co ed not being able to contradict any one point *Augustus* gave Sentence against him, that he be carried back into *Arabia*, and made pay Debt to *Herod*, and after that be put to death. was accordingly executed upon him, he be headed at *Rome*, as (j) *Strabo*, who lived i times, assures us. *Josephus* (i) tells us that w was carried back into *Arabia*, he there refuse any thing of what he had been enjoyned by A and therefore being hereof accused by *Ant* the behalf of *Herod* his Father, he was ord be again brought to *Rome*, and then most likel that he was put to death in the manner as relates.

Augustus being hereby (k) again reconc *Herod*, was grieved that he had given so r his Ear to *Sylleus*'s false Accusations again And therefore to make him amends, he had

(b) This Debt *Josephus* xvi. 13. saith was no more than five hundred Talen
Nicolaus in his Speech to *Augustus* lays it at five hundred Talen
 perhaps was the Debt, and the other six millions of the Oth

...*Antipater, Salome, and Tiberias*, continuing him to
carry on their former Plot against the Sons of *Ma-*
amne for the reasons already mentioned, (k) they
filled the old King's Head so full of Jealousies, Sus-
picions, and false Accusations against them, and
thereby so thoroughly possessed him of their being
in a conspiracy against his Life, that although no-
thing was proved against them, but their intention
of making their escape from him into some other
Country, where they might live out of the reach of his
tyrannical Cruelty, yet on the proof of this one par-
ticular only, believing all the rest, he resolved on
their destruction, and wrote to *Augustus* for the ob-
taining of his leave accordingly to proceed against
them, setting forth to him all that he had to lay to
their charge; and he sent *Volumnius* his Marshal de
Camp, and *Olympus* another of his Friends, to *Rome*
with his Letters, wherein all this was contained, gi-
ving them in direction, that in case they found *Au-*
gustus by the means of *Nicolaus's* Embassy reconciled
to him, then to deliver the Letters, but not other-
wise. And therefore on their Arrival finding that all
was again set right with *Augustus*, they presented him
the Letters, which being full of invectives and bitter
expressions against his Sons, *Augustus* on the perusal
of them, considering his Age, and present Misfor-
tunes about his Children, thought it not proper in
these Circumstances to burden him with the care of
another Kingdom; and therefore retracting his Re-
solutions as to this matter he sent for the *Nabathean*
Ambassadors, accepted their Presents, and confirmed
Aretas in his Kingdom. However he wrote a kind Let-
ter to *Herod*, wherein having condoled his Misfor-

ing much pleased with this Letter, immediately summoned a Council to meet at the place men calling thither to it *Saturninus* and *Volumnius* honours of *Syria*, and all others whom *Augustus's* directed him to, excepting only *Archelaus* King of *Cappadocia*, who being Father-in-Law to *Al* was thought by *Herod* too much engaged by his Relation to be an impartial Judge in this Matter. The Council being sat, *Herod* accused his Sons with them with that Vehemence, and laid so many Charges to their charge, that the majority being overruled thereby, passed Sentence of Condemnation upon them, and left it to *Herod* to execute it, as he thought fit. Whereon sending them to *Sebaste* he caused them there both to be strangled. And thus ended the Life of these unfortunate Brothers, who by much expressing their Resentments for their Murtherers death, provoked those, who had been the chief Authors of it, at length by like Artifices to persecute theirs. In which Tragedy *Salome* the Sister of *Herod* acted the chiefest part, who being a very cruel and malicious Woman seldom stood out where a great chief was to be done. She governed herself by *Herod's* Inclinations, and whatsoever wicked purposes she found him intent upon, she humoured and always concurred with him therein, and by those wicked means she constantly maintained her Intimacy with that bloody Tyrant, and had the first share of his favour and confidence, as long as he lived.

At this time *Zacharias* saw the vision in the Temple, of which we have an account in the first Chapter of *St. Luke*, as he there officiated in his

lals had his part in the Service appointed him (o)
 y Lot, and therefore *Zacharias* being of the course
 of *Abiah* came up to *Jerusalem* in the week of his
 course there to officiate with the others of it in his
 office, and when the day of his Service came, his
 duty was to offer Incense upon the Altar of Incense
 in the Holy place; and while he was officiating in
 that Service, the Angel *Gabriel* appeared to him, and
 foretold to him the birth of his son *John the Baptist*,
 and the ministry on which he should be sent, where-
 of we have the History in the said first Chapter of
 St. *Luke*.

The Sons of *Mariamne* being dead, and *Antipater*
 having nothing now that stood in his way
 to the Crown, but the Life of *Herod*, to Anno 5.
 get rid of him (p) was the thing next in Herod 33.
 design; in order whereto *Antipater* (q) entered into
 Conspiracy with *Pheroras* and others for the dis-
 patching of him by poison. For *Pheroras*, though
 he had always found *Herod* a kind Brother to him,
 was at this time very much out with him on the ac-
 count of his Wife, which he had lately married. On
 the death of his former Wife *Herod* (r) offered him
 one of his Daughters, which he had by *Mariamne*;
 but he being deeply smitten with the Love of a
 Maid-Servant in his House married her, and rejected
 her for her sake the King's Daughter; whereon she was
 given to *Phasaël* the Son of *Phasaël Herod's* elder Bro-
 ther. However *Herod* after some time to make up

(m) 2 Chron. xxiv. (n) See Lightfoot's *Temple Service*, Chap. VI.
 (o) See Lightfoot's *Temple Service*, Chap. IX. (p) Josephus Antiq.

to put away the Wife he had lately married, to
 he doted upon her. This widening the bre
 tween the two Brothers, *Antipater* took the
 tage hereof to engage *Pheroras* in his design
 there was another occasion, which did set th
 ther at difference. About this time (t) the
 nation of the *Jews* being called upon to swea
 ance to *Augustus*, and the King, the *Pharisees*
 number of above seven thousand persons refus
 Oath in the same manner (u) as they had d
 fore, upon a Notion that it was against their
 yield allegiance to any Prince (w) that was no
 Stock of *Israel*. Hereon (x) *Herod* impos
 upon them for the punishment of the con
 this *Pheroras's* wife out of the Zeal she had
 Sect (x) paid all down for them; in requital
 those men (who by false pretences had gotten
 the Vulgar the opinion of a Prophetic Spirit
 out, that God had determined the transferrin
 Kingdom from the line of *Herod* to *Pherora*
 Issue by this woman, which occasioned son
 ous Discourses and Practices among the peo
 which *Herod* having gotten information cl
 the means of *Salome*, several of the *Pharisees*
 ken up upon it, and put to death. *Herod*
 calling a Council of his Friends, did therein
 all this matter, and charging the Original
 whole of it upon *Pheroras's* wife, comman
 to put her away, telling him, that he mu
 disown that woman for a Wife, or never

(t) Iosephus ibid.

(u) Iosephus Antiq. lib. 17. cap. 2.

the rest of his family, to have no more conversation
correspondence with him or his wife; which as
such angering *Pheroras* as *Herod* was angered against
him, he struck in the closer with *Antipater* in his
first designs, and (y) made himself a party with
him in the Plot to poison the old King; and that
each of them might be out of the way when it should
be executed, thereby the better to avoid being sus-
pected of it, *Antipater* (z) procured to be called to
Rome, there to attend upon *Augustus*, and (a) *Phero-*
ras gladly laid hold of the commands laid upon him
by *Herod* to retire to his Tetrarchy, swearing never
more to return as long as *Herod* should live, and he
made his Oath good. For altho' *Herod* in a sickness,
which a little after besel him, sent earnestly to speak
with him, he would not come at him. But not-
withstanding a little after *Pheroras* falling sick, *He-*
rod made him a kind visit, and with great tenderness
lamented his case, which soon after grew so bad that
he dyed of it. After his death (b) two of his freed-
men made heavy complaint to *Herod*, that he had
been poisoned by his Wife. *Herod* on this making
strict enquiry, and putting several to the Torture, at
length came hereby to the discovery of the plot
which was laid against himself by *Antipater*, *Phero-*
ras, and others, to take him off by poison. This
poison one *Antiphilus* a Friend of *Antipater's* had got
prepared at *Alexandria* by a brother of his, that there
contracted Physick, and from thence brought it to *Je-*
rusalem, and there delivered it to *Theudion* the bro-

(y) Josephus Antiq. lib. 17. cap. 6.

(z) Josephus Antiq. lib.

Herod lent for *Pheroras's* Wife, who confessed the whole, acknowledging that she had the poison delivered to her to keep, but that *Pheroras* repented the plot on *Herod's* kind visiting of him in sickness, ordered her to fetch the poison, and cast it into the fire before his face, and that she accordingly did so, excepting only that she reserved a small quantity for herself to make use of it, if there should be any occasion. Hereby it was clearly made out that *Herod* having procured the death of his two sons, to make his way to the Crown, had now the same end laid a most wicked plot for the poisoning of his Father.

While this was a doing in *Judæa*, the Temple of *Janus* was shut up at *Rome*. Their usage was to open its Gates in time of war, and to shut them in times of peace. They had been shut several times since the first building of *Rome*. The first time was in the reign of *Numa*; the (d) second time at the end of the first *Punic* war; the (e) third time when *Augustus* had vanquished *Antony* and *Cleopatra*, and reduced thereby the whole *Roman* Empire to his Submission to him, which hapned in the year of *Christ* twenty nine; the (f) fourth time for the first time after, that is in the 25th year before *Christ*, when *Augustus*'s return from the war which he had against the *Cantabrians* in *Spain*; and the fifth time (g) for the second time this year under the reign of the same *Augustus*.

(c) Livius lib. 1. Plutarchus in *Numa*. (d) Livius ibid. Velleius Paterculus lib. 2. cap. 38. Florus lib. 2.
 (e) Velleius Paterculus ibid. Dion Cassius lib. 51. p. 457.

to Nazareth a City of Galilee to Mary a Virgin of the House of *David*, lately espoused to *Joseph* of the same lineage, to declare to her the good tidings, that of her was to be born the Son of God; where-
(i) being over-shadowed by the Holy Ghost, she conceived thereby, and at the end of this year *Christ* Saviour of the world was born of her.

Augustus (k) having issued out a Decree for the taking of a Description or Survey of the whole *Roman* Empire, such as should contain an account of all the Persons, Possessions, and Estates therein, and the Taxes issuable from them, it was this year executed in *Judea*, in the manner as *St. Luke* in his Gospel relates. Such an account used to be taken of the Citizens of *Rome* every fifth year, and they had Officers of purpose appointed for it called Censors. Their Business was (l) to take an Account, and make a Registration of all the *Roman* Citizens, their Wives and Children, with the Age, Qualities, Trades, Offices, and Estates real and personal of all of them. *Augustus* did not extend this to the Provinces; and (m) three years during his Reign he caused the like Description to be made of all the Provinces of the *Roman* Empire. The first was in the year when he himself was Consul the sixth time and *M. Agrippa* the second time Consul, that is in the year before the Christian *Æra* 28.

(i) Luke i. 26. 36. (i) Luke i. 35. (k) Luke ii. 1, 2.
Censoris officium erat omnia patrimonii, dignitatis, ætatis, artium, et conditionumque discrimina in Tabulas referre, L. Florus lib. 1. cap. 6. Censuraque populi, Ævitates, Soboles, Familias, pecuniasque censento, Cicero de Officiis lib. 3. (m) Suetonius in Octavio cap. 27. Monumentum ædificatum quod extat in Notis Casauboni ad Suetonium in Grutero.

cond time he did it by himself alone, and the Description which *St. Luke* refers to. The concerning it issued out the year I have meant that is in the eighth year before the Christiana which was three years before that in which was born. So long had the taking of this tion or Survey been carrying on through *Syria, Syria, Phœnicia* and *Judæa*, before it came *lehem*. And when it came thither, *Joseph* *Mary* his Wife were called from *Nazareth* in the place of their Habitation, to this City *lehem*, the City of *David*, to which as being House and Lineage of *David* they did originate long, that there as Citizens of that place, the Circumstances and Estates might be described registered among those who were of the same and Family with them; and while on this they tarried there, was it that *Mary* was delivered and the promised seed *Christ* our Lord, by whom the world was to be saved, was then born of her place, in the manner as in the Gospels is related. That we allow three years for the Execution of the Decree can give no just reason for excepting supposing the execution of it in every Province of the *Roman* Empire to have been committed to the Governour of it, (and that it was so in *Sentius Saturninus* the *Roman* President of it, *tullian* doth attest) to carry this work through the Countries that made up the Province of that is through *Syria, Cœle-Syria, Phœnicia*

(n) Suetonius ibid

(o) Luke ii 4.

(p) Ad

sions, Estates, Qualities, and other circumstances. And when a Description and Survey like this mentioned was ordered by *William the Conqueror* to be taken for *England* only, I mean that of the Dome's-day book, it was (t) six years in making, and the *Roman* Province of *Syria* was much more than twice as big as all *England*. But although this Description or Survey was at this time made for *Judæa*, and every man's estate estimated and valued according as used to be done by the *Romans* for the laying their Taxes; yet no payment of any Tax was there made upon it till the twelfth year after. Till then *Herod*, and after him *Archelaus* his son reigning in *Judæa*, no Taxes were then paid by the *Jews* of that country, but to these Princes only; but when in the third twelfth year *Archelaus* was deposed, and *Judæa* put under the Command and Government of a *Roman* Procurator, then first were Taxes paid the *Romans* for that Country, *Publius Sulpitius Quirinius*, who in *Greek* is called *Cyrenius*, being at that time Governour, that is President of *Syria*. If it be asked for what reason then was this Survey or Description of *Judæa* made, if no Taxes were then to be paid upon it? The Answer is, *Augustus* was then at work on the composition of a book containing such a Survey and Description of the whole *Roman* Empire, as that, which our Dome's-day book doth for *England*. In order whereto his Decree for this Survey or De-

(q) 2 Samuel xxiv. 8.
 1 Chron. xxi. 6.

(r) For Levi and Benjamin were not num-
 (s) 2 Sam. xxiv. 9. 1 Chron. xxi. 5.

It was begun in the 14th year of King William the Conqueror, and not

butes the *Roman* Emperors had from these
 ant Kingdoms was from the Princes of the
 from the People. The People paid their T
 their Princes, and the Princes their Tribute
Roman Emperors. Of the Book, which
 made out of the Surveys and Descriptions,
 were at this time returned to him out of eve
 vince, and depending Kingdoms of the *Rom*
 pire, (u) *Tacitus*, (w) *Suetonius*, and (x) *Dion*
 make mention, and represent it to be very
 the same nature with our Dome's-day book
 mentioned. Putting all this together, the S
 Series of this matter appears to be as followe
gustus three years before the Birth of *Christ* iff
 a Decree for the making of a general Survey
 scription of the whole *Roman* Empire, and o
 Province and depending State and Kingdom
 and committed it to the care of the Gover
 each Province to have it executed; and *Sem*
turninus being then President of *Syria*, was
 with it for that Province, and the depending
 doms, States, and Tetrarchies, that were wi
 who having carried it on through all other p

(u) Hist. lib. 1. cap. 11. ibi dicit in hoc libello. Opes pu
 tinebantur, quantum civium Sociorumque in armis, quot Class
 Provinciæ, Tributa aut vectigalia & necessitates & largitiones.
 (w) In Octavio cap. 101. ubi hæc habet. Augustus de tr
 minibus post se relictis tertio complexus est Breviarium totiu
 quantum militum sub signis ubique esset, quantum pecuniæ
 & Fiscis, & vectigalium residuis. (x) Lib. 56. p. 591.
 Tertius Liber summam Militum, Reddituum, impendiorum p
 pecuniæ in Thesauris, aliaque id genus ad Principatum pertine

as there laid or levied according to that valuation
all the depofing of *Archelaus*, and the reducing of
Judea under the *Roman* Government in the twelfth
year after, when *Cyrenius* was Governour of *Syria*; fo
that there were two diftinct particular actions in this
matter done at two diftinct and different times, the
firft the making the Description or Survey, and the
fecond the laying and levying the Tax thereupon.
And what is in the firft verfe of the fecond Chapter
of *St. Luke* is to be underftood of the former of thefe,
and what is in the fecond verfe only of the latter.
And this reconciles that Evangelift with *Josephus*.
For it is manifelt from that Author, that (*y*) *Cyre-*
nus was not Governour of *Syria*, or any Tax levied
upon *Judea*, till *Archelaus* was depofed, and that
country brought under a *Roman* Procurator, which
was above eleven years after *Augustus's* Decree for
making of the Description above mentioned was ex-
ecuted at *Bethlehem*. And therefore the making of
this Description cannot be that which was done while
Cyrenius was Governour of *Syria*; but the other par-
ticular, that is the laying and levying the Tax there-
upon certainly was. For then firft was a *Roman* Go-
vernour under the Name and Style of Procurator of
Judea put over that Nation, and then firft were
they forced to pay Taxes to the *Roman* Emperor, of
which a full Account is given in (*y*) *Josephus*. And
therefore if the fecond verfe of the fecond Chapter
of *St. Luke* be fo rendered as to imply, that the le-
vying of the Tax according to the Description men-
tioned in the former verfe was firft executed, while
Cyrenius was Governour of *Syria*, this will remove

tion of the *Jews* placeth the beginning of t
of the *Messiah*: For (2) it saith, that the Wo
to last six thousand Years, of which two t
Years were before the Law, and two thousan
under the Law, and the last two thousan
were to be under the *Messiah*. This Tradition
to be of great Antiquity, and is still retain
great Veneration among that people as one
most authentical of this sort. But its preter
foretel, when the World shall end, which
Scriptures tell us God hath reserved as a se
himself, sufficiently proves the vanity of it.
ever since the *Jews* give such credit thereto
place it among the most Authentic of their
ons, it serves against them, first to prove t
when according to their own doctrine the
was to come; 2dly, to convict them of the
and most perverse infidelity, in that where
having been born in the four thousandth ye
Creation, from which according to this T
the time of his appearance was to begin, th
now suffered above seventeen hundred Years
and have not yet acknowledged him. In ansv
to (b) they confess, that the four thousandth
the Creation was the time, from whence th
the *Messiah* were to begin, and that this wa
ry time which was pointed at by the proph
the old Testament for the time of his com
(b) say that the fulfilling of them hath been
by reason of their Iniquities. But this is co
a general received doctrine among them.

me he never fails of their performance. And for this reason (e) in the Tryal of a Prophet they make a certain sign of a false prophet, if the good which foretells be not exactly accomplished, but not so a prophecy of evil Things: For they say, that God often abates of his threats, but never of his promises. And indeed there is this reason for it, that promises transfer a right to them to whom they are made to expect their performance; but threats give no right to any one to demand their execution, but leave it still in the power of the threatner to drop or execute whatsoever he hath threatned according as he shall see cause for the same.

(f) Wise men from the East of the Sect of the Magians following the guidance of a Star, came and worshipped *Christ* at *Bethlehem*; and thereon followed *Herod's* design to destroy him, the flight of *Joseph* and *Mary* with him to *Egypt* to prevent it, and the murder of the Innocents at *Bethlehem*, in the manner as related by *St. Matthew* in his Gospel. *Macrobius* a writer of the 4th Century (g) tells us, that among those Innocents *Herod* slew a young Son of his own, and that thereon *Augustus* made this reflection, that it was better to be *Herod's* Hog, than his Son. But it is not likely that *Herod* should have a Child so young as those Innocents at that age he was then of; the Death of

Anno 4.
Herod 34.

(c) Maimonides in præfatione ad Seder Zeraim, quam videas Latine in Pocockii Porta Mosis. (d) Jonah iii. 10. (e) Maimonides ibid. p. 17.—27. (f) Matth. ii. 1, 2. The Country the Magians being Persia, it's most likely they came from thence, and from

against him, was on his arrival arrested and taken to custody, and being before *Quintilius Varus* newly arrived in those parts to succeed *Seneca* in the Presidency of *Syria*, convicted of treasonable designs for the poisoning his Father. Sentence of Condemnation passed upon him, being confirmed by *Augustus*, he was accordingly to death upon it; and five days after that he dyed *Herod* himself, in the seventieth year of his Age, after he had reigned from the time of being declared King at *Rome* thirty seven years, from the death of *Antigonus* thirty four. He dyed hapned towards the end of this year, or else the beginning of the next. For it appears from *Josephus*, that the Paschal Feast, which was always celebrated in the beginning of the Spring, fell soon after.

Knowing the hatred the *Jews* had for him, he concluded aright, that there would be no Lamentation at his death, but rather gladness and rejoicing throughout all the Country over. To prevent this (k) he had a project and resolution in his Mind, which was one of the horridest and most wicked, perchance ever entered into the heart of Man. For having issued out a Summons, to all the principal and most eminentest *Jews* of his Kingdom, commanding their appearance at *Jericho* (where he then lay) on the day of his death at a day appointed, on their arrival this he shut them all up in the *Circus*, and then sent *Salome* his Sister, and *Alexas* her Husband, com-

(k) *Josephus* Antiq. lib. 17. cap. 7, 9. & de Bello Judaico

em hereto, some hours after he gave up the Ghost
d dyed. But *Salome* and *Alexas* not being wicked
ough to do what they had been made solemnly
promise, rather chose to break their Obligation
an make themselves the executioners of so bloody
d horrid a Design. And therefore as soon as *He-
d* was dead, they opened the *Circus*, and permitted
that were shut up in it to return again every Man
his own home without any wrong done to any of
em. The History of this his most wicked design
kes off all objection against the truth of his murder-
g the Innocents, which may be made from the in-
edibility of so barbarous and horrid an Act. For
is thoroughly shews, that there can nothing be
agined so cruel, barbarous, and horrid, which this
an was not capable of doing. In most of his acti-
s, as above described in this History, may be read
e Character of a most bloody, cruel, and wicked
yrant; but in none more than in these two. And
e disease of which he dyed, and the misery which
e suffered under it, plainly shew, that the hand of
od was then in a very signal manner upon him,
r the punishment of them. The account which (*l*)
Josephus, and from him *Eusebius*, give us of it is as
olloweth.

“ *Herod's* disease grew yet more and more bitterly
violent, God exacting his Vengeance upon him,
for the Punishment of the many great enormities
he had been guilty of. He had a slow Fever, not
shewing it self so much to the outward touch and

(*l*) *Iosephus Antiq. lib. 17. cap. 8. Euseb. Hist. Ecclesiast. lib. 1.*

" Humour. Moreover the Disease had seiz'd
 " lower part of his Belly, and an Ulcer brok
 " his Genitals breeding Worms and Lice; be
 " had a shortness of Breath, and that very
 " and unfavoury. And he had also a trou
 " Flux of Rheum with it, and an asthmatic
 " ty of breathing. And the Patient not
 " strength to bear all this, there followed
 " of all the parts of his Body;" and
 " a horrible Pain and Torment, smitten
 " in this signal and grievous manner for his ma
 " mous Iniquities. And that most others of th
 " Persecutors of God's People have dyed the li
 " ner of Death (m) hath been already observed

Herod had nine (n) Wives, and by them ma
 dren. Three of his Sons he put to death. The
 rest of his Posterity I shall mention only such
 named in the Scriptures, and they are these
 ing. Of *Malthace* one of his Wives he had
Archelaus, and (p) *Herod Antipas*; by *Cleopatra*
 ther of his Wives, he (q) had *Philip*; and by
Annas the Daughter of *Simon* the High-Priest
 had *Philip*. *Aristobulus*, whom *Herod* put to
 had by *Berenice* his Wife King *Agrippa* (who
James the Brother of *John*, and (t) afterwa
 smitten of God at *Cæsarea*) and (u) *Herodias* his
 she first (w) married *Herod Philip* her Unc

(m) Part II. Book III. cap. 18. & Antiq. lib. 18. cap. 7.

(n) Josephus de Bello Jud.

(p) Matth. xiv. 1, 3, 6. Mark vi.

(o) Matth. ii. 22.

iv. 27.

(q) Luke iii. 1.

Luke iii. viii. ix. xiii.

(r) Matth. xiv. 3. M

ed his cause) and his two Sisters *Drusilla* and *Herodice*, the first of which (z) was wife to *Felix* the Procurator or Governour of *Judæa*, and (a) the other was present with her Brother at *Cæsarea*, when *Paul's* case was there heard before him. *Herod's* Kingdom after his death was divided between *Archelaus*, *Herod Antipas*, and *Philip*, his above-mentioned Sons. (b) *Archelaus* had *Judæa*, *Idumæa*, and *Samaria*; *Philip*, *Aurionitis*, *Trachonitis*, *Panæas*, and *Bataneæ*; and *Herod Antipas*, *Galilee*, and *Perææ*.

After *Herod's* death (c) *Joseph* being warned by an angel in a Dream arose, and took the young Child, and his Mother, and returned out of *Egypt* into the Land of *Israel*, and there he and *Mary* his wife settled again at *Nazareth* in *Galilee*, the place of their former habitation, and there *Jesus* grew up and dwelt with them till the time that he entered on his publick Ministration.

Anno 3.
Archelaus 1.

And having thus brought down this work to the birth of our Saviour, and here given a full account of it, I should leave what henceforth ensues to the Christian Ecclesiastical Historian, to whom it properly belongs; but that the Connection of the Old Testament with the New not seeming fully to be made, but where the Grand Prophecies concerning the *Messiah*, which we have in the Old Testament, are completed in the New, I am necessitated so far as this requires to go into the times of the Gospel, but shall treat of them only in respect to the Events

(x) Matth. xiv. 6 — 11. Mark vi. 21 — 28.

(z) Acts xxiv. 24.

(a) Acts xxv. 23.

(y) Acts xxv.

(b) Josephus

Mr. *Laurence Echard*, which is the best of its
the *English Tongue*, for the times which it treateth

The *Armenians* rebelling, and the *Parthians* con-
derating with them for their
Anno 2. *Augustus* (d) sent *Caius Cæsar* his
Archelaus 2. son, a youth only of nineteen ye-
into the East against them.

Who from *Egypt* (where he first went)
through *Judæa* in his way toward
Anno 1. *India*, (e) would not offer any Sac-
Archelaus 3. *Jerusalem*, expressing by this re-
contempt which he had for the Jewish Religion
which *Augustus* approving of commended him

The Christian *Æra* begun four years after the
of *Christ*. How this *Æra* was first
Anno post into use by *Dionysius Exiguus* in the
Christum Di- Century, and how he mistook
onyfiano 1. wrong placing the beginning of
Archelaus 4. been already shewn in the Preface
first part of this History. As I have hitherto
oned by the years before the beginning of this
so henceforth I shall reckon by the years after

Tiberius (f) was recalled from
Anno 2. in the eighth year of his retreat
Archelaus 5. and returned again to *Rome*.

Caius Cæsar having received a wound in
Anno 3. (g) on his return from thence,
Archelaus 6. it at *Limyra*, a city of *Lycia*. *Lucius*
ther having been sent into *Spain*,
at *Marseilles* in his way thither the year before

(d) Zonaras ex Dione. (e) Suetonius in Octavio cap. 9
lib. 7. cap. 2. (f) Suetonius in Tiberio cap. 12. (g) Suetonius in Caligula cap. 12.

former husband to be his successor in the throne.

The *Julian* Kalendar on the leaving out of the third superfluous year, in manner as hath been above related, (k) was again brought into due order, and hath so continued ever since in the Countries where it is observed.

Anno 4.
Archelaus 7.

Augustus on the death of *Caius* and *Lucius* his Grandsons adopted (l) *Tiberius*, and thereby pointed him out for his successor in the Empire. *Livia* had another son by her former Husband called *Drusus*, who died ten years before, while in the time of his second Consulship he was following the *German* wars. He having left behind him a son of great worth named *Germanicus*, (m) *Augustus*, when he adopted *Tiberius*, at the same time forced him to adopt this *Germanicus*.

Archelaus having committed many great and tyrannical Male-administrations in his Government, (n) Ambassadors came to *Rome* both from the *Jews* and the *Samaritans* to accuse him hereof before *Augustus*, whereon he was called to *Rome* to answer for them.

Anno 7.
Archelaus 10.

On his appearing there, not being able to justify himself before the Emperor, but being found guilty of all that was charged upon him, (o) he was deposed from his Principality, had all his goods condemned to be confiscated, and he himself was banished to *Vienna* in *Gallia*, after he had reigned in *Judæa* ten years.

Anno 8.
Augustus 38

(i) Tacitus *ibid.* (k) Macrobius *Saturnal.* lib. 1. cap. 14. So-
nus cap. 3. (l) Velleius Paterculus lib. 2. cap. 103. Suetonius in
Tiberio cap. 21. (m) Suetonius in Tiberio, cap. 15. Tacitus *Annal.*

Province; and *Coponius* a *Roman* of the *Equit* order was sent with him to take on him the government of it under the Title of *Procurator* *Idæa*. On their arrival at *Jerusalem*, they seized *Archelaus's* Goods, according to the Sentence of confiscation passed against him by *Augustus*, and in a great part abolished the Jewish Policy of the *Roman* in its stead, and *Coponius* took in the name of *Augustus* the administration of it still in Subordination to the President of *Syria* *Idæa* being made a part of that Province. At (r) the power of Life and Death was taken from the hands of the *Jews*, and placed wholly in the *Roman* Procurator, and his subordinate Officers. Taxes were thenceforth paid immediately to the *Roman* Emperor. The Description and Register of every Man's possession was made eleven years before by *Sentius Saturninus*; but the laying and execution of the Taxes according thereto was not till that Country was reduced in form of a *Roman* Province by *Cyrenius* then Governor of *Syria*, in the manner I have mentioned. The raising of these Taxes (s) caused great disturbance among the *Jews*, many opposing it, some upon the notion of an universal Liberty, that they would have no King but God; and others, that they would not to own a King, by paying Taxes to him who was of a Foreign Nation, because the Law commanded (t) not to set a Stranger, which is not one of their Brethren, to be King over them. The first was

(p) Josephus Antiq. lib. 18. cap. 1. (q) Strabo writes it
 lib. 12. p. 560. (r) John xviii. 27. See Lightfoot on the

the *Pharisees*, the predominant sect of the *Jews*, and
 from them imbibed by the generality of that people.
 And hence it was, that in the time of our Saviour's
 Ministration they had made it a Question, whether
 they were to pay Tribute to *Cæsar* or no. For tho'
 they were forced to submit hereto, yet as to the Le-
 gality of the thing they generally held it in the Ne-
 gative. And this was the reason that the Publicans,
 that is those of that Nation who were employed un-
 der the *Romans* for the gathering of those Taxes,
 were in so great odium and detestation among them.
 For they looked on their Employment as a constant
 breach of their Law, and them for their acting
 therein as Apostates from it, and the worst of Men,
 such as were not to be drunk or eaten with, or ad-
 mitted to common Conversation. And hence it is
 that in the Gospels we find Publicans and Sinners so
 often joyned together, and our Saviour so often re-
 proached for conversing with them.

At the same time that *Cyrenius* was in *Judæa*, on
 settling this matter of the Tax, (w) he deposed
Hoazar the Son of *Boethus* from being High-Priest,
 and appointed *Annas* the Son of *Seth* to succeed him
 in that office, in which he continued several years.

In the same year while this was a doing, (x) our
 Saviour being then in the twelfth year of his age,
 went up to *Jerusalem* with *Joseph* and *Mary* to the
 Passover, and there first appeared in his Prophetic
 Office, and the business of his Father, on which he
 was sent, in sitting among the Doctors in the Tem-
 ple, and there declaring the truth of God unto

(u) Josephus ibid. (w) Josephus Antic. lib. 18. cap. 2. (x) Luke ii.

of the Covenant whereby the Messages of I
Salvation were revealed unto Men. And on
coming began to be fulfilled that signal Prop
Jacob, (a) *The Sceptre shall not depart from Ju*
a Law-giver from between his Feet, until Shilob
That by *Shilob* is here meant the *Messiah*
hands agreed. And at the time of this his
Cyrenius having reduced *Judæa* into the fo
Roman Province, and instead of their former
nours of their own Nation placed a *Roman*
tor over them, then began the fulfilling of th
phesy, which sixty two years after was ful
pleted in the destruction of *Jerusalem*. For
that is at the time of this reduction of *Jud*
Roman Province, the Sceptre and the Lawgivi
between their Feet began to be taken from t
which in the destruction of the Temple and
Jerusalem by *Titus* they were wholly depriv
have never since had them again restored.

For the fuller explication of this Prophecy
the manner of its completion, these followin
culars are to be observed. 1st, By the *Sc*
Judab is meant the Sovereignty in it, and by
giver from between his Feet the Administr
Justice by those of that same Nation, and ac
to their own Laws; and both put together
such a political Constitution of Government,
whereby a Nation is governed by its own
and by its own Laws, and this was that wh
not to depart from *Judab* till *Shilob* shoul
2dly, This constitution of Government all *Is*
possessed of from their coming out of *Egypt*

ryed into Captivity, the Sceptre then departed from those Tribes, and the Law-giver from between their Feet. For their Princes and their Laws being then taken away from them, they were never after that any more a People, but being scattered among the Heathen Nations of the East, their Name and their Nation were absorbed and lost in them, and they have never since been any more heard of. But only, The Tribe of *Judah*, though they fell under the like Captivity, yet afterwards returned from it to their own Land, and had there their Sceptre and Law-giver again restored to them. For being there embodied again under the same Constitution of Government, they had again Princes of their own to be rulers over them, and (b) the administration of Justice under them by their own Laws in the same manner as before, and so they continued to have without Interruption (excepting only the three years and an half of *Antiochus's* persecution) till the time that *Coponius* was made Procurator of *Judea*. But when (c) the power of Life and Death being taken from them, and placed in a foreign Governour, and Justice being thenceforth administered by the Laws of *Rome*, instead of those of their own Nation, then only began the Sceptre to depart from *Judah*, and the Law-giver from between his Feet; and this departure was fully compleated in the Destruction of *Jerusalem* sixty two years after, and therein this Prophecy had its intire accomplishment. Till then some remains of their power were still left among them: For they had still their Sanhedrim or nation-

(b) See the Chapter they had for this from Antiochus Lappineus King

ly and wholly abolished, and from that time the Sceptre nor the Law-giver hath been found among them. For although near 1600 years are now past since that destruction, and groves of this people swarm all over the World, they have never been able to embody again a Nation either in their own, or any other Land, have they to this day ever found a place, where they could re-establish their old Constitution of Liberty, have a Prince of their own to govern them, but they are bound to their (d) *Æchmalotarcha* at *Babylon*, if that be still there in being, he is no more, than their *Alabarcha* was at *Alexandria*, their *Ethiarcha* at *Antioch*, or their *Episcopus Judæorum* in *England*, is the Head of that Sect in that place, without any Sword or Sceptre, or any Power of Coercion or Authority of Jurisdiction, but what he hath by the voluntary Submission of the *Jews* of that Country, which was the old *Babylonian* Province. And therefore nothing can be more vain, than what I have urged as to this matter, that is, that in this *Æchmalotarcha* is still preserved both the Sceptre and the Law-giver in the Tribe of *Judah*, and that the Prophecy of *Jacob* above mentioned is not fulfilled, nor the *Messiah* as yet come.

But against what I have here said of the preservation and fulfilling of this Prophecy it may be objected, that after the *Babylonish* Captivity there was none, excepting *Zerubbabel*, to have had

(d) i. e. The Head of the Captivity. Such an Officer the *Jews* had, to whom they paid a voluntary submission. He was chosen by them out of the House of David. But this office had

of *Israel*. To this I answer, that after the
activity the Tribe of *Judab* swallowed all else
were left of the other Tribes of *Israel*, and all
in that time were called *Jews*, and reckoned as of
Sons of *Judab*. And as to *Herod*, (e) *Nicolas* of
Antiochia, who lived in his Court, attests him to
have been descended from one of those Jewish Fami-
lies which returned from the *Babylonish* Captivity.
Whether this were so or not, it is no where denied,
that he was descended from Ancestors, who had
Profelytisme been long ingrafted into the Name
Nation of the *Jews*, and thereby been made at
least adopted Sons of the Tribe of *Judab*, and there-
fore he cannot be reckoned as a Stranger to it.

The sum therefore is; The Sceptre and the Law-
-er remained among the *Jews* till both began to be
taken from them by the *Romans* on their reducing
Judea into the form of a *Roman* Province, and then
Christ the *Skilob* promised began his coming as the
Messiah, by then first entering on his Father's busi-
ness, for which he was sent. And that this exactly
coincides with the time of this change plainly appears.
Christ was then in the (f) twelfth year of his
age, and the twelfth year from *Christ's* Birth was
that whereon *Coponius* entered on his Government.
Herod lived one year after the Birth of *Christ*,
and after the death of *Herod* (g) *Archelaus* reigned ten
years, and the next year after the *Romans* seized *Ju-
de*, and made it a Province of their Empire. *Christ*
therefore first appeared in the Temple as the *Messiah*
at that very time, when the Sceptre and the Law-

Marcus Ambivius (b) was sent by *Augustus* to be Procurator of *Judæa*, in the place of *Pomponius*. And this same year dyed *Sapphira* the Sister of *Herod*, a Woman, whose her crafty and malicious intrigues had caused great mischief in her Brother's Family.

Tiberius (i) was admitted into Co-partnership in Command and Sovereignty with *Augustus* in all the Provinces and Armies of the *Roman Empire*, and a Decree passed by the Senate and People of *Rome* to confirm him in it. And from hence the fifteenth year of *Tiberius* mentioned in the Gospel of *St. Luke* may be reckoned.

Augustus having recalled *Ambivius* from *Judæa*, sent thither *Annius Rufus* to be Procurator of that Province in his stead.

Augustus Cæsar (k) dyed at *Nola* in *Campania* on the nineteenth of *August* after he had lived seventy six years and thirty five days; for he was born on the 23d of *September* in the 63d year before the *Christian Æra*, and dyed on the 19th of *August* in the 78th year of that *Æra*. The time of his Reign was fifty six years, reckoning it from the time of his entering on his first Consulship, which was on the first day in the year in which he dyed; but if we reckon from the *Actiac* Victory, his reign will then be fifty

(b) Josephus Antiq. lib. 18. cap. 3. lib. 2. cap. 121. Suetonius in Tiberio cap. 21. Julius Cæsar lib. 2. cap. 123. Suetonius in Octavio cap. 100. Tacitus cap. 5. & 7. Dion Cassius lib. 56. p. 580. 500.

(i) Velleius Paterculus lib. 2. cap. 123. Suetonius in Octavio cap. 100. Tacitus cap. 5. & 7. Dion Cassius lib. 56. p. 580. 500.

(k) Velleius Paterculus lib. 2. cap. 123. Suetonius in Octavio cap. 100. Tacitus cap. 5. & 7. Dion Cassius lib. 56. p. 580. 500.

Archelaus, and the making *Judæa* a Province of the Roman Empire. On his death (l) he was succeeded by *Tiberius* the Son of *Livia* his Wife by her former Husband. He had been made his Partner before in the supreme Command of the Provinces and Armies but now the whole Empire devolved on him, and that not only in the Provinces and Armies, but also in the Sovereign City of *Rome* it self, and thereby he became in the same manner, as *Augustus* had been before, Lord of all. He was fifty five years old when he first entered on this Succession, and reigned from this time over the whole *Roman Empire* (m) twenty two years, seven months and seven days.

Tiberius (n) sent *Valerius Gratus* into *Judæa*, to be Procurator of that Province in the place of *Annius Rufus*, in which Government he continued eleven years.

Anno 15

Tiberius { 4
1

The death of *Archelaus* King of *Cappadocia*, and of *Antiochus* King of *Comma-gena*, and *Philopater* King of *Cilicia*, which all happened the same year, cau-

Anno 17

Tiberius { 6
3

ling some Disturbances in those Countries, (o) *Tiberius* laid hold on this occasion to recal *Germanicus* from his *Germanic* Legions, (where he feared his power and interest with the Soldiery) to send him into the East, pretending that those disturbances could no otherwise be removed than by the Wisdom

(l) Josephus Antiq. lib. 18. cap. 3. Velleius Paterculus lib. 2. cap. 24. Tacitus Annal. lib. 1. cap. 7. Suetonius in Tiberio cap. 24. Dion Cassius lib. 57. (m) Dion Cassius lib. 58. p. 639. (n) Josephus Antiq. lib. 18. cap. 3. (o) Tacitus Annal. lib. 2. cap. 5. 42, 43. Josephus ibid.

Tiberius } 4. disturbances that were in *Armenia*,
Zeno, the Son of *Polemon* King of
tus, King of that Country, to the great Satisfaction
 both of the Nobility and Populacy of it, he had
 been bred among them, and made himself always
 acceptable to them. After this he marched into
 and there took up his Winter Quarters. *Cn*
 was then President of that Province. (q) He
 sent thither at the same time that *Germanicus*
 into the East, and his private Commission from
berius was to be a Curb, and a Check upon *Ger*
cus, and to create him all the Trouble and Vexation
 he was able; and he failed not executing to the
 most all that was given him in charge as to
 matter.

Germanicus in the (r) Spring passed from *Syria*
Egypt, and there took a view of a
 Anno 19. Curiousities of that Country, sailing
 Tiberius } 8. the *Nile* from *Canopus*, as far as the
 } 5. borders of *Ethiopia*. On his return in
ria, (s) he fell sick, and dyed at *Antioch* of
 administer'd to him by the fraud of *Piso* and *Pl*
 his Wife; so *Germanicus* complained in his Sick
 and so it was generally thought; and it was
 doubted, but that it was (t) by secret instruction
Tiberius himself, that this villanous Act was
Germanicus had by many eminent Qualifications
 ed the esteem and affection of all Men to an hi

(p) Tacitus Annal. lib. 2. cap. 54, 56. Suetonius in Caligula c.
 (q) Tacitus Annal. lib. 2. cap. 55. (r) Tacitus Annal.
 cap. 59 — 61. (s) Tacitus Annal. lib. 2. cap. 69 — 70.

And therefore aſſoon as they returned to *Rome*, (w) they were both arraigned for it before the ſenate. But *Piſo* there finding his condemnation unavoidable fell on his own Sword to prevent the Sentence, and ſo dyed by his own Hands.

Rome, (w)

Anno 20.

Tiberius { 9.
6.

Valerius Gratus (x) having removed *Annas* from being High-Prieſt, after he had been fifteen years in the Office, ſubſtituted *Iſmael*, the Son of *Fabus*, in his place.

Anno 23.

Tiberius { 12.
9.

But in the next year after being diſpleaſed with his choice (y) he again removed *Iſmael*, and promoted to this Office *Eleazar* the ſon of that *Annas*, whom he had lately depoſed from it.

Anno 24.

Tiberius { 13.
10.

But after a year's time (z) he removed him alſo, and made *Simon* the Son of *Camith* High-Prieſt in his ſtead, who continued in his Office no longer than his Predeceſſor.

Anno 25.

Tiberius { 14.
11.

For the next year after (a) was appointed to ſucceed him by the ſame *Gratus Joſeph* ſurnamed *Caiphas* (b) the Son-in Law of *Annas* above mentioned; which two (c) were the High-Prieſts, that are ſpoken

Anno 26.

Tiberius { 15.
12.

(u) Tacitus Annal. lib. 2. cap. 71, 72. Suetonius in Caligula cap. 8 & 6. (w) Tacitus Annal. lib. 3. cap. 10 ——— 15. Dion Caſſius lib. 57. p. 615. (x) Joſephus Antiq. lib. 18. cap. 3. (y) Joſephus ibid. (z) Joſephus ibid. (a) Joſephus ibid. (b) John xviii. 13. (c) Luke lii. 2. Acts iv. 6. John xviii. 3, 24.

ecuted through his whole Government. *Ph*
dæus (e) chargeth him to have been guilty the
 selling Justice, and giving any Sentence for
 of rapins, of injuries, of murders, of unjust to
 ings, of putting Men arbitrarily to death w
 process or sentence of Law, and of excessive
 elty thorough his whole Administration; and b
 an hardned Temper of Iniquity he was thor
 fitted for the giving of that unjust Sentence w
 he condemned to death him that is the L
 Life.

This Year was the fifteenth year of *Tiberius*
 the time that he was admitted to reign in C
 nership with *Augustus*. And this was that fi
 year of the Reign of *Tiberius* mentioned (f)
Luke, in which St. *John the Baptist* (g) first p
 the Baptism of Repentance for the remission o
 and therein the Gospel of *Jesus Christ* (h) had
 ginning. For *Christ* appeared for the revea
 this Gospel first by this his Messenger sent
 his Face to prepare the way for his personal
 ance, which was accordingly made by his
 years and an half after. First therefore *John t*
zist began the ministry of the Gospel in this f
 year of *Tiberius*, and continued in it for thre
 and an half, that is he begun it about the tim
 Paschal Feast, and continued it till the Feast
 bernacles in the fourth year after. And the
 being cast into Prison (i) *Christ* appeared to

(d) Josephus Antiq. lib. 18. cap. 3.
 one ad Caium.

(f) Luke iii. 1.

(e) In Libro

(g) Luke ii

1. A.

(h) Mark i. 1.

(i) Matth. iv. 12, & 17.

at the beginning of this Week ended the sixty two Weeks of this Prophecy, which pointed out the time of the coming of *Christ* in the ministry of his Gospel, and how this last Week then begun; and how in that Week the Covenant was confirmed with many, and how in the last half of it the Levitical Sacrifices and Oblations were made to cease, and in the Conclusion of the said Weeks the *Messiah* was cut off, hath been already shewn in the first part of this History, and therefore I need not here again repeat it.

At the time appointed by this Prophecy *Christ* became a Sacrifice for us to make Reconciliation for our iniquities, and dyed upon the Cross for the Expiation of them; and thereby having purchased his Spiritual Kingdom over us, he took possession of it on his Resurrection from the dead. For then his Church, which is his Kingdom, had its beginning, and therein were fulfilled two other of *Daniel's* Prophecies relating to this his Kingdom, the first contained in the second Chapter of that Prophet, and the other in the seventh; both which foretold, that the Kingdom of the *Messiah* should come on and grow upon the decay of that of the *Romans*. For the four Kingdoms set forth by the four Metals of *Nebuchadnezzar's* Image in the first of those Prophecies, and by the four Beasts in the other are meant the four Monarchies of the *Babylonians*, the *Persians*, the *Macedonians*, and the *Romans*; and that after the decay of the Kingdom of the *Romans*, the Kingdom of the *Messiah*

Anno 33.
Tiberius 19.

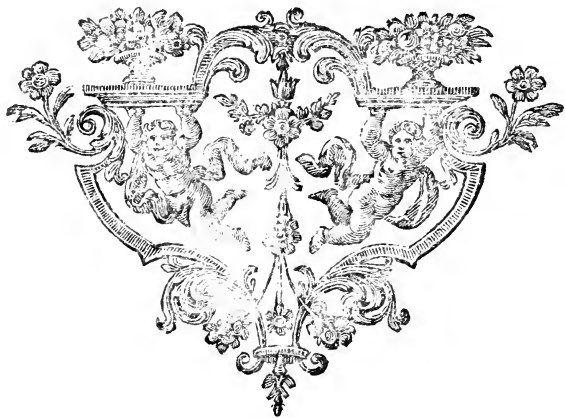
*should serve him, and that his Dominion is an ever-
 ing Dominion, which shall not pass away, and
 Kingdom that which shall not be destroyed,* can be
 derstood of none other than of *Christ*, and his
 dom. And therefore the Strength of the *Roman*
 pire beginning to decay in the Reign of *Tiberius*
 then accordingly commenced the beginning of
 Kingdom of the *Messiah* in the erection of his
 here on Earth. In (n) the first of these Prophecies
 the *Roman* Empire is set forth by Legs of Iron
 Feet of Iron and Clay mingled together; this
 plies the two sorts of Governments which the
mans were under; first the legal Government
 their old Constitution, and the other the arbitrary
 tyrannical government under their Emperors. As
 as the first remained, the Empire of *Rome* stood firm
 strong upon it, as upon legs of Iron. But when the
 cond commenced, and in the place of legal Go-
 vernment succeeded arbitrary Will and Pleasure,
 Clay was mingled with Iron in the Feet; and
 by the Basis was made weak, on which the
 Structure was founded. As long as *Augustus*
 who was a Prince Wise, Just, and Clement
 Clay in the Foundation of his Government was
 strong and firm as the Iron. But when *Tiberius*
 succeeded, (o) who had more of the Beast in him,
 of the Man, and governed for the most part without
 Reason or Justice by a most barbarous and cruel
 and Pleasure, the Clay began to moulder, and

(l) Daniel ii. 44.

(m) Daniel vii. 14.

(n) Daniel

...mon to it with my most humble and hearty Thank-
ing and Praise to Almighty God, that he hath of
his great Mercy and Goodness given me Life and
Strength to enable me thus to compleat it.



Foregoing HISTORY.

Julian Re- -ck	Years before Christ.	High Priests of the Jews.	Kings of Egypt.	The Era of Seleucus.	Kings of Syria.	
23	291	1	<i>Ptolemy Soter.</i> 14	22	<i>Seleucus Nicator.</i> 22	<i>Eleazar</i> the Brother of <i>Simon the Just</i> suc- ceeds him in the High-Priesthood at <i>Jerusalem.</i>
4	290	2	15	23	23	
5	289	3	16	24	24	
6	288	4	17	25	25	<i>Demetrius</i> makes great Preparations to re- cover his Father's Dominions in <i>Asia</i> and the East.
7	287	5	18	26	26	His Army revolting from him, he is drive out of <i>Macedon</i> , and makes a desperat attempt upon <i>Asia</i> , wherein failing Success he is brought into great distress.
8	286	6	19	27	27	<i>Demetrius</i> is forc'd to yield himself Prisoner to <i>Seleucus.</i>
9	285	7	20	28	28	<i>Ptolemy Soter</i> resigns his Kingdom to <i>Phila- delphus</i> his younger Son; whereon <i>Cera- nthus</i> the elder flees out of <i>Egypt</i> , first to <i>Lysimachus</i> , and afterward to <i>Seleucus.</i>
30	284	8	<i>Ptolemy Philadelphus.</i> 1	29	29	The Watch Tower of <i>Pharus</i> finished, and the Worship of <i>Serapis</i> first brought into <i>Egypt.</i> <i>Ptolemy Soter</i> dies.
1	283	9	2	30	30	<i>Seleucus</i> and <i>Lysimachus</i> prepare for War a- gainst each other.
2	282	10	3	31	31	<i>Seleucus</i> takes <i>Sardis</i> , and makes himself Ma- ster of Lesser <i>Asia.</i>
3	281	11	4	32	32	<i>Lysimachus</i> is slain in Battel by <i>Seleucus.</i>
4	280	12	5	33	33	<i>Seleucus</i> is slain treacherously by <i>Ptolemy Ce- raunus</i> , who thereon becomes King of <i>Ma- cedon.</i>

	7	277	15	8	36	3 The remains of the <i>Gauls</i> pass into <i>Asia</i> , and there settle in <i>Galatia</i> . The Scriptures first translated into <i>Greek</i> .
	8	276	1	9	37	4 <i>Antigonus Gonatas</i> the Son of <i>Demetrius</i> succeeds <i>Sosthenes</i> in the Kingdom of <i>Macedon</i> .
	9	275	2	10	38	5 <i>Antiochus</i> vanquished the <i>Gauls</i> , and frees Lesser <i>Asia</i> from their ravages. he is called <i>Soter</i> , i. e. the Saviour.
4440	274	3	11	39	6 The <i>Romans</i> having after a six years War driven <i>Pyrrhus</i> out of <i>Italy</i> , began to acquire great Renown in the <i>East</i> , where they sent an Embassy to them to propose an Alliance.	
1	273	4	12	40	7 The <i>Romans</i> send an Embassy to <i>Pyrrhus</i> and make an Alliance with him.	
2	272	5	13	41	8 <i>Pyrrhus</i> slain at <i>Argos</i> .	
3	271	6	14	42	9	
4	270	7	15	43	10	
5	269	8	16	44	11	
6	268	9	17	45	12 <i>Philadelphus</i> , and the <i>Athenians</i> and <i>Romanians</i> make War upon <i>Antigonus</i> King of <i>Macedon</i> , now grown weak since the Death of <i>Pyrrhus</i> , but without Success.	
7	267	10	18	46	13 <i>Sotades</i> the Lewd Poet put to Death.	
8	266	11	19	47	14	
9	265	12	20	48	15 <i>Magas</i> Governor of <i>Libya</i> and <i>Ptolemy Philadelphus</i> his Brother make War upon each other and makes himself King of the <i>Libyans</i> .	
4450	264	13	21	49	16 <i>Antiochus</i> King of <i>Syria</i> , and <i>Ptolemy</i> King of <i>Egypt</i> make War upon each other.	
1	263	14	22	50	17 <i>Philetarus</i> the first Founder of the <i>Roman</i> Kingdom dies, and is succeeded by his Brother's Son, <i>Antigonus</i> of <i>Carthage</i> President of the <i>Sanhedrim</i> at <i>Jerusalem</i> .	
2	262	15	23	51	18 <i>Nicomedia</i> in <i>Bithynia</i> built by <i>Nicomachus</i> King of that Country. <i>Eumenes</i> King of <i>Pergamus</i> throws <i>Antiochus</i> , and thereby becomes himself at <i>Pergamus</i> .	
3	261	16	24	52	19 <i>Antiochus Soter</i> dies at <i>Antioch</i> , and is succeeded by <i>Antiochus Theus</i> his Son.	

							to <i>Egypt</i> , and <i>Alexandria</i> thenceforth became its principal Mart.
6	258	19	27	55	3		<i>Magus</i> King of <i>Libya</i> and <i>Cyrene</i> made Peace with <i>Ptolemy</i> on Terms of marrying his Daughter, who was his only Child, to <i>Ptolemy's</i> Eldest Son, and thereby united <i>Libya</i> and <i>Cyrene</i> again to <i>Egypt</i> .
7	257	20	28	56	4		<i>Magas</i> died, whereon <i>Apame</i> his Widow would contrary to the late Contract have married her Daughter to <i>Demetrius</i> the Son of <i>Demetrius</i> late King of <i>Macedon</i> , but <i>Demetrius</i> being slain, the Lady was sent into <i>Egypt</i> .
8	256	21	29	57	5		And <i>Apame</i> retiring into <i>Syria</i> to <i>Antiochus</i> her Brother there excited him to a War against <i>Ptolemy</i> , which lasted several years to his great damage.
9	255	22	30	58	6		<i>Ptolemy</i> carries on his War against <i>Antiochus</i> by his Lieutenants.
6c	254	23	31	59	7		<i>Philadelphus</i> is very diligent in gathering together Books, Pictures, and Statues for the adorning and replenishing of his <i>Museum</i> and Library, for which <i>Aratus</i> the <i>Sicyonian</i> was one of his Agents in <i>Greece</i> .
1	253	24	32	60	8		
2	252	25	33	61	9		
3	251	26	34	62	10		<i>Manasseh</i> the High Priest of the <i>Jews</i> dying towards the end of this year, was succeeded by <i>Onias</i> the second of that name, the Son of <i>Simon the Just</i> .
4	250	1	35	63	11		While <i>Antiochus</i> was pursuing his War against <i>Ptolemy</i> , the <i>Parthians</i> rebell'd in the East under the Leading of <i>Arsaces</i> , who on this occasion first founded the <i>Parthian</i> Empire. The <i>Bactrians</i> revolted at the same time.
5	249	2	36	64	12		Peace was made between <i>Ptolemy</i> and <i>Antiochus</i> , on the Terms that <i>Antiochus</i> divorced <i>Laodice</i> his former Wife, and married <i>Berenice</i> the daughter of <i>Ptolemy</i> .
6	248	3	37	65	13		<i>Arsinoe</i> the Sister and beloved Wife of <i>Ptolemy Philadelphus</i> dies.
7	247	4	38	66	14		<i>Ptolemy Philadelphus</i> dies in the end of this year, and is succeeded by <i>Ptolemy Euergetes</i> his Son.

Onias the Second.

duceth under him a great part of
rian Empire.

9	245	6	2	68	1	<i>Callinicus</i> having provided a great the reducing of the revolted <i>Citicia</i> loseth it all in a Storm, where Cities out of Compassion to his turn'd again to him.
4470	244	7	3	69	2	<i>Callinicus</i> being overthrown in a gre by <i>Ptolemy</i> , calls in <i>Antiochus</i> his Brother to his Assistance.
1	243	8	4	70	3	<i>Ptolemy</i> maketh Peace with <i>Seleucus Callinicus</i>
2	242	9	5	71	4	<i>Hierax</i> maketh War upon <i>Callinicus</i> ther, and overthrows him in a Battel at <i>Ancyra</i> ; and is immediately before of that Battel, fall'n upon a thrown by <i>Eumenes</i> of <i>Permagus</i> .
3	241	10	6	72	5	<i>Eumenes</i> of <i>Pergamus</i> dies, and is succeed by <i>Attalus</i> , his Uncle's Son, who taketh the style of King. While the two in <i>Syria</i> war against each other, he seizeth <i>Hyrkania</i> and adds it to <i>P</i>
4	240	11	7	73	6	<i>Hierax</i> being overcome by <i>Callinicus</i> into <i>Cappadocia</i> , and from thence fled into <i>Egypt</i> , where he is made a Prisoner by <i>Ptolemy</i> .
5	239	12	8	74	7	<i>Ptolemy</i> applies himself to augment his Library at <i>Alexandria</i> , and makes <i>Eratosthenes</i> his Library-keeper.
6	238	13	9	75	8	
7	237	14	10	76	9	
8	236	15	11	77	10	<i>Seleucus Callinicus</i> marcheth into the <i>Parthians</i> , but returns without Success, being recalled by some disturbances in <i>Syria</i> .
9	235	16	12	78	11	
4480	234	17	13	79	12	
1	233	18	14	80	13	
2	232	19	15	81	14	
3	231	20	16	82	15	
4	230	21	17	83	16	<i>Seleucus</i> makes a second Expedition against <i>Arfaces</i> , and is vanquished, and taken Prisoner.
5	229	22	18	84	17	
6	228	23	19	85	18	
7	227	24	20	86	19	

90	224	27	23	89	2	by <i>Seleucus Ceraunus</i> his eldest Son. <i>Seleucus</i> marcheth into Lesser <i>Asia</i> to make War upon <i>Attalus</i> King of <i>Pergamus</i> .
1	223	28	24	90	3	He is there poison'd by those about him. <i>Achæus</i> revengeth his Death upon the Authors of it.
2	222	29	25	91	1	<i>Antiochus</i> Brother of <i>Seleucus</i> succeeds him. Makes <i>Hermias</i> his chief Minister, <i>Achæus</i> Governor of Lesser <i>Asia</i> , and <i>Alexander</i> and <i>Molon</i> two Brothers Governors of <i>Persia</i> and <i>Media</i> . The <i>Colossus</i> at <i>Rhodes</i> is overthrown.
3	221	30	1	92	2	<i>Euergetes</i> being dead is succeeded by <i>Philopator</i> his Son. <i>Alexander</i> and <i>Molon</i> rebel. <i>Antiochus</i> sends an Army against them, and marcheth with another into <i>Cæle-Syria</i> . His former Army is beaten, and the other returns without Success.
4	220	31	2	93	3	<i>Antiochus</i> goes in Person against <i>Alexander</i> and <i>Molon</i> , vanquisheth and destroyeth both. <i>Achæus</i> rebels, and usurps Lesser <i>Asia</i> . <i>Hermias</i> put to Death.
5	219	32	3	94	4	<i>Antiochus</i> takes <i>Sciencia</i> , <i>Tyre</i> , <i>Ptolemais</i> , and <i>Damascus</i> , and thereby makes himself Master of almost all <i>Cæle-Syria</i> and <i>Phœnicia</i> .
6	218	33	4	95	5	<i>Antiochus</i> vanquisheth <i>Nicolas</i> <i>Ptolemy's</i> Lieutenant in <i>Cæle-Syria</i> and <i>Phœnicia</i> , and makes himself Master of all <i>Galilee</i> , <i>Samaritania</i> , and the Land beyond <i>Jordan</i> as far as <i>Rabbah</i> of the Children of <i>Ammon</i> .
7	217	1	5	96	6	<i>Ptolemy</i> overthrowss <i>Antiochus</i> in a great Battle at <i>Raphia</i> , and recovers again all <i>Cæle-Syria</i> and <i>Phœnicia</i> . <i>Ptolemy</i> comes to <i>Jerusalem</i> and would have enter'd into the Inner-Temple, is forbid by <i>Simon</i> the High Priest.
8	216	2	6	97	7	Peace being made with <i>Antiochus</i> , and <i>Ptolemy</i> again return'd into <i>Alexandria</i> , he would have destroyed all the <i>Jews</i> of <i>Egypt</i> . He is providentially hinder'd. <i>Antiochus</i> vanquisheth <i>Achæus</i> , and shuts him up in <i>Sardis</i> .

Ptolemy Philopator.

Simon the Second.

					101	the Parthians, and other revolted ces. He recovers <i>Media</i> , and drive ces thence, who had lately seiz'd t vince.
3	211	7	11	102	12	<i>Antiochus</i> pursues <i>Arfaces</i> into <i>Part</i> drives him thence into <i>Hyrkania</i> .
4	210	8	12	103	13	Pursues him into <i>Hyrkania</i> , and t siegeth, and takes <i>Syringis</i> .
5	209	9	13	104	14	<i>Antiochus</i> and <i>Arfaces</i> waste each ot vers conflicts, neither gaining an derable Advantage over the other.
6	208	10	14	105	15	<i>Antiochus</i> growing weary of the V <i>Arfaces</i> makes Peace with him, an to him <i>Parthia</i> and <i>Hyrkania</i> .
7	207	11	15	106	16	<i>Antiochus</i> makes War with <i>Euthyden</i> of <i>Bactria</i> . <i>Ptolemy Philopator</i> giv self wholly up to a most profliga of Life at <i>Alexandria</i> .
8	206	12	16	107	17	<i>Antiochus</i> makes Peace with <i>Eu</i> marcheth into <i>India</i> , reneweth t league with <i>Sophagasenus</i> the King Country, and winters in <i>Carmania</i> .
9	205	13	17	108	18	He returns through <i>Persia</i> , <i>Babylonia</i> , <i>Sopotamia</i> unto <i>Antioch</i> , and the the name of <i>The Great</i> for his t this Expedition.
4510	204	14	1	109	19	<i>Ptolemy Philopator</i> being dead is suc <i>Ptolemy Epiphanes</i> , an infant of t old. <i>Agathoclea</i> the Concubine, a <i>thocles</i> the Favourite, of the late sain in a Tumult.
1	203	15	2	110	20	<i>Antiochus</i> and <i>Philip</i> King of <i>Mace</i> a League to seize all <i>Ptolemy's</i> Do and divide them between them, <i>tiachus</i> accordingly seiz'd <i>Pale</i> <i>Cæle-Syria</i> .
2	202	16	3	111	21	<i>Scipio</i> vanquished <i>Hannibal</i> in <i>Afric</i> the <i>Alexandrians</i> finding the pow <i>Romans</i> to be great, implore t tection for their infant King, them the tuition of him, which <i>mans</i> accept of.

							Mercenaries, who brought thence 600 stout <i>Ætolians</i> into <i>Ptolemy's</i> Service.
5	199	19	6	114	24		<i>Antiochus</i> waging war with <i>Attalus</i> King of <i>Pergamus</i> , <i>Aristomenes</i> took the Advantage of it to send <i>Scopas</i> into <i>Palestine</i> and <i>Cæle-Syria</i> , who recovers <i>Jerusalem</i> , <i>Juda</i> , and many other places to King <i>Ptolemy</i> .
6	198	20	7	115	25		<i>Antiochus</i> having made Peace with <i>Attalus</i> returns into <i>Cæle-Syria</i> ; vanquisheth <i>Scopas</i> in a great Battel at <i>Paneas</i> near the Fountains of <i>Jordan</i> , and recovers all that was lost the former year.
7	197	21	8	116	26		<i>Antiochus</i> goes with a great Fleet and Army into Lesser <i>Asia</i> , in order to make War upon the <i>Romans</i> . <i>Attalus</i> King of <i>Pergamus</i> dies, and is succeeded by <i>Eumenes</i> the eldest of his four Sons.
8	196	22	9	117	27		<i>Antiochus</i> passeth the <i>Hellepont</i> , seizeth the <i>Thracian Chersonesus</i> , and rebuilds <i>Lysimachia</i> . <i>Scopas</i> lays a dangerous Plot against King <i>Ptolemy</i> , he is discovered, and put to Death.
9	195	I	Ic	118	28		<i>Hannibal</i> comes to <i>Antiochus</i> , and confirms him in his resolution of making War upon the <i>Romans</i> . <i>Simon</i> the High Priest of the <i>Jews</i> being dead is succeeded by <i>Onias</i> the IIIrd, his Son.
20	194	2	II	119	29		<i>Eratothenes</i> the Library-keeper at <i>Alexander</i> being dead, is succeeded in that Office by <i>Apollonius Rhodius</i> .
I	193	3	I2	I20	30		<i>Antiochus</i> marries his daughter <i>Cleopatra</i> to <i>Ptolemy Epiphanes</i> King of <i>Egypt</i> .
2	192	4	I3	I21	31		<i>Antiochus</i> King <i>Antiochus's</i> eldest Son dies at <i>Antioch</i> . <i>Antiochus</i> passeth into <i>Greece</i> to make War upon the <i>Romans</i> .
3	191	5	I4	I22	32		<i>Antiochus</i> marries his Host's Daughter at <i>Chalcis</i> , is beaten by <i>Acilius</i> the <i>Roman</i> Consul at <i>Thermopyla</i> , and forced to a precipitate Flight by Sea into <i>Asia</i> . His fleet is beaten near Mount <i>Corycus</i> .
4	190	6	I5	I23	33		<i>Antiochus's</i> Fleet beaten near <i>Myconnesus</i> . <i>Lucius Scipio</i> passeth the <i>Hellepont</i> , vanquisheth <i>Antiochus</i> near Mount <i>Sipyllus</i> , and forceth him to an ignominious Peace.

Onias the Third.

7	187	9	18	126	36	<i>Hyrcanus</i> is sent by <i>Joseph</i> his Father's Embassy to King <i>Ptolemy</i> on the death of his eldest Son. <i>Antiochus</i> is slain and attempts to rob the Temple of <i>Elymais</i> .
8	186	10	19	127	1	<i>Seleucus Philopator</i> succeeds him in Syria. <i>Ptolemy</i> poisons <i>Aristomenes</i> , and <i>Polycrates</i> his chief Minister in Judaea, and gives himself up to all manner of looseness.
9	185	11	20	128	2	<i>Ptolemy</i> by his Male-administration excites the <i>Egyptians</i> into a Rebellion.
4530	184	12	21	129	3	Masters it by the Wisdom and Policy of <i>Polycrates</i> .
1	183	13	22	130	4	<i>Ptolemy</i> after having granted the most favorable Nobility Terms of Peace, and gotten them within his power, suddenly puts them all to Death.
2	182	14	23	131	5	
3	181	15	24	132	6	<i>Ptolemy</i> as he was preparing for War against <i>Seleucus</i> King of Syria, is poisoned about him and dies.
4	180	16	1	133	7	<i>Ptolemy Philometor</i> his eldest Son, of six years old, succeeds him in Syria. The Tuition of <i>Cleopatra</i> his Mother.
5	179	17	2	134	8	<i>Philip</i> King of Macedonia dying is succeeded by <i>Perseus</i> his Son.
6	178	18	3	135	9	
7	177	19	4	136	10	<i>Perseus</i> King of Macedonia marries the Daughter of <i>Seleucus</i> King of Syria.
8	176	20	5	137	11	<i>Simon</i> the Protector of the Temple in Judaea, with <i>Onias</i> the High-Priest, is driven out of Judaea, flees into Syria, and brings back to rob the Temple. <i>Antiochus</i> the Son of <i>Seleucus</i> an Hostage at Rome, is sent for <i>Demetrius</i> the Son of <i>Seleucus</i> .
9	175	1. 21	6	138	1	<i>Seleucus</i> King of Syria being succeeded by <i>Antiochus Epiphanes</i> newly returned from Rome. <i>Jason</i> obtains the High-Priesthood of him, and drives out <i>Onias</i> his Brother.
4540	174	2. 22	7	139	2	<i>Jason</i> introduceth Heathen Rites into Judaea, and sends Offerings to Tyre.

Seleucus Philopator.

Ptolemy Philometor.

Jason.

Antiochus Epiphanes

2	172	1. 24	9	141	4	Menelaus, another Brother of Onias's, supplants Jason, and buys of Antiochus the High-Priesthood. Whereon Jason flees to the Ammonites.	
3	171	Menelaus.	2	10	142	5	Onias is put to Death at Antioch. Lysimachus Menelaus's Deputy at Jerusalem, slain in Tumult. Antiochus makes his first Expedition into Egypt, and gains a great Victory near Pelusium.
4	170		3	11	143	6	Antiochus makes his second Expedition into Egypt, gains another Victory, and makes himself Master of all Egypt except Alexandria. Philometor being fallen into the hands of Antiochus, the Alexandrians make Physcon King. Antiochus in his return takes and miserably destroys Jerusalem.
5	169		4	12	144	7	Antiochus makes his third Expedition into Egypt. Attempts the Siege of Alexandria without Success. Philometor being left in Egypt to make War with Physcon comes to an agreement with him, upon terms that they should jointly reign together.
6	168		5	13	145	8	Antiochus makes his fourth and last Expedition into Egypt; is forced by the Romans to return. Apollonius sent by him to complete the ruin of Jerusalem, built the Fortrefs on Mount Acra. Antiochus begins his Persecution of the Jewish Religion. Mattathias and his Sons take Arms against him.
7	167		6	14	146	9	The seven Maccabean Brothers and their Mother martyr'd, and the Persecution against the Jews is violently carried on.
8	166	Judas Maccabean.	1	15	147	10	Mattathias being dead Judas is made Captain of the Jews in his stead. He vanquisheth Apollonius and Seron. Antiochus went into the East. Nicanor and Timotheus two of his Captains vanquished by Judas.
9	165		2	16	148	11	Judas vanquisheth Lysias, recovers Jerusalem and the Sanctuary, restores the daily worship; institutes the Feast of the Dedication, and fortieth Bethsura against the Edomites.

						don, pretending to be the Son of <i>Perseus</i> . The War is carried on in <i>Syria</i> between <i>Demetrius</i> and <i>Alexander</i> .
4	150	11	31	163	<i>Alexander Balas.</i>	1 <i>Demetrius</i> vanquish'd and slain in Battle whereon <i>Alexander</i> being settled in the Kingdom of <i>Syria</i> , marries <i>Cleopatra</i> the daughter of King <i>Ptolemy</i> .
5	149	12	32	164		2 <i>Onias</i> the Son of <i>Onias</i> builds a Temple in <i>Egypt</i> like that at <i>Jerusalem</i> . A Seditious War at <i>Alexandria</i> between the <i>Jews</i> and the <i>Samaritans</i> .
6	148	13	33	165		3 <i>Demetrius</i> the Son of <i>Demetrius</i> lands in <i>Cilicia</i> for the recovery of his Father's Kingdom. <i>Apollonius</i> one of his Generals vanquished by <i>Jonathan</i> in <i>Phœnicia</i> .
7	147	14	34	166		4 <i>Hipparchus</i> of <i>Nicea</i> in <i>Bithynia</i> the famous Astronomer flourisheth.
8	146	15	35	167		5 <i>Ptolemy</i> comes to the assistance of <i>Alexander</i> , finding a Plot laid for his Life. <i>Alexander</i> alienated from him, and joins with <i>Demetrius</i> . <i>Alexander</i> being vanquished flees into <i>Arabia</i> , and is there slain, and <i>Ptolemy</i> dies of his Wounds.
9	145	16	1	168	<i>Ptolemy Physcon.</i>	1 <i>Physcon</i> succeeds in <i>Egypt</i> , and reigns cruelly. <i>Demetrius</i> doth the same in <i>Syria</i> . the <i>Antiochians</i> mutiny against him, are quell'd by 3000 <i>Jews</i> sent to <i>Demetrius</i> for assistance. <i>Jonathan</i> besiegeth the Fortress at <i>Jerusalem</i> , but cannot take it.
10	144	17	2	169		2 <i>Tryphon</i> brings <i>Antiochus</i> the Infant Son of <i>Alexander</i> into <i>Syria</i> , and claims for him his Father's Crown. Multitudes revolt against him. <i>Jonathan</i> declares against <i>Demetrius</i> and twice defeats his Generals, is treacherously murdered by <i>Tryphon</i> .
1	143	1	3	170	<i>Simon.</i>	3 <i>Simon</i> succeeds <i>Jonathan</i> . <i>Tryphon</i> having made away <i>Antiochus</i> , declares himself King. <i>Simon</i> defeats his designs upon <i>Judea</i> , and declaring for <i>Demetrius</i> hath a grant from him of the Sovereignty of <i>Judea</i> .
2	142	2	4	171		4 <i>Simon</i> takes the Fortress of <i>Jerusalem</i> , utterly demolisheth it, and digs down the Hill on which it stood.

4	140	4	6	173	1	Queen Cleopatra, on Demetrius's being Prisoner, sent to Antiochus Sidetes. Her Brother of the Captive King, and she with him herself in Marriage, and thenceforth of Syria with her.
5	139	5	7	174	2	Antiochus accepting of the Offer of Syria, marries Cleopatra, and having vanquished Tryphon takes and puts to Death. Cendebeus is sent by him to Simon, and is vanquished by John, Simon's Sons.
6	138	6	8	175	3	Attalus King of Pergamus being succeeded by Attalus the Son of Antiochus, he ther Eumenes. He was a Monster of Cruelty, and Physcon continued to be a like Monster in Egypt.
7	137	7	9	176	4	Antiochus Sidetes with great Wisdom and Temper restores the Affairs of Syria, and makes that Kingdom again to flourish.
8	136	8	10	177	5	The Alexandrians to avoid the Cruelty of Physcon most of them desert to Syria, whereon other Inhabitants are invited to repeople it. An Embassy from Rome is sent thither to him at the same time.
9	135	1	11	178	6	Simon is basely murdered with two of his Sons by Ptolemy his Son-in-Law. Antiochus succeeds his Father, and defeats the Ambition of his design of usurping the Government. Antiochus Sidetes besieges Jerusalem, and maketh Peace with the Jews. This John is called Hyrcanus.
4580	134	2	12	179	7	Ambassadors from Antiochus Sidetes come to themselves with presents to Scipio Africanus jun. being then at the Siege of Mantium, which he puts into the hands of the Treasury.
1	133	3	13	180	8	Attalus King of Pergamus dies, and Antiochus the People of Rome his Heirs.
2	132	4	14	181	9	Jesus the Son of Sirach Translates the Hebrew into Greek the Book called Ecclesiasticus, written by Jesus his Grandfather.
3	131	5	15	182	10	Antiochus Sidetes marcheth into Syria, and gaineth the Parthians, and at first he had several Victories over them.

Antiochus Sidetes.

John Hyrcanus

5	129	7	17	184	2	Hyrcanus conquers the Edomites, and makes them all embrace the Jewish Religion. Phraates King of Parthia slain by the Scythians.
6	128	8	18	185	3	Ptolemy Physcon vanquisheth the Egyptians and recovers his Kingdom. Demetrius marcheth into Egypt and besiegerh Pelusium. Hyrcanus renews his League with the Romans.
7	127	9	19	186	4	Physcon sets up Alexander Zebina an Impostor against Demetrius, to claim the Crown of Syria. Whereby Demetrius is recalled from the Siege of Pelusium to defend his own Kingdom.
8	126	10	20	187	5	Demetrius vanquished by Zebina in Battel flees to Tyre, and is there slain. Zebina hereon becomes King of Syria.
9	125	11	21	188	1	A great Plague in Libya, Cyrene, and adjacent Countries, caused by a multitude of Locusts.
10	124	12	22	189	2	Seleucus the eldest Son of Demetrius succeeding his Father, is slain by Cleopatra his own Mother. Mithridates Eupator succeeds Mithridates Euergetes in the Kingdom of Pontus.
1	123	13	23	190	1	Antiochus Grypus second Son of Demetrius is set up to be King of Syria against Zebina.
2	122	14	24	191	2	Antiochus Grypus vanquisheth Zebina, and recovers all Syria. Zebina taken in his flight and slain.
3	121	15	25	192	3	In this Year was made the famous Opimia Wine.
4	120	16	26	193	4	Cleopatra preparing Poison for her Son Grypus was forc'd to drink it herself, and so died.
5	119	17	27	194	5	
6	118	18	28	195	6	
7	117	19	29	196	7	Ptolemy Physcon King of Egypt dies. Ptolemy Lathyrus succeeds in conjunction with Cleopatra his Mother in Egypt and Cyprus and Apion a Bastard Son in Libya and Cyrene.
8	116	20	1	197	8	
9	115	21	2	198	9	

or
itium.

Zebina.

Antiochus Grypus.

Ptolemy Lathyrus see Note

102	4	15	211	22	13	<i>Lathyrus</i> is beaten out of Egypt. <i>Cleopatra</i> takes <i>Ptolemais</i> . <i>Jannaus</i> there waits on her. After this passing over <i>Jordan</i> he lays Siege to <i>Gadara</i> .
101	5	16	212	23	14	<i>Ptolemy Lathyrus</i> returns into <i>Cyprus</i> , and <i>Cleopatra</i> into <i>Egypt</i> . <i>Grypus</i> marrying <i>Celene</i> the daughter of <i>Cleopatra</i> , and receiving great Sums of Money with her, renews his War with <i>Cyzicenus</i> . <i>Jannaus</i> takes <i>Gadara</i> and <i>Amathus</i> , but is defeated by <i>Theodorus</i> .
100	6	17	213	24	15	<i>Jannaus</i> takes <i>Raphia</i> , and <i>Anthedon</i> , and blocks up <i>Gaza</i> .
99	7	18	214	25	16	
98	8	19	215	26	17	<i>Jannaus</i> besiegeth <i>Gaza</i> , which is vigorously defended.
97	9	20	216	27	18	<i>Jannaus</i> takes <i>Gaza</i> , puts the Inhabitants to the Sword, and razeth the place to the Ground. <i>Grypus</i> treacherously murdered by one of his own Domesticks, is succeeded by <i>Seleucus</i> his eldest Son.
96	10	21	217	I	19	<i>Ptolemy Apion</i> King of <i>Libya</i> and <i>Cyrene</i> dies, and leaves the Roman People his Heirs. <i>Cyzicenus</i> on the death of <i>Grypus</i> seizeth <i>Antioch</i> . <i>Seleucus</i> makes head against him.
95	11	22	218	2	20	<i>Tigranes</i> begins to reign in <i>Armenia</i> . The Jews mutiny against <i>Alexander Jannaus</i> in the Temple at the Feast of <i>Tabernacles</i> , whereon he slew of them 6000 Persons.
94	12	23	219	3	21	<i>Jannaus</i> made the Inhabitants of <i>Galilee</i> and the Land of <i>Moab</i> to become Subject to him. <i>Seleucus</i> having vanquished <i>Cyzicenus</i> took him Prisoner and put him to death.
93	13	24	220	4	I	<i>Antiochus Eusebes</i> the Son of <i>Cyzicenus</i> vanquisheth <i>Seleucus</i> and forceth him to flee to <i>Mopsuestia</i> , where he is slain. <i>Philip</i> his Brother succeeds him is vanquish'd by <i>Eusebes</i> at the River <i>Orontes</i> , but again recruits.

Seleucus.

Antiochus Eusebes

3	91	15	26	222	2
4	90	16	27	223	3
5	89	17	28	224	4
6	88	18	29	225	5
7	87	19	30	226	6
8	86	20	31	227	7
9	85	21	32	228	8

Demetrius Eucharus.

Antiochus Dionysus.

rabian King with the Iols
all his Army.

1 Hereby the *Jews* being enco-
rebel, begun a War aga-
which lasted six years. *J*
begun those Hostilities upo-
lies of the *Romans*, which
the *Mithridatic* War.

2 *Mithridates* marries his Daug-
patra to *Tigranes* King of
whereon *Mithridates* draws
confederacy against the *R*
feizeth *Cappadocia* and *Bithy*

3 *Mithridates* vanquisheth thro-
Armies, and seizeth all *Le*
Cleopatra Queen of *Egypt*
by *Alexander* her Son, wh
thyrsus is recalled. The *J*
help of *Demetrius Eucharus*
Alexander.

4 *Demetrius* being vanquished b
ther *Philip*, and sent *Cap*
Parthia, *Alexander* recover
against the *Jews*. *Mithrida*
his Army into *Greece*, ther
War against the *Romans*.

1 *Demetrius Eucharus* dies in *P*
sebes returns into *Syria*,
recovers some part of that
Antiochus Dionysus the yo
of *Grypus* seizeth *Damascus*.
der Jannaus gains a decis
ry over his Rebel Subject

2 *Alexander Jannaus* having
thone, in which the *Rema*
Rebel party were shut up, cr
of them, and thereby puts
that War. *Sylla* the *Roma*
gets three Victories over t
of *Mithridates*, and drives
of *Greece*.

3 *Mithridates* forced to make
the *Romans* on their own T
Sylla thereon returns into

					that had revolted from him during his War with the Rebels, and much enlarged the borders of his Kingdom. After Syria's departure, <i>Murina</i> whom he left in the Government of the Proper <i>Asia</i> , begins War again with <i>Mithridates</i> .
83	23	34	230	1	The <i>Syrians</i> weary of the wars caused among them by the <i>Seleucidae</i> expelled them all, and chose <i>Tigranes</i> King of <i>Armenia</i> to be their King. <i>Eusebes</i> fleet into <i>Cilicia</i> . But <i>Selene</i> his Wife still holds <i>Ptolemais</i> , and some other Parts thereof. <i>Alexander Jannaus</i> takes <i>Ganlans</i> and other places beyond <i>Jordan</i> .
82	24	35	231	2	<i>Alexander Jannaus</i> still carries on his Conquests beyond <i>Jordan</i> , and after having been absent three Years from <i>Jerusalem</i> on these Wars returns thither with Triumph. After this giving himself up to Luxury and Drunkenness he contracts a quartan Ague, which he could never get rid of.
81	25	36	232	3	<i>Ptolemy Lathyrus</i> having reduced <i>Thebes</i> in the upper <i>Egypt</i> , which had rebelled against him, dies, after having reigned thirty six years. <i>Ptolemy</i> a Bastard Son succeeds him in <i>Cyprus</i> , and <i>Berenice</i> his only legitimate child in <i>Egypt</i> .
80	26	1	233	4	<i>Alexander</i> , the Son of that <i>Alexander</i> who slew his Mother, marries <i>Berenice</i> , and in her right becomes King of <i>Egypt</i> , but a few days after slew her, and reigned as in his own right fifteen Years,
79	27	2	234	5	<i>Alexander Jannaus</i> after having been afflicted with a Quartan Ague three Years dies of it, and is succeeded by <i>Alexandra</i> his Wife, who reconciles the <i>Pharisees</i> to her, and by that means reigns peaceably to the end of her life.
78	1	3	235	6	<i>Alexandra</i> being settled in the Throne makes <i>Hyrchanus</i> her eldest Son High-Priest, and puts the ministration of the Government in the hands of the <i>Pharisees</i> . <i>Tigranes</i> having built <i>Tigranocerta</i> , depopulated

Tigranes.

Alexander.

Alexandra.

8	76	3	5	237
9	75	4	6	238
4640	74	5	7	239
1	73	6	8	240
2	72	7	9	241
3	71	8	10	242

grievously opprest all that were
party opposite to them.

8 *Nicomedes* King of *Bithynia* dying
Romans his Heirs, who thereon
Kingdom into the form of a
under them ; and at this time
same with *Libya* and *Cyrene* for
them in the same manner by *P*
pion the last King of those Cou

9 *Mithridates* seizeth *Paphlagonia*, and
the other Provinces of Lesser
revolt from the *Romans*, where
the third *Mithridatic* War.

10 *M. Cotta* and *L. Lucullus* are sent
Mithridates. *Cotta* had *Bithynia*
cullus Proper *Asia*, *Cilicia* and
assigned them for their Provin
begins the War unfortunately,
ten with great loss both at
Land.

11 Whereon *Mithridates* besiegeth *C*
cullus forceth him to raise the
the loss of the greatest part
my. *Selene* sent her two Sons,
had by *Antiochus Eusebes*, to
claim the Kingdom of *Eg*
right.

12 The *Jews*, which were of the
Alexander, are placed in the
Garrisons, there to be secured
oppressions and cruelty of the
Herod the Great is born. *Mit*
ter the raising of the Siege
flees into *Pontus*, and his Force
left behind on the *Asian* Coa
quished by *Lucullus* both by Sea
Lucullus pursues *Mithridates* i
and besiegeth *Amisus*.

13 *Lucullus* vanquisheth *Mithridates*, and
him to flee out of *Pontus* into
Aristobulus being sent by his
gainst *Ptolemy* Prince of *Chal*
Damascus.

					<p><i>Armenia. Alexandra</i> Queen of <i>Judea</i> dies <i>Hyrcanus</i> her eldest Son seizing the Crown is forced to quit it after 3 months to <i>Aristobulus</i> his younger Brother.</p>		
5	69	<i>Aristobulus.</i>	1	12	244	15	<p><i>Lucullus</i> vanquisheth <i>Tigranes</i> in <i>Armenia</i> and takes <i>Tigranocerta</i>, but neglecting to pursue the Advantage of it lost the op- portunity of ending the War, which dis- pleaseth the <i>Romans</i>, and lost his Interest with them both in the Camp and City.</p>
6	68		2	13	245	16	<p><i>Tigranes</i> with the assistance of <i>Mithridates</i> gets another Army into the Field, and is again beaten by <i>Lucullus</i>, whereon <i>Lu-</i> <i>cullus</i> would have marched to <i>Ataxar</i> the Metropolis of <i>Armenia</i>, but being hindered by his Soldiers refusing to fol- low him so far North, he marcheth back and passing Mount <i>Taurus</i> winters at <i>Nis-</i> <i>bis</i> in <i>Mesopotamia</i>, where his Army mu- tiny against him.</p>
7	67		3	14	246	17	<p>Of which <i>Mithridates</i> taking the advantage recovers several places in <i>Pontus</i>, and dis- tresseth the <i>Romans</i> left there to keep the Country, whereon <i>Lucullus</i> with difficulty prevails with his inutinous Army to march to their relief, but before the arrival <i>Triarius</i> was beaten with the loss of 7000 Men. After this, <i>Lucullus's</i> Army would no more obey him.</p>
8	66		4	15	247	18	<p><i>Pompey</i> sent from <i>Rome</i> to succeed <i>Lucullus</i> receiveth from him the Army, and <i>Lu-</i> <i>cullus</i> returns home enrich'd with great Spoils. <i>Pompey</i> makes Alliances with <i>Phar-</i> <i>ates</i> King of <i>Parthia</i>. Vanquisheth <i>Mithri-</i> <i>dates</i>, and forceth him to flee into <i>Scythia</i>. Whereon marching into <i>Armenia</i>, he forceth <i>Tigranes</i> to submit to him, and there- on gives him Peace.</p>
9	65	<i>Ptolemy</i> <i>Auletes</i>	5	1			<p><i>Pompey</i> conquers the <i>Iberians</i>, the <i>Albanians</i> and the <i>Colchians</i>: In the interim <i>Mithri-</i> <i>dates</i> flees into his Kingdom of the <i>Cim-</i> <i>erian Bosphorus</i>, where <i>Pompey</i> not being able to follow him, marcheth into <i>Syria</i> and reduceth it to the form of a <i>Roman</i> Pro-</p>

2 On his return into Syria in the ensuing spring *Hircanus* and *Aristobulus* each by their agents importune him for his assistance. He orders them to appear personally before him for his taking cognizance of their cause; and returns again into Pontus to provide against the designs of *Mithridates*, who was making great preparations in *Bosphorus* for a revolt. But while he was eagerly labouring herein, *Mithridates* my revolt, make *Pharnaces* his Son King, and the old King is forced to kill himself to make way for him to ascend his Throne.

I 63

I
Hircanus.

3 On Pompey's coming to *Damascus*, *Hircanus* and *Aristobulus* appear before him, each to make great pretensions. Pompey promiseth to come to *Jerusalem* there to decide the matter. *Aristobulus* being in a declining sentence would go against him provoke a civil war, whereon Pompey enters *Judaea*, makes *Aristobulus* his Prisoner, takes *Jerusalem*, and restores *Hircanus*. Returns into Pontus, and makes peace with *Pharnaces*. *Augustus Caesar* is born.

2 62

2

4 *Scaurus* being made the first President of Syria and *Arabia Petraea*. By the means of *Antipater* a peace is made between him and *Aretas* the King of *Arabia*. Pompey having winter'd at *Ephesus* returns to *Rome* in the Spring. *Marcus Philippus* is made President of Syria.

3 61

3

5 Pompey celebrates a very splendid and glorious triumph at *Rome* for his victorious finishing of the *Mithridatic War*. He chose for it his birth-day, which was then forty five years old.

4 60

4

6 Pompey, *Craffus* and *Julius Caesar* confederate together for the supporting of each other, and divide the *Roman Empire* between them. *Licinius Stolo* and *Publius Licinius Crassus* divide *Sicily*. *Licinius Stolo* divides *Sicily* with *Lentulus Sicanus* the famous Greek Historian. *Lentulus Sicanus* succeeds *Marcus Philippus* in the Presidency of Syria.

5 59

5

7 *Julius Caesar* being Consul, procures a Decree of the People for his having *Illyrium* and *Bithynia* for his Province to govern it as Proconsul for five years, which was the Foundation whereon he afterwards built all his future power and grandeur.

6 58

6

8 *Gabinus* being Consul this year obtains Syria for his Province. *Cato* is sent to drive *Ptolemy* out of *Cyprus*, and to take the Confiscation of all his

				<p><i>Archelaus</i> High-Priest of <i>Comana</i> in <i>Pontus</i>. <i>Alexander</i> the Son of <i>Aristobulus</i>, and after him <i>Aristobulus</i> himself, having made their escape from the Roman Fetters, each in their turn raise new trouble in <i>Judæa</i>. <i>Gabinus</i> vanquisheth them both, and set up a new form of Government in the Land.</p>
8	56	8	10	<p><i>Orodes</i> having murdered <i>Phraates</i> his Father, succeedeth him in the Kingdom of <i>Parthia</i>. <i>Gabinus</i> having undertaken to restore <i>Auletes</i> to his Kingdom of <i>Egypt</i>, marcheth his Army that way. <i>Antony</i> one of his Lieutenants being sent before him taketh <i>Pelusium</i>. <i>Cicero</i> is recalled from his Banishment.</p>
9	55	9	11	<p><i>Gabinus</i> on having notice hereof enters <i>Egypt</i> with all his Forces; vanquisheth and slays <i>Archelaus</i> in battel, and restores <i>Auletes</i>. On his return he suppresseth <i>Alexander</i>, who had raised new Trouble in <i>Judæa</i> during his Absence in <i>Egypt</i>. <i>Crassus</i> being Consul obtains the Province of <i>Syria</i> for five years, and resolves on a war with the <i>Parthians</i>.</p>
10	54	10	12	<p><i>Gabinus</i> on his return to <i>Rome</i> is there for his Male-Administrations in his Province condemn'd and banish'd. <i>Crassus</i> on his coming into <i>Syria</i> plundereth the Temple of <i>Jerusalem</i>, passeth the <i>Euphrates</i> to make War upon the <i>Parthians</i>, and gains several advantages over them, placeth Garrisons in several places in <i>Mesopotamia</i>, and then brings back the rest of his Army into <i>Syria</i>, and there puts them into winter Quarters.</p>
11	53	11	13	<p><i>Crassus</i> again passeth the <i>Euphrates</i> to carry on his War against the <i>Parthians</i>, is vanquished and slain by them in a great Battel with the loss of twenty thousand Men slain and ten thousand taken Prisoners. <i>Cassius</i> his Questor escapes, gathers together the remains of his broken Army, and with them defendeth the Province.</p>
12	52	12	14	<p><i>Cassius</i> defeats an Army of the <i>Parthians</i>, that invade <i>Syria</i>; marcheth into <i>Judæa</i>; takes <i>Terachæa</i>, forceth <i>Alexander</i> to Terms of Peace, and suppresseth the Faction of <i>Aristobulus</i> in that Country.</p>

them a great defeat, and slays therein
General, and then returns to Rome on the
of *Bibulus*. *Cicero* vanquisheth the *Cilicia*
Mountains and makes them submit *Ptolem*
dies in *Egypt*, and is succeeded by *Ptolem*
deft Son and *Cleopatra* his eldest daughter j
gether.

- | | | | | |
|---|----|----|---|---|
| 4 | 50 | 11 | 2 | The <i>Parthians</i> again besiege <i>Antioch</i> , and
it. Are called back to suppress an insurre
home. Whereon <i>Bibulus</i> returns to Rome
passeth the <i>Rubicon</i> , and the War broke
tween him and <i>Pompey</i> ; the latter retreats
<i>Brundisium</i> , and <i>Cesar</i> there follows him. <i>Scipio</i>
<i>Scipio</i> succeeds <i>Bibulus</i> in the <i>Presidence</i>
<i>ria</i> . |
| 5 | 49 | 15 | 3 | <i>Pompey</i> gets out of <i>Brundisium</i> and passeth
<i>Antioch</i> . <i>Cesar</i> hereon returns to Rome, rele
<i>Antioch</i> , and sendeth him into <i>Judea</i> . <i>Pompey</i>
ty poison him, and <i>Scipio</i> puts <i>Alexander</i>
at <i>Antioch</i> . <i>Cesar</i> from Rome passeth into
duceth that Country, and returns again
about the time of Autumnal Equinox, hasts
thence to <i>Brundisium</i> , and there passeth
<i>Adriatic</i> with seven Legions against <i>Pompey</i>
the rest at <i>Brundisium</i> with <i>Antony</i> to be
after him. |
| 6 | 48 | 16 | 4 | <i>Cesar</i> having gotten over all the rest of his
the first beginning of the Spring, he and <i>Pompey</i>
camped against each other at <i>Dyrachium</i> .
<i>Pompey</i> receives a defeat, whereon he marcheth into
<i>Pompey</i> follows him, and in the Plains of
it came to a decisive battel between them,
<i>Pompey</i> receiving a total defeat flees to
from thence to <i>Egypt</i> , where he is slain.
Following him comes to <i>Alexandria</i> , hath
Head there presented to him. He there enters
a dangerous War to support the cause of <i>Cleopatra</i>
against her Brother. |
| 7 | 47 | 7 | | In this war by the help of <i>Antipater</i> , and
brought him out of <i>Judea</i> , he vanquisheth
and he being drowned in his flight, <i>Cleopatra</i>
<i>Cleopatra</i> Queen of <i>Egypt</i> , and then <i>Pompey</i>
<i>Syria</i> makes <i>Sextus Caesar</i> President of
quisheth <i>Pharnaces</i> in <i>Pontus</i> . Returns to |

46	18	6	<p><i>Caesar</i> passeth into <i>Africa</i>, and there subdues the remainder of <i>Pompey's</i> Party, who had there retreated; gives order for the rebuilding of <i>Carthage</i> and <i>Cortina</i>, and then returns to <i>Rome</i>, and there reforms the <i>Roman</i> Kalendar. <i>Cicilius Bassus</i> raiseth Troubles in <i>Syria</i>, procures <i>Sextus Caesar</i> to be slain by his own Soldiers, and then sets up to be President of <i>Syria</i>.</p>
45	19	7	<p>The first <i>Julian</i> Year. <i>Caesar</i> vanquisheth the Sons of <i>Pompey</i> at <i>Munda</i> in <i>Spain</i>; and on his return is made Perpetual Dictator. <i>Statius Mureus</i>, sent by <i>Caesar</i> to be President of <i>Syria</i>, carries on the War against <i>Cicilius Bassus</i>, and besiegeth him in <i>Apamea</i>.</p>
44	20	8	<p>The Walls of <i>Jerusalem</i> rebuilt. <i>Caesar</i> slain in the Senate House at <i>Rome</i>. <i>Octavianus</i>, after called <i>Augustus</i>, heads his party at <i>Rome</i>, and drives <i>Antony</i> thence. <i>Brutus</i> and <i>Cassius</i> the Murderers of <i>Caesar</i> leaving <i>Italy</i>, the former seizeth <i>Greece</i> and <i>Macedon</i>, and the other <i>Syria</i>, where he puts an end to the War of <i>Cicilius Bassus</i>.</p>
43	21	9	<p><i>Octavianus</i> vanquisheth <i>Antony</i> at the Battel of <i>Mactina</i>; after that, he, <i>Antony</i> and <i>Lepidus</i> constitute a Triumvirate. <i>Brutus</i> and <i>Cassius</i> prepare for War against them. <i>Antipater</i> poison'd by the fraud of <i>Malichus</i>. <i>Phasaël</i> and <i>Herod</i> revenge his death by cutting off the Murderer.</p>
42	22	10	<p><i>Brutus</i> and <i>Cassius</i> having made themselves masters of all beyond the <i>Adriatic</i>, as far as <i>Euphrates</i>, <i>Octavianus</i> and <i>Antony</i> pass into <i>Macedon</i> against them, and having vanquished them at <i>Philippi</i>, force them both to slay themselves. Hereon <i>Octavianus</i> returns to <i>Rome</i> and <i>Antony</i> passeth into <i>Asia</i>. <i>Antigonus</i> the Son of <i>Arisfobulus</i> raiseth new Troubles in <i>Judea</i>. He is vanquished by <i>Herod</i>.</p>
41	23	11	<p>The vanquished Party apply to <i>Antony</i> against the Sons of <i>Antipater</i> without Success. <i>Cleopatra</i> comes to <i>Antony</i> at <i>Tarsus</i>. and there first bewitcheth him with her Charms. His forces sent to plunder <i>Palmira</i> meet with a baffle. <i>Cleopatra</i> returning to <i>Alexandria</i> he follows after her, and there spends the ensuing Winter. In the interim <i>Pacornus</i> with a <i>Parthian</i> Army masters all <i>Syria</i> and <i>Phœnicia</i>.</p>

Syria, take Jerusalem, slay Phasaël, make prisoner, and settle Antigonus on the Throne. Herod hereon fleeing to Rome, is the King of Judaea. Ventidius gaineth two Victories over the Parthians.

- | | | | | |
|---|----|---|----|---|
| 5 | 39 | 2 | 13 | Herod besiegeth Jerusalem, and there hardly Antigonus. Ventidius gains a third Victory over the Parthians slaying about 30000 of them, and then Pacorus their General the King's Son. Herod on he again recovers from them all Syria and Judaea. Antigonus returns into Syria, besiegech Jerusalem. Herod goes thither to him; Joseph his Brother he left to command in Judaea during his absence. He fights the Enemy against Order and is slain. On his return revengeth his death in a great Battle over Pappus, Antigonus's General, slaying him. |
| 6 | 38 | 3 | 14 | Antony having spent the winter with Cleopatra in Alexandria saileth from thence in the Spring and from thence back again into Syria to make preparations for the Parthian War. Herod marries Mariamne, and in conjunction with Socius prostrates Syria besiegeth Jerusalem with a close Siege, and suffereth it hard on every side. |
| 7 | 37 | 1 | 15 | After an half year's siege Jerusalem is taken. Antigonus is sent Prisoner to Antony at Antioch there beheaded, and Herod is settled in the possession of the Kingdom of Judaea. Orodes King of Parthia is murdered by Phraates his Son. Phraates thereon succeeds him in the Kingdom. He releaseth Hyrcanus out of Prison, and permittech him to live in full freedom among the Jews in Galilee. |
| 8 | 36 | 2 | 16 | P. Canidius one of Antony's Lieutenants vanquisheth the Armenians, the Albanians, and Iberians. He carries his victorious Arms as far as Moudon. Antony makes an unfortunate Expedition against the Parthians, and returns with the loss of the major part of his Army. Sextus Pompeius is vanquished and driven out of Sicily, and Lepidus is banished from his Triumvirate. |

Herod.

80	34	4	18	by the order of <i>Antony</i> . <i>Herod</i> in danger of being put to Death by <i>Antony</i> for the Murder of <i>Aristobulus</i> , escapes by the means of large Sums of Money presented to <i>Antony</i> . <i>Antony</i> marcheth into <i>Armenia</i> , and having there treacherously drawn <i>Artabazes</i> King of that Country into his power carries him in Chains to <i>Alexandria</i> and enters that place in Triumph, and then distributes the Eastern Provinces of the Roman Empire among the Children of <i>Cleopatra</i> .
I	33	5	19	Disgusts happen between <i>Antony</i> and <i>Octavianus</i> which broke out into a War, that ended in the ruin of <i>Antony</i> . Hereon <i>Antony</i> draws all his forces into <i>Greece</i> , and spends a great part of this year at <i>Athens</i> in making Warlike Preparations both by Sea and Land.
2	32	6	20	<i>Octavianus</i> drives all the Friends of <i>Antony</i> from <i>Rome</i> . Hereon <i>Antony</i> sends a Bill of Divorce to <i>Octavia</i> , and other Provocations are given on both sides to enflame matters for the ensuing War. All the <i>East</i> engageth on one side, and all the <i>West</i> on the other. <i>Herod</i> by the Order of <i>Antony</i> makes War with <i>Malchus</i> King of <i>Arabia Petraea</i> in the behalf of <i>Cleopatra</i> , and is worsted by him.
3	31	7	21	But the next Year after having gain'd a complete Victory over him, he brought him to his Terms. <i>Octavianus</i> vanquisheth <i>Antony</i> and <i>Cleopatra</i> at <i>Actium</i> , whereon <i>Cleopatra</i> flees to <i>Alexandria</i> , and <i>Antony</i> repairs thither to her. <i>Octavianus</i> having settled the Affairs of <i>Italy</i> , <i>Greece</i> and Lesser <i>Asia</i> , wintered at <i>Samos</i> .

5	29		2
6	28	10	3
7	27	11	4
8	26	12	5
9	25	13	6
4690	24	14	7

into the form of a Roman
and marching from thence through
takes up his Winter Quarters in
Asia.

Octavianus returns to *Rome*, and enters
three Triumphs. *Herod* in a fit of
jealousy puts *Marjanne* his beloved
to Death, and afterwards bitterly
repents of it.

Herod puts *Alexandra* the Mother
of *Marjanne* to Death.

The Monarchy of the whole *Roman*
Empire is by the unanimous consent of
Senate and People of *Rome* conferred
on *Octavianus* with the Name of
Augustus which he and his Successors
ever bore.

Salome the Sister of *Herod* informs
against *Costobarnus* her own Husband
and sets him with several others to
Death. *Petronius* is made Prefect of
Egypt in the place of *Cornelius Gallus*.
Herod becomes an Occasional Convert
to the Heathen Rites, whereby he
gives great Offence to the *Jews*.

Herod rebuilds *Samaria* and calls
it *Augustus's* Name growing great
among Foreign Nations send Ambassadors
to him to desire his Friendship. A
Famine happens in *Judea*, against
which *Herod* takes great care to relieve
the People, and thereby much ingratiate
himself with them.

Absolute and Arbitrary power
is conferred on *Augustus* by Decree of the Senate.
He builds him a stately Palace at
Caesarea. *Aelius Gallus* begins his
Conquest into the Southern *Arabia*, for
which *Herod* furnished him with 500 Men
and Guards.

King of Parthia being expelled by his own People, is restored by the Scythians, and sends Ambassadors to Augustus to pray his Friendship. Herod builds Herodium.

2 22 16 9

Herod begins to build Casarea, which he finished in twelve years time. Sends the Sons of Mariamne to Rome for their Education, and receives from Augustus, Trachonitis, Auranitis and Batanaa in Addition to his former Dominions. Agrippa hath the Government of the East committed to him. Herod waits on him at Mytilene. Herod having suppressed the Thieves of Trachonitis is accused about it before Agrippa, which turns to the Confusion of the Accusers.

3 21 17 10

Augustus recalls Agrippa, marries his Daughter Julia to him, and leaves him to govern the West, while he goes into the East. He winters at Samos, and there grants Peace to Candace Queen of Ethiopia, whom Petronius had reduced to a necessity of there suing to him for it, by reason of the several Victories he had gained over her.

4 20 18 11

Augustus passeth through Lesser Asia into Syria. Herod is there accused before him on the Account of the Trachonites. Zenodorus Tetrarch of Paneas and the Gadarens who promoted the cause, failing in it, slay themselves, and Paneas is given to Herod. Phraates King of Parthia for the obtaining of the Friendship of Augustus restores all the Prisoners and Ensigns taken in the Wars of Crassus and Antony. After this Augustus having settled all the Affairs he returns and winters again at Samos.

5 19 19 12

While Augustus lay there, an Embassy came to him from Porus King of India to pray his Friendship. Augustus returned to Rome, and is there received with great Honour on the Account of the restored Ensigns and Prisoners brought back with him. Herod proposed the new building of the Temple at Jerusalem, and accordingly sets about the making ready Materials for it,

7	17	21	14	Herod having after two years preparation ready all Materials for the building Temple at Jerusalem pulled down the <i>Augustus</i> adopted <i>Caius</i> and <i>Lucius</i> the <i>Agrippa</i> by his daughter <i>Julia</i> .
8	16	22	15	<i>Herod</i> fetched home from Rome <i>Alexander</i> <i>Aristobulus</i> his Sons by <i>Mariamne</i> , and ed the eldest of them to <i>Glaphyra</i> the of <i>Archelaus</i> King of <i>Cappadocia</i> , and to <i>Berenice</i> the Daughter of <i>Salome</i> his
9	15	23	16	<i>Agrippa</i> being sent again into the East, vites him into <i>Judaea</i> , and there treats great Splendor and Magnificence.
4700	14	24	17	<i>Agrippa</i> wagemeth War with the <i>Bosphorians</i> having by the assistance of <i>Herod</i> (who cometh thither in Person to him with his Forces) subdued them, giveth that Country to the King of <i>Pontus</i> . In reward for this Service <i>Herod</i> procures from <i>Agrippa</i> to the <i>Augustus</i> a Confirmation of all their Privileges formerly granted to them.
I	13	25	18	<i>Augustus</i> on the Death of <i>Lepidus</i> takes the Office of High-Priest of Rome, and by vertue of examines the <i>Sibylline</i> Books, and finds many as he judged spurious, and deposits them in the Temple of <i>Apollo</i> , which he had built in the Palace. <i>Herod</i> breaking with <i>Mariamne</i> sets up <i>Antipater</i> against the <i>Agrippa</i> returns to Rome, and <i>Sentius</i> and <i>Titus Volumnius</i> have the Presidency after his departure.
2	12	26	19	<i>Agrippa</i> is sent against the <i>Pannonians</i> , and having reduced them to terms of submission returns and dies in <i>Campania</i> . Hereon <i>Herod</i> marries his Daughter <i>Julia</i> to <i>Tiberius</i> and makes him his assistant in the Empire in the same manner as <i>Agrippa</i> was before.
3	11	27	20	The Breach between <i>Herod</i> and his Son <i>Mariamne</i> growing to a great height, <i>Herod</i> fetcheth them before <i>Augustus</i> , who makes a Reconciliation between them. <i>Herod</i> returns to <i>Jerusalem</i> , gives an Account hereof to the <i>Augustus</i> and names to them <i>Antipater</i> for his

their Heathen Neighbours obtain relief of their grievances, and a further confirmation of their Privileges. The Breach between Herod and his Sons by Mariamne is again revived, and carried by Herod to a great Height.

- | | | | | |
|---|---|----|----|---|
| 6 | 8 | 30 | 23 | <i>Archelaus</i> King of <i>Cappadocia</i> comes to <i>Jerusalem</i> and makes another reconciliation between <i>Herod</i> and his Sons. <i>Herod</i> goes to <i>Rome</i> to acquaint <i>Augustus</i> of it. In the interim the <i>Trachonite</i> Thieves make great ravages in his Territories, but being repulsed by <i>Herod's</i> Lieutenants flee into <i>Arabia</i> , and are there protected by <i>Syllaus</i> . <i>Augustus</i> corrects an Error in the <i>Julian</i> year, and gives his Name to the Month of <i>August</i> . <i>Herod</i> finisheth the Temple at <i>Jerusalem</i> and dedicates it. |
| 7 | 7 | 31 | 24 | <i>Herod</i> pursues the <i>Trachonite</i> Thieves into <i>Arabia</i> and there destroys their Fortress, which <i>Syllaus</i> had given them, and cuts off all of them that fell into his Hands: For which being accused by <i>Syllaus</i> to <i>Augustus</i> , for some time is out of his Favour on this Account. <i>Obodas</i> King of the <i>Nabathaans</i> dies, and <i>Aretas</i> succeeds him. |
| 8 | 6 | 32 | 25 | <i>Tiberius</i> retires to <i>Rhodes</i> . The third Breach happened between <i>Herod</i> and his Sons by <i>Mariamne</i> . <i>Herod</i> having recovered the Favour of <i>Augustus</i> , writes to him of it, and obtains his permission to proceed against them; whereon having procured them to be condemned in a Council at <i>Berytus</i> , he caused them both to be strangled. <i>Zacharias</i> saw the Vision, whereby was foreshewn to him the birth of <i>John the Baptist</i> . |
| 9 | 5 | 33 | 26 | A Plot of <i>Antipater's</i> against his Father's Life detected. The Angel <i>Gabriel</i> foreshews to the <i>Virgin Mary</i> , that <i>Christ</i> should be born of her which was accordingly accomplished at the end of the Year at <i>Bethlehem</i> , she being then delivered of him at that place, and the young Child was called <i>Jesus</i> . |

T O T H E

S E C O N D P A R T.

A.

A Cichorius the Gaul invades Pannonia, Page 34.

Ace and Acon, Ptolemais so called, 110.

Achaean Commonwealth, what it was, 385.

Achaeus his good Services to Seleucus Ceraunus, 130. refuses the Kingdom of Syria, 131. recovers part of it, 132. usurps it, 140. besieged in Sardis, 158. betray'd and deliver'd to Antiochus, 159. beheaded, *ibid.*

Achillas makes War upon Caesar at Alexandria, 677. put to death, 679.

Achisticks mentioned by Cicero, what they were, 888.

Achium, Battel of, 818.

Achamantius, why Origen so call'd, 79.

Achilius Gallus, his unsuccessful Expedition against the Troglodites in the East, 855, 856, 857.

Achira, Christian, when begun, 928.

Achira, Julian, corrected as it is now, 929.

Achira of the Seleucida and the Julian how they differ, 260, 306, 314.

—of the Aethiac Victory, 833.

—of Dioclesian, 833.

—Philippic, 834.

Achira invite Antiochus the Great

Agathocles, her Wickedness, 142. Plunders Ptolemy's Treasure at his Death, 166. killed, 167.

Agathocles, her Brother, his Treason, 166. killed, 167.

Agathocles, Governour of Parthia for Antiochus, occasions the loss of the Province by Sedomy, 104.

Agathocles, Son of Lysimachus, his Actions against Demetrius, 7, 8. murdered by means of his Stepmother Arsinoe, 29.

Agrippa, a Favourite of Augustus, marries Julia his Daughter, 863. his Sons by her, 872. entertained at Jerusalem, 874. his Expedition to Bosphorus, 875. his Death, 900.

Alcaudonius, King of the Arabs, offers himself by Auction, 699.

Aldus his Edition of the Septuagint, 83.

Alexander made Governour of Persia, by Antiochus the Great, 132. rebels, *ibid.* slays himself, 137.

Alexander made King of Egypt by Cleopatra his Mother, 524. leaves the Kingdom, 534. persuaded by her to return, 535. kills her, 546. expelled for it, *ibid.* slain *ibid.*

Alexander, his Son, reigns there by favour of the Romans, 561. murders his Wife, *ibid.* expelled by the Alexandrians, 508 his Death,

za, 537. affronted in the Temple, and kills six thousand Jews, 539. makes the *Arabians* and *Moabites* tributary, 541. worsted by the *Arabs*, 543. hated by the *Jews*, *ibid.* their bold Saying to him, 547. he is routed and flies, *ibid.* his Wars with them continued, 548. reduces them, 551. his extream Severity, 552. fifty thousand of them killed, *ibid.* takes *Pella* and drives away the Inhabitants, 557, 558. enlarges his Conquests, 559. his Vices, 560. his Death, 562. his good Advice to his Wife about the Government which he left her, 562, 563.

Alexander Son of *Aristobulus* escapes from *Rome*, 639. makes War in *Judea*, 640. is pardoned by *Gabinus*, 641. routed by him, 649. makes Peace with *Cassius*, 660. tryed and put to death by Command of *Pompey*, 665.

Alexandra, Queen of *Judea*, favours the *Pharisees*, 563, 564. her Death, 577. an Error concerning her corrected, *ibid.*

Alexandra, *Mariamne's* Mother, her scandalous Behaviour at her Daughter's Death, 842. put to death, 845.

Alexandria, *Jews* very numerous there, 63. Trade of the East brought thither, 100. inhabited by three sorts of People, 152, 153. vaulted under Ground, 679. as at this Day, *ibid.*

Alexandrian Copy of the Septuagint, by whom written, 85. its Antiquity, *ibid.*

Ilam, 383. *Anacleteria* of *Ptolemy*, wh
181.

Ananelus, an obscure Ma
High-Priest by *Herod*, 7
Andreas sollicitates *Ptolemy*
Jews, 39.

Andriscus, an Impostor, pr
the Kingdom of *Macedo*

Andronicus Governour o
puts *Onias* the High-
dearh, 229. punished

Angli, their Origin, 535.

Anna, the Prophetess, her
538, 539. the same r
by *St. Luke*, *ibid.* her
Exercises in the Temple,
her Expectation of *Chri*

Antigonus of *Socho* chosen
of the *Sanhedrim*, 1, 2.

ing, *ibid.* Death, 94.
racter, *ibid.*

Antigonus *Gonatas*, Son
trius King of *Macedon*,
Gauls, 38. marries th
ter of *Seleucus*, and has
Possession of the Kingd
besieges *Athens*, 90. c
omenes out of *Sparta*, 1

Antigonus, Brother to
King of *Judea*, murde
Artifice of the Queen,

Antigonus, *Aristobulus's* yo
set up by a Faction, 7
cuts *Hyrcaanus's* Ears off
Kingdom given from h
Romans, 726. surrend
self to *Antony's* General,
to death by order of *An*

Antioch made a free City b
604.

Antiochus Soter, Son of *Sol*

ces *Laodice*, and marries *Ptolemy's* Daughter *Berenice*, 105. turns off *Berenice* and retakes *Laodice*, 111. poisoned, *ibid.*

Antiochus Hierax, why so called, 116. routs his Brother *Seleucus*, 118. his Misfortunes and Death, 120.

Antiochus the Great ascends the *Syrian* Throne, 131. wars with *Ptolemy Philopator*, 135. reduces the Eastern Rebels, 137. loses the Battel of *Raphia*, 148. reduces *Achaus*, 159. his *Parthian* War, 161. his March into *India*, 164. his League against the young King *Ptolemy Epiphanes*, 168. takes *Sidon*, 172. is at *Jerusalem*, 173. his Decree in Favour of the *Jews*, *ibid.* his Successes in *Asia Minor*, 176. gives Audience to the *Roman* Ambassadors in *Thrace*, 177. flies into a Passion, 178. suffers by a Storm, 179. *Hannibal* with him, 181. engaged by him in a War with the *Romans*, 182. makes Alliances, 183. his Mourning for his Son *Antiochus*.

184. begins the War with the *Romans* rashly, 186. marries an ordinary Woman in his old Age, 188. driven into *Asia*, 189. his Fleet beaten, 190. sues in vain for a Peace with the *Romans*, 192. routed by them, 193. pays a prodigious Sum for a Peace, 194, 195. a Saying of his on the Loss of his Provinces to them, 196. robs the Temple of *Jupiter Belus*, and is murdered, 197. *Daniel's* Prophecies of him fulfilled, 197, & seq. *Antiochus Epiphanes*, his Son, an Ho-

Favour of *Ptolemy*, 239. his severe Decree against the *Jews*, 248, 249. his Folly at *Daphne*, 266. his Death and wicked Character, 283, & seq. *Daniel's* Prophecies concerning him fulfilled, 288, & seq. succeeded by his Son

Antiochus Eupator, 297. his Breach of Faith to the *Jews*, 313. put to Death by *Demetrius*, 320.

Antiochus Theos, Son of *Balas*, expels *Demetrius* King of *Syria*, 391, 392. kind to *Jonathan*, 392. murdered by his Minister *Tryphon*, 397.

Antiochus Sidetes, Brother of *Demetrius*, marries his Wife, 405. kills the Usurper *Tryphon*, and obtains the Kingdom of *Syria*, 406. wars with *Simon*, 408. over-runs *Palestine*, 421. compels *Hyrchanus* to sue for Peace, *ibid.* his Benignity saves the *Jews* from Destruction, 423. sends Presents to *Scipio* in *Spain*, 425. his Expedition against the *Parthians*, 429. killed, 430.

Antiochus Grypus made King of *Syria* by his Mother, 448. educated at *Athens*, *ibid.* forces his Mother to drink the Poyson she had prepared for him, 450. his Arguments with his Wife not to murder her Sister, 453. forced to fly, 455. his Death and Successors, 538.

Antiochus, his Son, drowned, 542. *Antiochus, Dionysius* his Brother, seizes the Kingdom of *Damascus*, 551. slain, 557.

to the *Parthians*, 543. they restore him to part of his Dominions, 550. dies in Obscurity, 559. his Widow keeps part of *Syria*, *ibid.*
Antiochus Asiaticus, his Son, reigns over a small part of *Syria*, 587. reduc'd to a private Life, 598. in him ended the *Seleucida*, *ibid.* 639.
Antiochis, Daughter of *Antiochus the Great*, imposes two Supposititious Princes on the *Cappadocians*, 358.
Antipater, Father of *Herod*, his Intrigues to restore *Hyrchanus* to the Kingdom of *Judaea*, 600. assists *Cesar* at *Alexandria*, 682. very serviceable to him, *ib.* and to the *Jews* with *Cesar*, 685. his Wisdom and Family, 686. settles the Government of *Judaea*, 688. prevents *Herod's* invading *Judaea*, 690. poysoned by the ungrateful *Malichus*, 708.
Antonia, Castle of, at *Jerusalem*, described, 467. called *Baris* at first, 468. what Use it was put to, 467, 469. the Pontifical Robes kept there, 469.
Antony General of the Horse to *Gabinus* in *Asia*, 640. seizes the Passes of *Egypt*, 646. Consul at *Cesar's* Death, 701. his Oration upon it, *ibid.* outwitted by *Octavianus*, 703. declared a publick Enemy, 704. routs *Brutus*, 711. his Grandeur and Lust, 713. is kind to *Herod* and the *Jews*, 714. enamoured of *Cleopatra*, *ibid.* orders the Jewish Ambassadors to be slain, 715. falls out and is reconciled to *Augustus*, 710. brib'd

wife *Octavia* to please *Cleopatra*, 802. his Profuseness to her obliges the *Romans*, 807. engages himself on *Artabazus* his Treachery in that Case *Octavianus*, 809. the *Romans* defended at his Triumph in *Alexandria*, *ibid.* gives Kingdome to *Cleopatra's* Children, 810. his Cruelty, *ibid.* misses an Advantage against *Octavianus*, 813. his extravagant Will, 814. fights *Octavianus* at *Actium*, 818. flees to *Cleopatra*, *ibid.* deserted by her, acts the Part of *Timon* of *Carthage*, 822. his Lewdness with *Cleopatra* to the last, 823. succeeds *Cleopatra* in vain, 827. deserted by her Fleet at *Alexandria*, 827. claims against *Cleopatra*, in favour of himself, *ib.* his Character
Antonius, his Son, in Favour of *Augustus*, 831. put to Death
Antony joins with *Paul* the Apostle in setting up Monckery, 541.
Apame, her scandalous Love with *Antiochus*, Son of *Poliorceus*, the Occasion of a War between *Antiochus Theus*, and *Ptolemy Ladelphus*, *ibid.*
Apostates, how hated and despis'd by the *Jews*, 154, 156.
Apollonius Rhodius Library-keeper at *Alexandria*, 182, 183.
Apollophanes, *Antiochus's* Librarian, his Advice at a Council, 141.
Apollonius, Lieutenant to *Epiphanes*, destroys *Jerusalem*, routed and slain, 267.
Persons of that Name distinguished, 280.

ibid.
Archelaus Son of *Herod* succeeds him, 927. he is banished by *Augustus* to *Vienne* in *Dauphine*, 929.
Archias his Avarice, 365. the Occasion of his Death, *ibid.*
Arctas King of *Arabia*, chosen King of *Damascus*, 557.
Artabanes, King of *Cappadocia*, oppos'd by an Impostor, 358. refuses the King of *Syria's* Sitter in Marriage, 359.
Artabazanes chosen King of *Cappadocia*, 544. the *Romans* his Friends. *ibid.*
Artabazanes his Account of the Septuagint, 38, & seq. confuted, 49, & c.
Artabazanes succeeds *Hyrchanus* in the Principality of *Judaea*, 523. assumes the Title of King, and murders his Mother, 524. associates *Antigonus* his Brother, and murders him, *ibid.* forces the *Ituraeans* to be Profelytes to the Jewish Religion, 525. murders his Brother by the Artifice of his Wife, 527. dies of Remorse, *ib.*
Artabazanes own'd King of *Judaea* by his elder Brother *Hyrchanus*, 579. deposed by *Pompey*, 582. the Time of his Reign ascertain'd, 581, 582. not own'd by the *Romans*, 602. has Audience of *Pompey*, 613. his Plea, *ibid.* departs without taking leave of him, 614. offends him, *ibid.* his Unsteadiness, 615. put in Chains by *Pompey*, 619. carried away for his Triumph, 624. Escapes from *Rome*, 643. renews the War, and is again taken, 644. joins with *Cæsar* and is poison'd, 667.

426.
Aristotle instructed by a learned *Jew*, 56. his Works how preserved, 555. studied by the Christian Schoolmen from an ill Translation, 414.
Artabazanes occasions the Revolt of *Parthia* from *Antiochus*, 104. founds that Kingdom, and enlarges it, 120. settles it, 122. gives his Name to his Successors, 123.
Artabazanes, his Son, leagues with *Antiochus the Great*, 162. his Successors, 404.
Artabazanes, Wife of *Lysimachus*, contrives the Death of his Son *Agathocles*, 29. banished, 31. marries her Brother *Ptolemy Philadelphus*, *ibid.* beloved by him, 32. her Death, 107.
Artabazanes, Wife of *Ptolemy*, and Daughter of *Lysimachus*, divorced by him and banished, 32.
Artabazanes, Wife and Sister to *Ptolemy Philopator*, her Courage, 148. put to Death, 163.
Artabazanes, Sitter to *Cleopatra*, *Cæsar's* Mistress, led in Triumph by him, 683. murdered by *Antony* to please *Cleopatra*, 684.
Artemon personates *Antiochus Theus*, 111.
Arundel, Earl of, a Column concerning *Seleucus* King of *Syria*, brought by him out of *Italy*, 117.
Artabazanes made Governour of *Bosphorus* by *Pharnaces*, 684. usurps the Kingdom, 687. routs *Mithridates* to whom *Cæsar* gave it, 688. has quiet Possession of it, *ibid.*
Asia Proper, and the *Less*, distinguished, 106, 607.

Associations of the Egyptians against
Ptolemy Epiphanes, 207.
Astacus, *Nicomedia* built on its Ruins,
 96.
Athens besieged by *Antigonus* King
 of *Macedon*, 90.
Atropatians, now the *Georgians*, sub-
 mit to *Antiochus*, 138.
Attalus King of *Pergamus* succeeds
Eumenes, 118. curtails the *Syri-
 an Empire*, *ibid.* 130. his League
 with the *Romans*, and Death, 175.
 how it happen'd, *ibid.*
Attalus, Brother of *Eumenes* King of
Pergamus, made King by him, 359.
 resigns to his Nephew, 360, 410.
Attalus Philometor succeeds his Un-
 cle *Attalus*, 410. his Vices and
 Folly, 411, 426. dies, and leaves
 his Goods to the *Romans* by Will,
 426.
Attilus Marcus his severe Punishment
 for suffering the *Sibyls* Books to
 be copy'd, 881.
Augustus, the Name given to *Octa-
 vianus Caesar* by the Senate, 846.
 Ambassadors to him from the
Indians, 851. set above the Laws
 by the Senate, 854. obliges the
Parthians to restore *Crassus's* Cap-
 tives and Ensigns, 865. values
 himself upon it, 870. preserves
 the *Sibylline* Oracles and other
 Prophecies, 877. orders the Em-
 pire to be surveyed at the time of
 our Saviour's Birth, 917. when
 he taxed *Judea*, 919. his Death,
 936. his good Character, 942.
Azarias one of *Judas Maccabeus's*
 Commanders, his ill Conduct, 303.
Azotus taken by *John* Son of *Simon*.

361.
Bactria revolts from *Antiochus*
 the Largeness of the
ibid.
Balas, called also *Alexander*
 postor, pretends to the
 of *Syria*, 366. the *Roman*
 for him, 367. makes
 High-Priest, 369. obtai-
rian Empire, and is ki-
nathan, 372. marries the
Egypt's Daughter, *ibid.*
 Administration, 378. the
 of his Favourite, 379. k
Balsam Trees in *Judea*,
 not grow there naturall
Baris, Castle of, at *Jerusa-*
 by *Hyrchanus*, 466. the S
Asmonaan Princes, *ibid.*
ibid. 467.
Baronius abuses *Eusebius*,
 rected, 885, 886. his
 commended, 928.
Baruch, Epistles of, not i
 brew Canon, 48.
Barzapharnes, the *Parthia*
 nour of *Syria*, seizes
 Prince of the *Jews*, 72.
Bassus *Cacilius* gets *Sextus* C
lius's Lieutenant in *Syria*
 ed, 693. commands h
ibid. baffles *Antistius* V
 again, 699.
Bath Koll, a kind of Prophe
 it was, 463. like the S
gilitana, *ibid.*
Bede, an Epistle penn'd by
Belgius the *Gaul* invades M
 and is defeated, 34.
Ben Sira, a Book among
 so called. thought to be

murdered, *ibid.*
renice, Wife of *Ptolemy Euergetes*,
her Hair turned into a Constella-
tion, 115.
rhæa, *Aleppo* so called anciently,
313.
risith Rabba, a Commentary on
Genesis, 758.
erofus, the Historian, when he liv'd,
97. an Account of him, 98.
ethsan in *Palestine* called *Scythopo-*
lis, 309.
tias makes his City renowned for
Justice, 363.
ible, English Translation corrected,
778.
ible vindicated by the *Chaldee*, and
other Paraphrases, 776.
Bible used by Christians in Divina-
tions, 464.
Bibulus made Governour of *Syria*,
660. loses two of his Sons in
Egypt, 663.
Bishop of the *Jews*, an Officer in
England so called, 478, in *Notis.*
Bishops, their Temporal Power dis-
tinguished from the Spiritual,
228.
Bishops in King *William* the III'd's
time justly deprived by the State,
227. still so of the Church Uni-
versal, 228.
Bolis the *Cretan*, his Treachery, 159.
Brass, *Corinthian*, when first made,
384.
Brennus the *Gaul* invades *Macedo-*
nia, and is defeated, 34, 35. dies
of Despair and Drunkenness, 36.
a Saying of another *Gaul* of the
same Name to the *Romans*, 194.
in *Not. (q)*

666. routs *Pompey*, 669. follows
him to *Egypt*, 672. hears the
Cause between *Ptolemy* and *Cleo-*
patra, 674. in Love with *Cleo-*
patra, 675. distressed at *Alexandria*,
679, 680. routs the *Egyptian*
Fleet, 680, 681. in great Danger,
681. makes the War for the Sake
of *Cleopatra*, 683. his Decree in
Favour of the *Jews*, 684. his
long Stay with *Cleopatra*, 683.
how he came by the Motto *Veni-*
vidi, vici, 686. routs *Cato* and
Scipio in *Africa*, 691. reforms the
Roman Calendar, 693, 694. made
perpetual Dictator, 698. killed
700. his Murder revenged, 821.
Cæsarea built by *Herod*, 860. made
a good Port, *ibid.* 901.
Cæsareum, a Palace built by *Herod*
at *Jerusalem*, 855.
Cæsar, *Caius*, *Augustus*'s Grandson
sent into the East, 928. his Death
ibid.
Caiaphus made High-Priest of the
Jews by the *Romans*, 939.
Calipic Cycle, what it was, 327.
Callimachus, the Poet, favoured by
Ptolemy, 109. his Satyr against his
Disciple *Apollonius*, Library-Keep-
er at *Alexandria*, 183.
Callisthenes burnt for burning the
Temple Gates at *Jerusalem*, 27.
Candace, Queen of *Æthiopia*, routed
by the *Romans*, 857.
Captivity, Jewish, at *Babylon*, was
the Head of, 934.
Carrha call'd *Harân* in Scripture, 69.
Crassus defeated there, *ibid.*
Carthage destroy'd, 384. rebuilt, 69.
Cassius Parmensis put to Death

ibid.
Cato, the Roman General, routs *Antiochus the Great* in Greece, 189.
Celsus well acquainted with the Scriptures, 66. the greatest Enemy of the Christians, 897, 898.
Cendebæus General of the Syrians for *Antiochus Sidetes*, routed by the Sons of *Simon*, 409.
Censors, Roman, their Office, 917.
Chaldee Paraphrases on the Bible, 751. necessary for the Jews, 753. Language learnt and spoken by the Jews, 752. a true Standard of it in *Daniel* and *Ezra*, 756. three different Dialects of it, 763.
Chares of Lindus builds the Colossus at Rhodes, 133.
Chasidim or Asideans, who the People so called, 256.
Chinese call'd Seres by the Romans, 851.
Christ born four Years after the Temple of *Jerusalem* was re-edify'd by *Herod*, 906. when *Augustus* survey'd the Roman Empire, 917. called *Shiloh*, 932. his first Appearance in his Mission, 940. he is crucify'd, 941. *Daniel's* Prophecies of him fulfilled, *ibid.* 942.
Christ prov'd to be the Messiah by the Jewish Targums, 777. Prophecies of him fulfill'd, *ibid.* by Pagans, 887, 893. foreshewn to the Heathens by Prophecies, 895. the Jews Expectation of him, *ibid.*
Christ honours the Feast of Dedication appointed by *Judas Macca-bæus* with his Presence, 278.
Christian Fathers well skill'd in the

his Birth, 229. commands *Licia*, 660. saluted *Imperator* proscribed by the Triumvirate, 705. his Saying of the Scriptures, 892.
Cimmerian Bosphorus, what Cato so call'd, 596.
Cleomenes slew himself in Egypt
Cleopatra, Mother of *Ptolemy* metor, Regent of Egypt, 204. Death, 223.
Cleopatra, Queen of Syria, had many Husbands, 442, 443. married her own Son to reign in his stead, 444. attempts to murder her Son, 450. her Wickedness forced to drink Poyson, *ibid.*
Cleopatra, Wife to *Antiochus* sene-cenus, murder'd by her Sister *Phana*, 453, 454.
Cleopatra, Mother of *Lathyrus* & *Alexander* Kings of Egypt
Prus, her Ambition, 451. how she expell'd *Lathyrus*. Her Tyranny, 534, 546. killed her Son *Alexander*, 546.
Cleopatra associated in the Kingdom of Egypt with her Brother *Ptolemy* gains *Cæsar* by her Beauty she has the Kingdom given by him, 683. Poysons her Brother, 710. refuses to marry *Antony*, 709. charms *Antony* & seq. her bold Design to pass her Fleet over Land to the Sea, 822. rejects an Offer of Peace if she would kill *Antony*, 827. her Treachery to *Antony*, 828. flies to a Tower for Refuge, 829. she kills herself to preserve her Character, *ibid.*

number, 007.
 nents, Appearances of them, 448.
 on of Samos, the Mathematician,
 his gross Flattery of *Berenice*,
 Wife to *Ptolemy Energetes*, 115.
 constellation, why called *Coma Be-*
renices, 115.
 conquests as uncertain as Riches,
 332.
Antonius seizes the Government
 of *Judæa* in *Augustus's* Name,
 930.
Antus on the Nile make a Mart for
 the Eastern Trade, 100.
Antioch destroy'd, 384. rebuilt, 691.
Antonia, Mother of the *Gracchi*, re-
 fuses to marry *Ptolemy Physcon*
 King of *Egypt*, 320.
Antiochion, a Fight there between
Seleucus and *Lysimachus*, 29.
Antiochus, Naval Fight of, between
 the Syrian and Roman Fleets, 190.
 Island of, *Hippocrates* born there,
 98. *Berosus* there, *ibid.*
Antonia, the Roman Consul, vanquish'd
 by *Mithridates*, 567.
 Court, outer, of the Temple, what
 it was, 396, *in Not.*
Antiochus enters on the Parthian War
 against the Opinion of the Ro-
 mans, 651. plunders the Temple
 of *Jerusalem*, 652. his ill Con-
 duct in *Parthia*, 653. robs the
 Temple of *Hierapolis*, 654. neg-
 lects good Advice, 655. routed
 and slain, 657.
Antiochus, Deputy-Governour of *Jeru-*
salem, made Governour of *Cyprus*
 by *Antiochus Epiphanes*, 233.
Antiochians, their bad Character, 159.
Antonia, the Sibyl's Cave there de-
 scribed, 878, 879.

538. subjected to them, 566.
Cyrillus Lucaris, Patriarch of *Con-*
stantinople, presents King *Charles I.*
 with the *Alexandrian* Copy of
 the Septuagint, 85.

D

D *Amascenus*, *Nicolas*, his History,
 570.
Damascus taken by *Antiochus the*
Great, 144. *Demetrius Eucæres*
 Son of *Antiochus Grypus* made
 King of it, 543. *Pompey's* Court
 there, 602.
Darius King of *Media*, with two
 other Kings, routed by *Lucullus*,
 588, *in Not.*
Daniel, Book of, the Septuagint
 Version faulty, 74. a Prophecy
 of his touching the Marriage of
Antiochus Theus with *Ptolemy's*
 Daughter *Berenice* fulfill'd, 106.
 to whom the Prophecies in his
 ninth Chapter are to be applyed,
ibid. his Prophecy of the Effects
 of *Berenice's* Marriage fulfill'd,
 112. of *Antiochus the Great*, 197,
 198. and of the *Ptolemys*, 198, &
seq. of *Seleucus Philopator*, 213.
 of *Antiochus Epiphanes*, 216, 228,
 & *seq.* The end of his Prophecies
 relating to the Kings of *Syria* and
Egypt, 289. to the Persecution of
 the *Jews*, *ibid.* 290. *Porphyry* the
 Pagan owns the full Completion
 of them, 291. relate also to *Anti-*
christ, 295. what is meant by his
 Time, Times, and half a Time,
ibid. how much of the Book
 written in *Chaldee*, 751. not al-
 low'd to be a Prophet, 760.

35.
Demetrius Soter, Son of *Seleucus Philopator*, set aside in the Succession by the *Romans*, 304. his Escape from *Rome*. 318. seizes the Kingdom of *Syria*, 320. courts the *Romans* 356, 357. assists an Impostor in *Cappadocia*, 359. a Plot against him, 365. distressed by an Impostor, 370. kill'd, 372.

Demetrius Nicator, his Son, attempts for the Kingdom, 379. obtains it, 383. his ill Qualities, 387. assisted by *Jonathan* in his distress, 390. his Vices, 400. routed and taken by the *Parthians*, 403. kept in easy Captivity, 405. returns and recovers his Kingdom, 431. overthrown by an Impostor, 443. kill'd, *ibid*.

Demetrius his great Preparations for War, 5. abandoned by his Army, 6. streightened, 7. fights his way through his Enemies, 8. surrenders himself to *Seleucus*, 9. his way of living afterwards, *ibid*. quits the Siege of *Rhodes*, 123.

Demetrius, his Son, murdered for his Amour with *Apame*, 102.

Demetrius, Son of *Grypus*, expels *Antiochus Eusebes*, 543. assists the *Jews* against their King, 547. his death, 548.

Demetrius the *Phalerean* first Librarian at *Alexandria*, 25. Prince of *Athens*, *ibid*. his Story, 27. dissuades *Ptolemy* from dis-inheriting his eldest Son, *ibid*. imprisoned, and dies of the Bite of an *Asp*, 28.

Demetrius the Historian, what of him preserved by *Eusebius*. 66.

of *ninth*, 101a. 631.
Dionysius Exiguus intr o
Christian *Æra*, 928.

Dionysius's Rules for keep
observed, 343.

Dionysius Halicarnassens,
began to write his Hist
four years before Christ
Divination, a way of it
Christians, 464.

Doctors of the Jewish Law
revive, *ibid*. compose t
Sanhedrim, *ibid*. Mistr
first of them, 95. of t
slain by King *Alexand*
posing his Priesthood,
the Divinity School a
lem, 406. their Degree
what, 478.

Dolabella, distressed by *Ca*
himself, 707.

Domeſday Book, how lon
919.

Dor near Mount *Carmel* b
the *Syrians*, 144.

Dream of King *Antigonu*
Durazzo, *Cæſar* worsted
Pompey, 667.

Dynamis, Grand-daughter
dates, her Marriages t
phoran Kings, 875.

E

Eagle, how it came to
man Standard, 535.

Earthquake, a terrible one
816.

Easter, how settled by
Christians, 331, & seq
of the *British* Church
227. a Schism about it

than the *Greek*, 428.
ckron, and its Territory, given to *Fonathan* the High-Priest, by *Balas* the Impostor of *Syria*, 382.
domites, where they dwelt, 281, 282. slain by *Judas Maccabeus*, 299.
gypt, how long governed by the *Ptolemies*, 831. how long a Roman Province, *ibid.*
gyptians will not offer the Blood of Beasts in their Sacrifices, 19. murder a Man for killing a Cat, *ibid. in Not.*
lath, a Great Mart of the *Tyrians*, 99.
leazar succeeds his Brother the High-Priest, 1.
leazar the Martyr, 256.
leazar, Brother of *Judas*, his rash Actions and Death, 312.
lymais, Temple of *Diana* attempted to be robbed by *Antiochus Epiphanes*, 283. as that of *Belus* had been by his Father, 286.
signs used by the *Romans*, 535. *in Not.*
phesus, taken by *Antiochus the Great*, 176.
phron, taken by Storm, and razed, by *Judas Maccabeus*, 309.
picrates, General to *Antiochus Cyzicenus*, his Treason, 456.
picureans, wherein they differed from the *Sadduces*, 95, 96, 473. the Boast of their Founder, *ibid.*
pigenes, *Antiochus's* General, murdered by Treason, 137.
piphanus, Bishop of *Salamine*, his Account of the Septuagint, 46. confuted, 61.

of the Soul, 492. their Prophecies, 493. their Number, 496. their Ethics, 497. Haters of Servitude, 507. their mean Fare, *ibid.* what *Pliny* says of them, 509. Errors of Papists about them, *ibid.* 510. of Deists, 513. Christ said to be one by them, *ibid.*
Eulais the Eunuch, a wicked Minister of *Ptolemy's*, 235.
Eumenes succeeds his Uncle *Philetarus* the Eunuch in the Kingdom of *Pergamus*, 94. defeats *Antiochus Soter*, 96. over-runs *Asia Minor*, 118. his Luxury, *ibid.*
Eumenes succeeds his Father *Attalus*, 175. founds the Library at *Pergamus*, 176. his Love to his Brethren, *ibid.* refuses to marry a Daughter of *Antiochus the Great*, 184. relieved by the *Romans*, 191. they give him some of *Antiochus's* Provinces, 196. assists the King of *Cappadocia* against an Impostor, 359. his Death, *ibid.*
Eusebius abused by *Baronius*, 510.
Euthydemus makes himself King of *Bactria*, 162. allowed that Title by *Antiochus*, 164.
Expiation-Day, how celebrated among the *Jews*, 4.
Ezra, how much of the Book of, written in *Chaldee*, 751. *in Not.*

F

Faction, the Danger of it, and the best way to suppress it, 540. a Reflection on factious Ministers applied to our own State, 553, 554.

brated, 279.

Feasts appointed by Magistrates, of Authority, 278.

Fictions, Jewish, about two Messiahs, 780.

Fimbria the Roman General, his Victories over *Mithridates*, 553.

Flaminius, T. Quintius, vanquishes the *Macedonians*, 175.

Free-Will, Opinions of the Jews concerning it, 475.

G.

Gabriel, Archangel, declares to *Zacharias* the future Birth of his Son *St. John Baptist*, 913.

Gabinus made Governour of *Syria* by Procurement of *Clodius*, 632, 633. alters the Government of *Judea*, 641, 642. his Covetousness, 645. replaces *Ptolemy Auletes* on the *Egyptian* Throne, 647. routs *Alexander*, Son of *Aristobulus* King of *Judea*, 649. his Corruption, *ibid.* 650. try'd for it and banish'd, *ibid.* 651.

Gadarean Ambassadors complain of *Herod* to *Augustus*, 864. kill themselves, *ibid.*

Galatians in *Asia*, their Original, 38. their Encrease, 118. subdued by *Attalus*, *ibid.* Swarms of them in the East, 120. govern'd by *Deiotarus*, made King by *Pompey*, 606.

Galilee conquered by the *Syrians*, 146.

Gallus, why *Ptolemy Philopator* so

cut him to pieces, 31.
ter Asia, 34. & seq. for
sand of them put to *Dea*
gypt, 93. suppress by the
196.

Gaza taken and plundered
Syrians, 172. by *Alexan*
neus King of *Judea*, 53

Gazara taken by *Simon*, 4
builds a Palace there, *ibid.*

Germanicus adopted by *Tiber*
sent into the East, 937.
ned, 938.

Gilead conquered by the *Syria*
Balsam-Trees there, 61

Glaphyra, Mother of *Archel*
cures him the Kingdom
padocia, 903. her crimin
versation with *Antony*, *ibid.*

Goats of Expiation, wh
were, 3.

Gorgias sent against *Judas*
us, and routed, 270, &
gain, 310.

Government, the Benefits of
ly make amends for the M
done by Governours, 63

Grabe, Dr. undertakes an
of the *Septuagint*, 85, 8

Greek, when first spoken
17.

Gregory XIII. reforms the E
and makes the New Sti
696.

H.

Hagiographa of the Jews
was, 760.

Hannibal goes to *Antiochus* t
181. engages him in a V

...hined for his Sacrilege, 210.
...ee *Macc. 2. Cap. 3.* poysons *Se-*
pucus his Master, 211. usurps the
Crown, 215.

Diogabalus, the first Man that
wore silk Cloaths in the West,
252. in *Not.*

Memphis in *Egypt*, why *Onias* built
his Temple there, 375.

Pharisees, *Jews*, why so called, 63,
in *Notis.*

Phaenicles sets up an Imposter in *Sy-*
ria, 366.

Robertus de Lozinga, Bishop of *Nor-*
wich, a remarkable Story of his
Simony, 465.

Sarcules, a Name not known to the
Tyrrians, 222, in *Not.*

Semias, *Antiochus the Great's* Mini-
ster, his Treason and Cruelty,
136, 137. himself, Wife, and Chil-
dren, killed. 139.

Sennacherib the Great, King of *Judaea*,
founds a Sect which took his
Name, 516. his Compliance with
the Pagan Idolatry, 519. his
Birth and Descent, 570. made
Governour of *Galilee*, 688. de-
nies the *Sarbedrim*, 690. made Go-
vernour of *Cæle-Syria* by *Sextus*
Cæsar, *ibid.* assists *Cassius* against
Octavianus, 707. *Cassius* gives him
leave to revenge his Father's
Death, 709. marries *Mariamne*,
Hyrceanus's Granddaughter, 712.
sends *Antigonus* Son of *Aristobu-*
lus, 713. bribes *Antony*, and is
in his Favour, 714. declared Te-
trarch by him, 715. distressed by
the *Parthians*, 722. builds *Hero-*
dium, and why, *ibid.* is at *Rome*,
and bribes *Antony* to assist him,

Executions, 745. cuts off the
Sarbedrim, *ibid.* surprizes *Aristo-*
bulus and *Alexandra*, as they
were flying to *Egypt*, 799. cal-
led to Account by *Antony*, 804.
gets clear, *ibid.* his Jealousy of
Mariamne, 805. puts his Uncle
Joseph to Death in a Fit of it,
ibid. royally entertains *Cleopatra*
at *Jerusalem*, 807. tempted to
Lewdness by her, *ibid.* his un-
fortunate Expedition against the
Arabians, 815, 816. put upon
it by *Antony*, *ibid.* has a great
Victory over the *Arabians*, 817.
waits on *Octavianus Cæsar*, after
the Defeat of *Antony*, 824. puts
King *Hyrceanus* to Death, *ibid.*
confirmed in the Kingdom by
Octavianus, 825. offended with
his beloved *Mariamne*, 826. en-
tertains *Octavianus* and his Army,
827. Grants bestowed on him
by *Octavianus*, 837. enraged at
Mariamne's Contempt of him,
841. has her try'd, condemn'd,
and executed, 842. he repents of
it and raves, 843, 844. his Cru-
elty, 848. builds an Amphithea-
tre, and exhibits Shows in Ho-
nour of *Augustus*, 849. his Acts
of Cruelty, *ibid.* builds Cities and
Forts, 850. a good Act of his,
852. hated for his Tyranny, 853.
marries an ordinary Priest's
Daughter, 859. makes her Fa-
ther High-Priest, *ibid.* builds *He-*
rodium, *ibid.* *Augustus's* Favour
to him, 861. visits *Agrippa*, 862.
and *Augustus*, 864. in favour,
865. builds a Temple to *Augustus*,
ibid. jealous of the

mad with Jealousy, *ibid.* reconciled to him by means of *Archelaus* King of *Cappadocia*, 903. perplexed by the Thieves of *Trachonitis*, 904, 909. dedicates the New Temple, 906. loses *Augustus's* Favour, 907, 908. reconciled to him, 910. has his Consent to proceed against his Sons by *Mariamne*, 911. puts them to Death, 912. his Son *Antipater* plots against him, 913. persecutes the *Pharisees*, 914. quarrels with his Brother *Pheroras*, *ibid.* 915. *Antipater's* Design to poison him is discovered, 916. has him put to Death, 924. he dies, *ibid.* his horrid Design to prevent the *Jews* rejoicing at it, *ibid.* his Disease and Misery, 925, 926. *Josephus's* Account of his Death, *ibid.* his Posterity, 926. said to be of Jewish Extraction, 935. *Augustus's* Saying of his Cruelty to his Sons, 923.

Herodians, a Sect among the *Jews*, their then Opinions, 516. joyn'd by the *Sadduces*, 520.

Herodium, a Palace built by *Herod*, 859.

Hesychius, his Edition of the Septuagint, 81.

Hexapla, an Edition of the Bible so call'd, 74. *Montfaucon's* Book so call'd, censur'd, 80.

Hierapolis plundered by *Crassus*, 654.

Hierax made Governour of *Antioch* by the Impostor *Balas*, 379. he retires into *Egypt*, and is made Prime Minister by *Ptolemy Phycon*

David, 748. his great Agony, Difference with *Shan*, Vice-President of the S, 749. his numerous I, 750.

Hillel the Second makes the Jewish Kalendar, 748.

Hipparchus of *Nicea* the mer, when he flourish

Hiram King of *Tyre*, the B, lated for him, 67.

Histories, ancient, lost, 2, Errors in several, 612.

Hoddy. Dr. his Account of tuagint the best, 54, 86.

Holophernes, a supposititious pretends to the Kingdom of *Cappadocia*, 358. expels the Heir, 359. expell'd himself, plots against *Demetrius* the factor, 365, 366.

Horace's Death, 906.

Hyrcanus, Son of *Joseph*, his flight to *Ptolemy Epiphanes*, 2, an Account of his Birth, *Josephus*, 202. his Decree kills two of his Brothers, wars with the rest, 2, himself, *ibid.*

Hyrcanus, Son of *Simon*, the general of the *Jews* by his 402. routs *Cendebeus*, 409. secures the nation after the Murder of the other, 418. is forced to the Peace of *Antiochus Sidetes*, accompanies *Antiochus* in his expeditions against the 450. enlarges his Dominion and throws off all Subjection to the *Syrians*, 422. forces

58. a bold Saying of one of
 that Sect to him, *ibid.* leaves the
harisees, and joins with the *Sad-*
duces, 461. his Death and Pro-
 phesies, *ibid.* 462.
canus, Son of *Alexander*, suc-
 ceeds Queen *Alexandra* in *Judea*,
 79. routed by *Aristobulus* his
 Brother, *ibid.* resigns the Crown
 to him, *ibid.* the Time of his
 Reign ascertained, 580, 581. his
 Love of Ease, 600. flies to *A-*
etas King of *Damascus*, and is
 assisted by him, *ibid.* has Audi-
 ence of *Pompey*, 613. his Claim,
ibid. joins with *Pompey*, 620. re-
 stored to the High-Priesthood and
 Government, but not to the
 Crown, by *Pompey*, 624. assists
Scaurus, the Roman Lieutenant.
 627. his Power lessened by *Ca-*
binus, 641. assists *Caesar*, 682.
Caesar restores him the Sovereign-
 ty, 685. his Favour to *Herod*,
 690. rebuilds the Walls of *Je-*
rusalem by Leave from *Caesar*,
 699. his Ears cut off. and he's
 delivered to the *Parthians*, 725.
 released by the Tyrant *Phraates*,
 787. honourably maintained by
 the *Jews* in *Parthia*, *ibid.* tempted
 to *Jerusalem* by *Herod*, 788. put
 to Death by him, 824.

I.

Acimus made High Priest, 314.
 enters *Palestine* with the *Syrians*,
 321. his Treachery and Cru-
 elty, *ibid.* put in Possession of
 the Country by the *Syrians*, 353.

226. seizes the Government, 236.
 his Cruelty, *ibid.*

Jason the Historian, who he was,
 264. abridged in the Second
 Book of *Maccabees*, *ibid.*

Ibis, a Poem writ by *Callimachus*,
 why so called, 183. a Name used
 also by *Ovid*, *ibid.*

Idumaans, who they were, 281,
 282. they all embrace the *Jew-*
ish Religion, 433, 436.

Jeremiah, one Verse of his Book on-
 ly written in *Chaldee*, 751.

Jericho, famous for its Balsam,
 616. *Pompey* receives the News
 of *Mithridates's* Death there,
ibid.

Ferom, the Use he made of *Origen's*
 Edition of the Scripture Versions,
 79. his Account of *Antiochus*
Epiphanes's Lewdness, 218. his
 Saying of *Porphyry's* owning the
 Prophecies of *Daniel*, 292. his
 Learning, 769. abused by the
Jews, 770.

Jerusalem, strange Sights seen in the
 Air there 234. taken by *Anti-*
ochus Epiphanes, 236. the Slaugh-
 ter there, *ibid.* destroyed, and the
 Citizens massacred by the *Syrians*,
 246. taken by the *Romans*, 622.
 by *Herod the Great*, and the *Ro-*
mans, 742.

Jesus the Son of *Sirach* translates
Ecclesiasticus, 427.

Jewish Writers wretched Historians,
 767.

Jews, vast Numbers of them Cap-
 tives in *Egypt*, 39. released, 40.
 had no Communication with the
Greeks till *Alexander's* time, 52.

came into *Asia Minor*, 174. *Lacedaemonians* claim Kindred with them, 208. have the Freedom of *Antioch*, 220. their Deputies put to Death by *Antiochus Epiphanes*, 233. his severe Decree against them, 249. killed for circumcising their Children, 252. forced to celebrate the Feast of *Bacchus*, 253. threatened to be all sold for Slaves, 271. hated by other Nations, 282. the *Romans* their Friends, 305. have a chief Magistrate over them where-ever they dwell, 326. have a short Peace, 356. their Embassies to *Rome* and *Sparta*, 393, 399. freed from the *Syrian* Yoke by *Simon*, 400. Letters from the *Romans* to the *Eastern* Kings in their Favour, 407. called impious, and hated, 422. Names given by them to the Christians, 434. their Profelytes reputed to be of the same Nation, *ibid.* the Names of their Governours in other Countries, 478. hated there, 566. apply to *Pompey* for Liberty, 613. *Cesar* makes a Decree in favour of them, 684. lose their Government, and are taxed by the *Romans*, 920. have had no Government since our Saviour's Mission, 933, 934. their High-Priests made by the *Romans* in his time, 939.

Imperator, what Sense that Title was taken in at *Rome* before *Augustus's* Time, 840. in what then and afterwards, *ibid.*

Initial Letters, Names made of

Jonathan the *Sadducee*, h
to *Hyrcaanus* against the
460.

Jonathan, Brother to *Judas*
beus, succeeds him in the
mand of the *Jews*, 35
on a Sabbath, 354. mak
with the *Syrians*, 361.
Michmash, *ibid.* courte
Parties in *Syria*, 367.
Jerusalem, 368. accep
Office of High-Priest fr
the Pretender of *Syria*, 3
ful to *Balas*, 381. rout
us the General against
rewarded by *Balas*, 382
vernment enlarged, *ibid.*
interview with *Ptolemy*,
assists *Demetrius* King o
his Distress, 390. ill
him, joins with *Antioch*
him, 391. routs his Fo
393. surpris'd by *Tryph*
ion, 395. murdered by
his stately Tomb, 398.

Jonathan the *Jew*, his Let
Lacedaemonians, menti
First of *Maccabees*, 12

Joppa made a Sea-Port by S
the same as now, *ibid.*

Joseph, one of *Judas* M
Commanders, his ill
302.

Joseph succeeds *Antigonus*
as President of the *Je*
hedrim, 95.

Joseph, Nephew of *Onias*
Priest, his Embassy to
Euergetes, 125. his kin
tainment, 126. his goo
in his Court, 127. Dis

corrected, 208. again corrected, 47. again corrected, 424. his descent from the *Asmorean Race*, 25. when he wrote, *ibid.* again corrected. 440. a Blunder of his taken notice of by *Scaliger*, 442. corrected, 580.

ph comes out of *Egypt* with *Jesus Christ*, 927.

ma the Son of *Perachia* made resident of the Sanhedrim, 169.

Fable of him with respect to *Christ*, *ibid.*

ab, Chap XI, LII, & LIII. understood to be of *Christ*. 779.

the *Targums* so understand them, *ibid.*

ates the Grammarian vindicates the Murder of *Octavius* the Roman Ambassador at *Antioch*, 357. the Senate will not punish him, and why, *ibid.*

eans, forced to turn *Jews*, 25.

a, Son of the King, led in Triumph by *Cesar*, 691. favoured by him, *ibid.* his Learning and Works, *ibid.*

lab, Scepter departing from it, how that Prophecy was fulfilled, 33, & seq.

las Maccabaus his Flight into the Wilderness, 247. succeeds his Father in the Command of the *Jews* against the *Syrians*, 260. routs and slays *Apollonius* the Syrian General, 267. routs and slays *Seon*, *ibid.* and *Gorgias*, 272, 273.

10. and *Timotheus*, 274. and *Nicanor*, *ibid.* and *Lysias's* great Army, 275. again, 204. he re-

takes *Ephron* by Storm, and razes it, 309. dismanles *Hebron*, 311. his Interview with *Nicanor* 322. escapes his Treason, 349. defeats and slays him, 351. sends an Embassy to *Rome*, *ibid.* he is slain, 352.

Judas, an *Essen*, his remarkable Prophecy of the Death of *Antigonus*, Son of *Hyrcaus*, 528.

Judaa, when a Roman Governour first put over it, 921.

Julius Marathus, his Prophecy of the Coming of our Saviour, 894.

Justin Martyr, his Account of the Septuagint, 44. when he wrote his Apology for the Christians, *ibid.* a Confutation of his Account of the Septuagint, 59. very credulous, 60. his Description of the *Sibyls* Cave at *Cuma*, 878, 879. his Credulity, 887.

K.

K *Akergeres*, why *Ptolemy Phiscon* so called, 387.

Kalendar, *Egyptian*, reformed by the *Romans*, 835.

Kalendar *Jewish*, reformed, 320. *Roman* reformed by *Cesar*, 694. *Gregorian*, 696.

Karraites, a Sect of *Jews*, their Opinion, 476. their Numbers lately, 478.

Kerans made Governour of *Sarmaria* by *Antiochus the Great*, 146.

Kingdoms, *Daniel's* Four, the *Roman* Monarchy one of them, 941.

the *Jews*, 208. their Way of Eating, 499, in Not.
Lampfacus joins with *Smyrna* against *Antiochus the Great*, 176.
 Language, Scriptures should be in the Vulgar, 753.
Laodice divorced by *Antiochus*, 105. taken again, 111. poysons him, *ibid.* gets the Crown for her Son, 112. slain by *Ptolemy Evergetes*, 113.
Laodice, Daughter of *Seleucus* King of *Syria*, married to *Perseus* King of *Macedon*, 209. slept at *Delus*, and makes Presents to the Temple, *ibid.* an Inscription in Praise of her set up by the People, 210. the Marble now at *Oxford*, *ibid.* murdered by *Ammonius*, Minister to the Impostor *Balas*, 379.
Lara Cokende, a *Jew* of *Hamburgh*, his Learning, 772.
Lasthenes, Minister to *Demetrius Nicator*, his ill Conduct, 387.
Lathyrus Soter, King of *Egypt*, forced by his Mother to divorce one Sister and marry another, 451. Whence his Name, 452. expelled by his Mother, 524. offended by *Alexander* King of *Judea*, 531. overthrows him, *ibid.* his Cruelty. *ibid.* leaves *Palestine*, 534. makes *Demetrius* King of *Damascus*, 543. recalled by the *Egyptians*, 546. reduces *Thebes*, 560. his Death, *ibid.*
 Law, how read in the *Jewish Synagogues*, 757.
 Leap-Years made, 835, 836.
 Learned Men how apt to run into

pey's, *ibid.*
Lennaus, Governour of *Pr*
lometor, 223. begins
 with *Antiochus Epiph*
Lentulus, Author of the
 between *Pompey* and *Ca*
 672.
Leonorius the *Gaul* seizes
 35. passes into *Asia*, 3
Lepidus dismiss of the *Tr*
 and lives obscurely, 79
Lepidus, *M. Emilius*, his F
 favour of *Ptolemy Epiph*
 appoints him a *Guardi*
Leptines murders *Octaviu*
man Ambassador at *An*
 offers himself to the *Se*
 punished, 357. they ne
ibid.
Leviticus Text, Translatio
 rected, 258, in Not.
Librarian, a Cardinal so to
 26. Archbishop of *Rk*
France, *ibid.*
Library, *Alexandrian*, ar
 of it, 21. the Method
lemies in collecting i
 great Part of it burn
 cruited by *Cleopatra*,
 stroyed by the *Saracens*,
 in *Caesar's* Wars, 678.
Library of *Pergamus*, b
 founded, 176.
Livia married to *Octavia*
 739. causes the *Dea*
Grandsons, to make
Tiberius, 929.
Livy, an Error in him
 194. in Not.
Loadstones, a great Expe
 their Virtue proposed b

of Envy to *Fimbria*, 553. sent
 against him when Consul, 567.
 forces him to raise the Siege of
Syzicus, 568. beats his Fleets,
 571. puts a Roman Senator to
 death, 572. declares War with
Tigranes for not delivering up *Mithridates*, 576. reforms the Abuses
 in the Provinces, *ibid.* and
 has Games instituted to him, *ib.*
 recalled. *ibid.* makes free Cities,
 577. his bold and quick March
 into *Armenia*, *ibid.* routs *Tigranes's*
 vast Army with a very small
 one, 585. routs him again, and
 two Kings more, 588. takes *Ni-*
sis, 589. his Soldiers mutiny, *ib.*
Carinus the Gaul, his Acts in *Thrace*
 and *Asia*, 35. 37.
Cephron the Poet, favoured by *Pto-*
lemy, 109.
Sandra, Wife to *Lysimachus*, flies
 to *Seleucus*, 29.
Sias, Lieutenant to *Antiochus Epi-*
phanes, routed by *Judas Macca-*
bæus, 275. seizes the Govern-
 ment under *Antiochus Eupator*,
 298. makes Peace with the *Jews*,
 304, 313. put to death, 320.
Simachia rebuilt by *Antiochus the*
Great, 177. his Design in it, *ib.*
Simachus marries two Daughters
 of *Ptolemy*, 28. his Cruelty, 29.
 routed and slain, *ibid.*
Simachus, Deputy to the Usurper
Menelaus at *Jerusalem*, murdered
 by the People, 231.
Simachus kills his Brother, and be-
 trays *Gaza* to the *Jews*, 537.

by *Josephus*, 158.
Maccabees, whence the Word, 260,
 261.
Machares, Son of *Mithridates*, kills
 himself for fear of him, 597.
Macherus a Roman General slays the
Jews whom he was sent to assist,
 736.
Macenas, his Advice about *Agrippa*,
 863 his Death, 906.
Magas, his Rebellion against *Ptole-*
my his Half-Brother, 92. his lux-
 urious End and Character, 101.
Magnesia, Battel of, between the *Ro-*
mans and *Antiochus the Great*,
 193.
Magus, *Simon*, *Justin Martyr* de-
 ceived about a Statue of him, 60.
Mahomet, the Story of his Load-
 stone false, 108.
Malicus, the *Jew*, his Treason, 707,
 708. slain by *Herod* by *Cassius's*
 Leave, 709.
Manahem his Prophecy of *Herod's*
 being King, 749.
Manetho dedicates his History to
Ptolemy, 109.
Mareotis, Lake of, its Extent, 502,
in Not.
Marks, Greek, in use among the
Grammarians in *Origen's* Time
 78.
 Marriage, Incestuous, of *Antiochus*
 11. *Syrian Kings* of that Descent
ibid.
Mariamne, her Beauty and Merit
 727. her Marriage to *Herod*, 740
 and Descent, 741. *Herod* jealous
 of *Antony's* Love to her, 804
 offends *Herod*, 826. provoke
 him to Rage against her, 841.

Marfyas, Cleopatra's General, routed by *Phyfcon's*, 438. pardoned by that King, 439.

Mattathias of the *Asmonean* Race, his Defcent and Children, 253. he refufes to obey *Antiochus's* Decree againft his Religion, 254. his bold Behaviour before that King's Officer, *ibid.* his brave Actions in Defence of Liberty, *ib.* 256, & *seq.* his Care to recover the Law, 258. his Death and Charge to his Sons, 259, 260.

Memnon, Statue of, at *Thebes*, *Strabo's* Account of it, 871.

Menedemus, the Philofopher, when he died, 53.

Menelaus buys the High-Priefthood from his Brother, of *Antiochus Epiphanes*, 225. takes a Heathen Name, *ib.* apoftatizes, 226. affifted by *Antiochus*, *ibid.* robs the Temple, 228. gets *Onias* the High Prieft to be put to death at *Antioch*, 229. his Deputy murder'd at *Ferufalem*, 231. conducts *Antiochus* into the Holy of Holies, 237. put to death at *Berboea*, 313.

Merit, too much, fatal to Minifters of State, 785.

Meffiah, the *Jews* Notion of his coming, 895, 896. when his Kingdom commenc'd, 912.

Meffiahs, two to come according to the *Jews*, 780.

Meto, the *Athenian*, his Cycle when made, 329.

Millinarian Opinion, when introduced, 886.

Mifnical Doctors, two great ones

tus, flain by Treachery.
Mithridates Eupator, his Succeeds him, 445. Comes to Birth, and at his Accession to the Throne, 448. murders his Mother and Brother, *ibid.* his Nephews, and feizes *Armenia*, 543, 544. why he fought with the *Romans*, 544. he feizes the Kingdom of *Bithynia*, 545. he conquifhes the *Roman* Generals, and puts them to a cruel Death, he orders 80000 *Romans* to be crucifixed, 549. feizes *Attica*, and draws the *Greeks* over to his Party, 550. his Armies routed by *Sylla*, 553. routed by *Fimachus* by Sea, *ibid.* begs Peace of the *Romans*, 554. his fecond Peace with them under *Murena*, 555. makes a fecond Peace with the *Romans*, *ibid.* vanquifhes the *Cappadocians*, 567. forced to raife a Contribution of *Cizycus*, 568. forced to give *Tigranes* King of *Armenia* a Protection, 573. affifted by *Antiochus*, 584. his Letter to the *Parthians* for help extant, 585. 586. his Cowardice, he vanquifhes *Fabius*, and difturbes *Cicero's* Lieutenants, *ibid.* routed by *Triarius*, *ibid.* routed by *Scipio*, 592. retreats to the *Black Sea*, 596. his Treasure, *Mithridates's* Medicinal Commentaries, 603. Author of the *History* called *Mithridate*, *ibid.* he offers Peace, 606. but will not accept of fo bafe Terms, *ibid.* he has a Project to march into *Rome*, 608. his Son

dom of *Esphorus* given him, 587. killed in endeavouring to possess himself of it, 688.
zab, a Place of Prayer among the *Jews*, 272.
arias, the Caliph, takes *Rhodes*, and sells the *Colossus*, 133, 134.
lon made Governour of *Media* by *Antiochus the Great*, 132. rebels *ibid.* slays himself, 137.
nases, the *Parthian*, useful to *Antony* in that War, 789. his Generosity to him, 793.
onkery, its ill Foundation, 510. its rise, 512.
onks, *British*, maintained by their Labour, 486. *in Not.*
onths, intercalary, not used by the Ancients, 305.
psuesta taken and raz'd by the Sons of *Grypus*, 542.
other and her Seven Sons martyred, 256.
our t *Acra*, the Citadel at *Jerusalem* built by the *Syrians*, so called, 280.
outague, Bishop, corrected, 885, 886.
urena renews the War with *Mithridates* without sufficient ground 558. recalled by *Sylla*, *ibid.*
usa, *Antoninus*, the Physician cures *Augustus*, 859. kills *Marcellus*, *ib.*
usfaun of *Alexandria*, the Habitation of Learned Men, 24. a Description of it, *ibid.* Christian Doctors bred there, *ibid.*
utina, now *Modena*, besieged by *Antony*, 704.

Nicodemus, a Scribe or Doctor of the Jewish Law, 2.
Nicolas the Ætolian, his Fidelity to *Ptolemy*, 142. defeated, 146.
Nicolaus, *Herod's* Ambassador at *Rome*, his good Conduct, 909, 910.
Nicomedes of Bithynia at War with his Brother *Zypates*, 33. the Kings of *Bithynia* descended from him, *ibid.* calls the *Gauls* into *Asia*, *ibid.* builds *Nicomedia*, 96.
Nicomedes driven out of his Kingdom by *Mithridates*, 545. gives his Country to the *Romans*, 566.
Nicopolis built by *Pompey*, 592.
Nicopolis, another City so called, built by *Octavianus Caesar*, 818.
Nisibis in *Mesopotamia* taken by *Lucullus*, 589.
Nixon's and *Nostradamus's* Prophecies compared with the *Sibyls*, 890.
Nobilius Flaminius, his Annotations on the Septuagint, 84.
Nobles called Friends by the *Macedonian* Kings, 363.
Nomad, the wandering *Arabs* so call'd, 307.
Nomoi, the Provinces of *Egypt* so call'd, 502, *in Not.*
Northumbrians, who so call'd in ancient Times, 339, *in Not.*

O

Oath of Fidelity required by *Herod*, 868. refused by the *Jews*, *ibid.* again, 914.
Octapla, an Edition of the Bible so call'd, 75.
Orestis married to *Antony*, 704.

of his Death, *ibid.* outwits *Antony*, 703. his Youth, *ibid.* his Quarrel with *Antony*, 811. several Reasons for it, *ib.* the Consuls against him, 812. destroys *Antony's* Reputation, 814. declares War against *Cleopatra*, *ib.* his Policy in it, *ibid.* 815. builds *Nicopolis*, and why, 818. beats *Antony* at *Actium*, 819. his great Expedition, 823. rejects *Antony's* submissive Offers of Peace, 827. his Behaviour to *Antony's* Sons and Friends, 831. views *Alexander* the Great's Body, 832. his contemptuous Saying of *Aptis* the God of the *Egyptians*, 833. Generosity to *Herod*, 837. the Contenders for the *Parthian* Empire apply to him, 838. his Triumphs and Honours, 839, 840. he has the *Roman* Empire put into his Hands by the Senate, 845. has the Name of *Augustus*, 846.

Oenanthe, Mother to *Ptolemy Philometor's* Minions. kill'd, 167.

Olthaces, King of *Colchis*, taken Prisoner by *Fompey*, 596. led in Triumph before him, *ibid.*

Omar, the Caliph, commands the Library at *Alexandria* to be destroy'd, 23.

Oonias the second succeeds *Marassab* the High-Priest. 105. his Dignity and Administration, 123, 124. his Coverousness, 150.

Oonias the third, his Grandson High-Priest, 182. deposits *Hyrcaanus's* Treasure in the Temple, 205. bought out by his Brother *Fason*, 219. put to Death at *Antioch*,

best, 707.

Opimius, Wine call'd from his fullness, its Excellence and Use, 449.

Oracles fail after the coming of Christ, 463.

Origen, his Edition of the Old Testament of the Scriptures, 74. his Edition of the Septuagint, 75. a Copy of his Edition of those Books, 76. his Pains about the Septuagint, 77. the *Greek* Manuscripts made use of, 78. why *Origen* made use of *Origen's* Edition, 79. what Reason for his Edition, 80.

Orodes, King of *Parthia*, his Father, 644. and Brother, 645. sends to *Crassus*, to know what he made War upon him, 646. kills his General after his Victory over *Crassus*, 659. captures *Cassius's* Ambassador in Chains, 733. makes his Son King, 786. murders him, *ibid.*

Orosius, an Error in him concerning the Jews, 404.

Osaces, the *Parthian* General, who was killed by *Cassius*, 66.

Osway, the *Saxon* King, his Conquest of *St. Peter's* Keys, 340.

P

Pacorus, Son of the King, his War with *Ventidius*, 718. routed by *Ventidius*, 732. his Character and Death, *ibid.* 734.

Palestine, what that Country is, 151.

its, 404.
eric, St. sent to convert the Irish,
337.

rocles, General for Antiochus So-
er, cut off with his Army by
the Bithynians, 33.

roclus, Ptolemy's Admiral, puts
the Poet Sotades to death, 91.

ul of Thebais the Founder of Mon-
kery, 512.

gamus, Library of, given to Cleo-
patra by Antony, 22. how it came
to be a Kingdom, 94. the end of
it, 426.

seus, King of Macedon, his Mar-
riage, 209. overthrown by the
Romans, 245.

stilence in Judæa, 844, 852.

ronius routs Candace Queen of
Æthiopia, 857.

œnicia, what that Country was,
151.

arisees disoblige Hyrcanus, 460. are
popular 470. an Account of them,
479. their Opinions, *ibid.* & seq.
conceited of their Holiness, 481.

Pride and Numbers, *ibid.* 482. in
what they differed from the He-
rodians, 519. in Favour with
Queen Alexandra, 564. their Re-
venge on their Persecutors, 565.
persecuted by Herod, 914.

arnaces, Son of Mithridates, made
King by his Army, 608. sub-
mits to Pompey, 625. made King
of Bosphorus by him, 626. makes
War on the Romans. 684. routs
Domitius Calvinus, *ibid.* routed by
Casar, 686.

arsalia, battel of, 668.

arius of Egypt finished, 12. a De-

King Ptolemy Epiphanes, 168. o-
verthrown by the Romans, 176.
Philip, Son of Antiochus Grypus, his
Contest for the Syrian Empire,
542. vanquishes his Brother De-
metrius, 548. takes and loses Da-
mascus, 556.

Philippi, Battel of, 711.

Philo, his Account of the Septuagint,
42. confuted, 58. Elder than Jo-
sephus, 495. Hyperbolizes, 505.
507. when he went Ambassador
to Rome, 511. his Account of
Pontius Pilate, 940.

Phraates, King of Parthia, routed by
Antiochus Sidetes, 429. routs and
slays him, 430. marries his
Daughter, 431. his Imprudence,
438. is roured and killed, *ibid.*

Phraates, another King of Parthia,
makes Peace with Pompey, 591.
refuses an Alliance with Mithri-
dates, *ibid.* killed by his Sons, 644.

Phraates, Son of Orodes, made King
of Parthia, 736. his Cruelty, *ibid.*
murders his Father, *ibid.* his
Contest with Tiridates, 838 858.
marries an Italian Woman, and is
governed by her, 866. poison'd
by her, 867.

Pictures forbidden to the Jews, 258.

Pilate, Pontius, his wicked Character,
940.

Piso Cn. Poisons Germanicus, 938.
kills himself, 939.

Pliny, what he writes of the Essenean
Jews, 509.

Plancus provoked by Cleopatra to
desert Antony, 813.

Plutarch, an Error in the Translati-
on corrected, 412, in Not.

Plutarch, made King of Pontus by

beaten by the *Romans*, 190, 192.
beats the *Rhodians*, 191.

Pompey born, 529. sent to succeed
Lucullus in *Asia*, 590. routs *Mithridates*, and builds *Nicopolis*, 592.
decides the Contest between *Tigranes* and his Son, 594. subdues
the *Albanians* and *Iberians*, 595.
Coichis, 596. the *Syrian Empire*,
597. twelve Kings attend on
him, 602. calls Princes to an Ac-
count, 604. Jewish Ambassadors
with him, 605. disposes of King-
doms, 606. enters *Judaea*, 615.
Receives the News of *Mithri-
dates's* Death there, 616. takes
Jerusalem, 622. Profanes the
Temple, 623. does not prosper
after it, 624. his great Donative
to the Soldiers, 626. his Speech
to the Senate, and Triumph, 627.
routed by *Cesar*, and flies in Dis-
guise, 669. his flight to *Egypt*,
670. he is killed, 671.

Pompey's Sons and Party destroyed,
802.

Pontifex Maximus, how long the
Roman Emperors enjoy'd, 877.

Torus, Kingdom of, founded, 446.
Succession of the Kings, *ib.* 447.

Topilius the *Roman Ambassador* to
Antiochus Epiphanes, his bold
Treatment of that Prince, 241.

Porphyry well acquainted with the
Scriptures, 66, 67. owns the full
Completion of *Daniel's Prophe-
cies*, 291. a bitter Enemy to the
Christians *ibid.*

Perus, King of *India*, his Embassy to
Augustus, 869. his Presents, *ibid.*

Predetermination, Opinions of it held
by the *Stoicks*, 106.

Prophets, when first read
Jewish Synagogues, 64.

Profelytes among the *Jew*
sorts of them, 434.

Provinces, the *Roman Emp*
ded into two sorts, 846.
rial and Senatorial 847.

Punick War, the beginning of
the second ended, 169. t
384.

Ptolemais, Lady, married to
trius, 6.

Ptolemais, City, built wh
stood, 110. surrender'd to
chus the Great, 143.
tempted by the Offer of
Destruction, 395. taken
granes, 574.

Ptolemy Soter forms a Con
against *Demetrius*, 6.
two Daughters to him.
associates his Son, 11. h
and Character, 15. his L
20, 21.

Ptolemy Philadelphus affoc
his Father, 11. succeed
ther, 12. improves his
Library 21. purs *Deme*
Keeper of it in *Piton*,
ties his Sister *Arsinoe*,
has the *Septuagint* trans
99 *seq.* sends Ambass
Rome, 89. his Generosi
Roman Ambassadors,
War with *Magus* and
Soter, 92. his contrivanc
the Trade of the East
andria, 99, 100. his F
his War with *Antioch*
102. his Liberality to

Lysimachus to Death, 109. his Victories in *Asia*, 113. his Booty, *ibid* why named *Euergetes*, *ibid*. Sacrifices at *Ferusalem*, 115: prefers *Joseph* the *Jew*, 126, 127. his Death, 134.

Ptolemy Philopator succeeds *Euergetes*, 134. his Murders, *ibid*. Wickedness, 142. visits *Ferusalem*, 149. denied Entrance into the Holy of Holies, *ibid*. his dishonourable Peace with *Antiochus*, 152. his Decree against the *Jews*, *ibid*. uses them cruelly, 153, 154. he favours them, 155, 156. a Rebellion against him, 160. his Wickedness, 162. his Death, 165.

Ptolemy Epiphanes succeeds him, 166. a League against him, 168. put under the Tutition of the *Romans*, 169. a Guardian set over him by them, 170. a Plot against him, 179. his Inthronization, 180. poysons his faithful Minister *Aristomenes*, 206. poyson'd, 209.

Ptolemy Philometor. a Comment on the five Books of *Moses* dedicated to him, 42. succeeds his Father, 209 almost conquer'd by *Antiochus Epiphanes*, 234. his Cowardice, 235. deposed to make room for his Brother

Ptolemy Euergetes second, 238. called also *Physcon*, *ibid* the two Brothers join together against *Antiochus*, 241. they owe their Kingdom to the *Romans*, 245. they fall out among themselves, 315. *Philometor* comes to Rome atoot, *ibid* Matters adjusted between him and *Physcon* by the

Deformity, 412. his Cruelty, 417. forced to flie, 432, 437. murders his Son, 433. his cruel Murder of another Son, *ibid*. grows merciful, 439. his Death, 451.

Ptolemy Lathyrus. Vide *Lathyrus*.

Ptolemy Apion, King of *Cyrene*, gives his Kingdom to the *Romans*, 538.

Ptolemy Auletes, *Lathyrus's* Natural Son, made King of *Egypt*, 598. his Effeminacy, 599. pays *Cesar* six thousand Talents, 632. ill used at *Rome*, 638. restored by *Gabinus* and *Antony*, 646, 647. puts his Daughter to death, 648. dies, 662.

Ptolemy Dionysius Neos, King of *Cyprus*, 631. deposed by the Senate of *Rome*, 634. poysons himself, 636. his Riches, *ibid*.

Ptolemy, Brother and Husband to *Cleopatra*, associated with her in the Kingdom of *Egypt*, by their Father *Auletes*, 663. murders *Pompey*, 671. *Cesar* gives the Cause between him and his Sister against him, 676. drowned, 683.

Ptolemy, his Brother, made a Nominal King by *Cesar*, 683. poysoned by *Cleopatra*, 710.

Ptolemy Macron, bribed by *Menelaus*, has the Jewish Deputies murdered, 233. a Revolter from the King of *Egypt*. *ibid* in Favour with the King of *Syria*, *ibid*. his Advice to persecute the *Jews*, 249. grows a Friend to them, 298.

Ptolemy, Son of *Abubus*. and Son-in-Law to *Simon* the *Jew*, murders him and two of his Sons, 418. flies, 419.

Q Army, his Office, 425.
Quintilis, the Month of *July* so called, 699.

R

R *Abbah*, called also *Philadelphia*, taken by the *Syrians*, 146.
Rabbinists, *Jews* for the *Talmud* so called, 478.
Rajas, petty Kings of *India* in *Augustus's* Time, 869. their Descendants tributary to the *Mogul* to this Day, *ibid.*
Raphia, Battel of, between the Kings of *Egypt* and *Syria*, 147, 148. *Ptolemy Epiphanes* married there, 183.
Raphon, Battel of, between *Judas Maccabeus* and the *Syrians*, 308.
Razis the *Jew*, his inimitable Courage, 350.
Red-Sea, how far from the *Mediterranean*, 822.
Rhinocorura, a great Mart of the *Tyrians*, 99.
Rhodes taken by the *Saracens*, 134.
Rhodians, their Covetousness, 133. rewarded by the *Romans* for beating *Hannibal*, 191, 195, 196.
Robes, the High-Priest's, the Manner of keeping them, 469.
Romanists, their vain Pretences to Infallibility, 414. their Church abominably corrupted, 465. their Errors about the *Essenean Jews*, 509, 510.
Romans begin to grow famous, 89. send Ambassadors to *Egypt*, *ibid.* the Generosity of their Ambassadors. *ibid.* rewarded by the *Se-*

ceeding towards those considered their Ambassadors 357. favour an Impol-
ria, 367. Letters from the Eastern Kings, in the *Jews*, 407. send
dors to inspect the their Allies in the their Sobriety and M-
416. they seize on t-
dom of *Pergamus*, 42
Decree in Favour of t-
439, 440. make the tree, 538. the Kings of
and *Cappadocia* implore
tection, and have it, 5
begin the *Mithridatic* V
ill Success, *ibid.* massac-
sia by Order of *Mithrida*
seize on *Nicomedia*, 5
Cyrene, *ibid.* ill treat th-
of *Syria*, 568. their
in the *East*, 592. & se-
the *Syrian* Empire a
598. their Empire, ho-
ged by *Pompey*, 627.
justice to *Ptolemy* Kin-
prus, 634. their Part-
unjust, 653. the End
Commonwealth, 846.
Rufinus, his Account of th-
and her seven Sons Mur-
an Error in him about
Maccabeus, 261.

S

S *Abbas*; a great Number killed, because they defend themselves upon
Laws made to allow

...c, Son of *Antigonus Socho*, the
founder of the Sect of the *Saddu-*
ces, 95, 472.

ianus the Jesuit's Criticisms on
Scaliger, 442. on *Josphus*, 457.
in Not.

ome, Herod's Sister, her Treache-
ry to her Husband, 847. her
Death, 936.

maria taken and razed by *Hyrca-*
nus, 456.

maria rebuilt by *Herod*, and cal-
led *Sebaste*, 850.

maritans, their false Dealings with
the *Jews*. 249. disown God and
his Worship, to please *Antiochus*
Epiphanes, 250. their Advocates
put to Death by *Ptolemy Philome-*
tor, 378. their Religion, 471.

founder than the *Jews* in the Ar-
ticle of the Resurrection, 475.

mius, the *Jew*, his prophetick
Saying of *Herod*, 689, 690.

bedrims, two kinds of them a-
mong the *Jews*, 483, in Not.

more erected by the *Romans*, 642.

acens destroyed all Libraries, 80.

dis taken by *Seleucus*, 29.

pedon, General for *Demetrius*, de-
feated by the Usurper *Tryphon's*
Army, 399.

urn forced upon the *Egyptians* by
the *Ptolemies*, 19.

liger, *Josph*, his Blunders cor-
rected, 442.

pe Goat eaten by the *Saracens*, 3.
epter departing from *Juaah*, how
that Prophecy was fulfilled in
Christ's Coming, 932.

name to know when *Easter*
will fall any Year, 345.

Egyptians, 171. commands their
Army, *ibid.* taken and stript by
Antiochus, 172. his treasonable
Plot against *Ptolemy*, 179. put to
Death, 180.

Scotia, Ireland so called, 340, in Not.
when that Name was given to
North-Britain, *ibid.*

Scribes, the same as Doctors of the
Jewish Law, 2, 483. reckoned
with the *Pharisees*, *ibid.*

Scribonius, an Impostor, put to death
in *Bosphorus*, 875.

Scriptures translated, 42, 63, 64.
67, 72. Heathen Authors well
acquainted with them, 66. trans-
lated by the Papists in Oppositi-
on to the Protestants, 69.

Sebaste, *Samaria* so called by *Herod*,
850.

Selene, Wife of *Antiochus Grypus*,
slain by *Tigranes*, 574. her In-
cest, *ibid.*

Seleucia, seized by the *Egyptians*, 141.
recovered by the *Syrians*, *ibid.*
made a free City by *Pompey*, 604.

Seleucus has Compassion for *Deme-*
trius, 7. his Forces beaten by
him, 8. his Treatment of him
when his Prisoner, 9. takes *Sar-*
dis from *Lysimachus*, 29. routs
and kills him, *ibid.* murdered by
Ptolemy Ceraunus, 30, 31.

Seleucus Callinicus, how he came to
succeed his Father *Antiochus The-*
us, 112. Shipwreck'd, 115. a
Column relating to him in *Oxford*,
117. routed by *Antiochus* his Bro-
ther, 118. defeats him, 120. ta-
ken Prisoner by *Arfaces*, 123. his
Death and Children, 129, 130.

Sennacherib, the *Assyrian King*, Jewish Doctors descended from him, 746.

Septuagint, an Account of the translating it, 38, & seq. an older Translation of the Scriptures, 42. the several Authors that wrote of the Miraculousness of it confuted, 46. & seq. only five employed in that Translation of the Bible, 53. the Opinion of Learned Men against it, 54. true Cause of making it, 63, 64. not translated at once, 64. in the *Alexandrian* Dialect, 65. neglected, *ibid.* spreads, 66, 67. a Translation in Opposition to it, 69. faulty, 74. *Origen's* Pains about it, 76, 77. the Law more exactly translated, 77. Editions of it, 81. three principal ones, 82. modern ones, *ib.* 83. *Alexandrian* Copy of it in *St. James's* Library the best, 84. the *Vatican* the next, 157. translated by the *Jews* of *Egypt*, 377.

Sepulchres of the Jewish Kings described, 424.

Serapeum, a Temple at *Alexandria* built by the *Ptolemy's*, 20.

Serapis, Image of, brought to *Egypt*, 15. mistaken for the Patriarch *Joseph*, 16. first worshipped in *Sinope*, 16, 18. brings a new Way of Worship into *Egypt*, 18.

Seres, Ambassadors at *Rome*, their long Journey, 851. the *Chinese* so called, *ibid.* first make Silk a row made, *ibid.*

Servant, *Hebrew*, what was paid for

lating to them, and titles, 886, & seq.

Sibylline Oracles preserved *gustus*, 877. what they were, 878, & seq. the destroyed, 882. other their Place, 883. when utterly destroyed, 884. by a Christian, 885, 88 Sights, strange ones in the *Jerusalem*, 234.

Silk first made by the *Chinese* its Value at first, *ib.* when first made in the the Ancients odd Notice Growth of it, *ibid.*

Silo, *Ventidius's* Lieutenant *fine*, his Avarice and doing, 728.

Simeon, President of the when Christ was born,

Simeon, Son of *Gamaliel* with *Jerusalem*, 748.

Simon, Father, corrected,

Simon the Just, Alteration Death, 2, 3.

Simon, Son of *Onias* the succeeds him in the Priesthood 150. his Death, 182.

Simon made Governour of the ple, 210. his Quarrel High Priest *Onias*, *ibid.*

Simon, Brother of *Judas* his Success in *Galilee*, *Bethsura*, 393. he ru Place of his Brother 396. his Ambassadors received at *Rome*, 399. free Sovereign Prince of 400, 405. takes *Gazara*

now in *Oxford*, *ibid.* join with those of *Lambacus* against *Antiochus the Great*, 176.

rates, his Name abus'd by *Sodomites*, 92.

dalities at *Rome*, what they were, 517.

ymius the *Jew* puts his Daughter to Bed to his Brother, 203.

tes Virgiliana and *Prenestina*, what they were, 463, 884.

ibijs, the Friendship he is said to have had for the *Jews*, 39.

ibijs Minister to *Ptolemy Philopator*, his Cruelty, 135. his Wick- edness, 142. puts Queen *Arfinoe*

to Death, 163. resigns the Mini- stry, *ibid.* called the long Liver,

168. his Character, *ibid.*

ibijs, his Son, made Guardian to *Ptolemy's* Son, 167.

thenes, the *Macedonian*, defeats the *Gauls*, 34. his Death, 87.

ades, a lewd Satyrick Poet. put to Death for libelling *Ptolemy Phi- ladelphus*, 91.

lilio burns the *Sibylline* Books, and demolishes the Temple of *Apollo*,

885.

ones, polluted, of the Altar laid up, 280.

abab, the Geographer, visits the Statue of *Memnon*, 871. his Ac- count of it, *ibid.* when he wrote, *ibid.*

aton's Tower, call'd *Cæsarea* by *Herod*, 850, 860.

atonice, how her Husband *Seleu- cus* came to give her to his Son,

9, 10.

atonice, one of *Mithridates's* be-

Will and *Predestination*, 483.
Sylla sent against *Mithridates*, 550. takes *Athens*, *ibid.* obtains three Victories over *Mithridates's* Ge- nerals, 553. concludes a Treaty with him, and why, 554. seizes the Works of *Aristotle* for his own Use, 555. makes a second Peace with *Mithridates*, 558.

Syllaus, the *Arabian*, his Treachery to the *Romans*, 856. punished, 857. *Herod* refuses him his Si- ster, 905. sets *Augustus* against *Herod*, 907. condemned by him, and beheaded, 910.

Symmachus translates the Old Testa- ment, and why, 71, 72. his Method in it, 73.

Synope made a free City by *Lucullus*,

577.

Synagogue, its Worship, what it was, 258. how the Men and Women sit in it, 504.

Synopsis Sacra Scriptura, a Book so called. ascribed to *Athanasius*, 428.

Syria, Cities of, assume their Li- berty, 529. made a *Roman* Pro- vince, 598.

Syriac Version of the Bible, still in use, 67. its Antiquity, *ibid.* quo- ted by *St. Paul*, 68.

Syrians expel the Race of the *Seleu- cide*, and chuse *Tigranes*, King of *Armenia*, King, 558.

T.

T*Acitus*, what he writes of Prophecies of our Saviour's

Coming, 894.
Tadmor, *Palmyra* so call'd in Scri-

posed, *ibid.*
Targums, Chaldee Paraphrases on the Bible, why so called, 751. how many sorts of them are now extant, 755. speak of Christ, 770. read by our Saviour, 774. their Antiquity, *ibid.*
Targum, Jerusalem, agrees with the New Testament, 765.
Tatian, his Account of *Berosus*, 97.
Temple of the Lord! the Cry of a Jewish Faction, 745. *Herod* cuts them off, *ibid.*
Temple of Jerusalem, the Sept of it not to be profaned, 173. defiled by *Antiochus Epiphanes*, 237. deserted, 247. dedicated to *Jupiter Olympius* by the *Syrians*, 252. begun to be built a-new by *Herod*, 871, 872. nineteen Years before Christ *ibid.* building in our Saviour's Time, 872.
Temple of Samaria dedicated to *Jupiter*, 250.
Temple in Egypt not own'd by the *Jews* at *Jerusalem*, 265. when built, 373. the Septuagint favours it, 376.
Temples to be revered in all Religions, 37. an extraordinary one intended at *Alexandria* by *Ptolemy* for *Arfinoe* his Wife, 108.
Teridates, an Attempt against him, occasions the Loss of *Parthia*, to *Antiochus*, 104.
Testament, Old, the best Version of it, 69.
Tetrapla, an Edition of the Bible so called, 74.
Texts of the Bible quoted from the *Chaldee Paraphrase* by our Saviour

and why. 71, 72. his Mission, 73.
Theodotus, Governour of *Parthia* makes himself King, 111.
Theodotus his Son succeeds his Leagues with *Arfaces*, 111. by *Euthydemus*, 162.
Theodotus the *Ætolian*, Governour of *Cœle-Syria*, betrays it to *Antiochus*, 141. and why, 147.
Theodotus the Rhetorician, advises *Ptolemy* to kill *Antiochus*, 671.
Therapeutic Profession and its *Essence*, what it was, 50.
Thoas the *Ætolian*, his Endeavour to engage *Antiochus* the Great in War with the *Romans*, he flies for it, 195.
Tiberius born of *Livia*, toward was married to *Julia*, *Cæsar*, 739. the first time he was employed in, 867. he marries him to his daughter *Julia*, 900. does not return to *ibid.* retires to *Rhodes* privately, 903. returns to *Rome*, 928. adopted by *Augustus* at the Commencement of his Reign, as in *Luke*, 936, 940. Character, 942.
Tigers, when first brought into *India*, 869.
Tigranes restored to the Kingdom of *Armenia* by the *Partians*, he expels *Ariobarzanes* King of *Parthia*, 545. chosen King of *Armenia*, 558. builds *Tigranopolis* the Methods he took to defend it, and his Country,

Pompey, 394.
Pompey, his Son, refuses *Pompey's*
Decision, and is a Part of his
Triumph, 595.
Pompey made King in the Place of
his Brother *Artaxias*, 867.
Pomocerta when and where built,
564, 577. taken by *Lucullus*,
586. reduced to a Village, 587.
Pompey, Tyrant of *Miletus*, slain
by *Antiochus Theus*. 97.
Pompey, a Persecutor of the *Jews*,
routed, 273, 274. again, and slain,
300.
Pompey, his Son, undertakes the
War against the *Jews*, 301. routed
and taken Prisoner, 308.
Pompey contests the Crown of *Par-*
thia with *Phraates*, 837, 858.
Pompey, of *Sextus Pompeius's* Party,
puts him to death, 803. hated by
the *Romans*, *ibid.* provoked by
Cleopatra to desert *Antony*, 813.
Pompey made Minister to *Ptolemy*
Philopator by the *Egyptian* Coun-
cil, 163.
Pompey, Country of, given to
Herod by *Augustus*, 861. the In-
habitants Thieves, *ibid.* 904.
Trade of the East, how carried on
by the *Tyrians*, 99. by the *Pal-*
myrians, 716.
Traditions, the Zeal of the *Pharisees*
for them, 481.
Transmigration of Souls believed by
the *Pharisees*. 479.
Pompey, the Roman General, routed
by *Mithridates*, 589. *Pharnaces*
his Son routed in the same Place
by *Cesar*, 686, 687.
Pompey, Jewish, the Names of them
lost.

Pompey, his Designs against *Deme-*
trius Nicator, 389. sets up his
Brother *Antiochus* against him,
390. takes *Jonathan* by Treason,
396. murders him and his Ma-
ster *Antiochus*, 397. declares him-
self King of *Syria*, 398.
Tyrannion the Grammarian preserves
Aristotle's Works, 556.
Tyrians, their Trade, 99. deliver their
City to *Antiochus the Great*, 143.
know not the Name of *Hercules*,
222, in *Notis*.

U.

Ventidius, *Antony's* Lieutenant,
defeats *Labienus* and the *Par-*
thians, 724. routs the *Parthians*
again, and slays their General,
725. his Exactions in *Palestine*,
728. his Victories over the *Par-*
thians, 731. his Policy, 732. en-
vyed by *Antony*, 734. Triumphs
at *Rome*, 735. was himself led in
Triumph, *ibid.* his mean Begin-
ning, *ibid.* out of Favour with
Antony, and why, 785.
Victorius of *Limoges*, his Cycle, 334.
Villius, Publius, Ambassador from the
Romans to *Antiochus the Great*,
his Cunning, 185.
Virgil attributes to *Pollio* what was
prophefied of *Jesus Christ*, 728,
883. can admit of no other In-
terpretation, 894.
Virgiliana Sortes, what they were,
463, 884.
Virgin Mary, her miraculous Con-
ception of our Saviour, 917.
Vision of *Serapis*, seen by *Ptolemy*,

465.
 Winds, *Etesian*, what they are, 673.
 like our Trade Winds, *ibid.*
 Women delivered the Heathen Ora-
 cles, 890.
 Word, $\Lambda\omicron\gamma\textcircled{\text{C}}$, how explained in
 the *Chaldee* Paraphrases on the
 Bible, 784.

X.

Ximenes, Cardinal, his Edition
 of the Septuagint, 82. an
 Account of it, *ibid.* 83.
Ximatas, *Antiochus the Great's* Ge-
 neral in the East, destroyed with
 his Army, 136.
Xiphares murdered by his Father
Mithridates, 612.

Y.

Year, a very plentiful one, 449.
 Year, *Julian* Solar, eleven Mi-
 nutes longer than the true Tro-
 pical Solar, 348.
 Years, *Julian*, of what Days they
 consist, 327.

Z up *Antiochus* to *Trypho*
Zacharias, his Vision in
 ple, 912.
Zadikim, *Jews*, why so cal-
 led, 470.
Zaretis, why *Diana* so ca-
 lled, 470.
Zarmarus, a *Gymnosoph*
 sador from a King of
Augustus, 869. burns h
 his Presence at *Athens*,
Zebina, *Alexander*, an
 pretends to be the So
 Impostor *Balas*, 443.
Syria, *ibid.* leagues wi
nus, 444. his good Chara
 put to Death, 449.
Zenodorus, his Exactions
Trackonites, 861.
Zendotus of *Ephesus*, Lib
 the *Ptolemies*, 25.
Zenxis sent by *Antiochu*
 Peace of the *Romans*,
Zipates, King of *Bithyria*
 Joy, 33.
Zipates, his Son, at War v
 medes his Brother, 33.
Zoilus, the Critick on *Ho*
 by *Ptolemy*, 109.

F I N I S.







